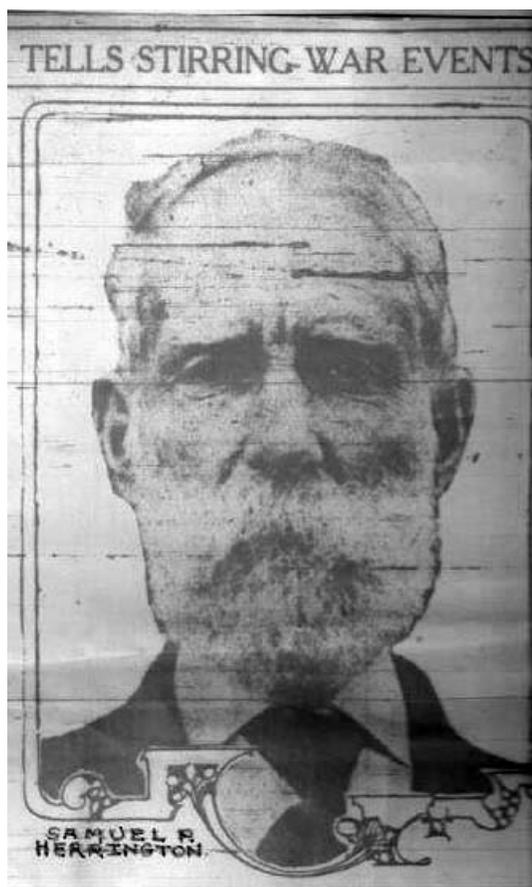


**“LIKE CROSSING HELL ON A ROTTEN RAIL—DANGEROUS”:
THE CIVIL WAR DIARY OF HOOSIER SAMUEL P. HERRINGTON**

Edited by

Ralph D. Gray

Bloomington 2014



Sergeant Samuel P. Herrington
Indianapolis Star, April 7, 1912

CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	5
CHAPTERS	
1. Off to Missouri (August-December 1861)	17
"There was no one rejected."	
2. The Pea Ridge Campaign (January-March 15, 1862)	61
"Lord but how we made things hum."	
3. Missouri Interlude (March 16-June 1862)	87
"There is a great many sick [and] wounded."	
4. Moving Along the Mississippi (July-December 1862)	111
"We will never have so much fun if we stay ten years in the service."	
5. The Approach to Vicksburg (January-May 18, 1863)	149
"We have quite an army here."	
6. Vicksburg and Jackson (May 19-July 26, 1863)	177
". . . they are almost Starved and cant hold out much longer."	
7. To Texas, via Indiana and Louisiana (July 27-December 1863)	201
"The sand blows very badly & everything we eat is full of sand."	
8. Guard Duty along the Gulf (January-May 28, 1864)	241
"A poor soldier obeys orders that is all."	
9. To the Shenandoah and Home (May 29-September 1864)	277
"I was at the old John Brown Fortress where he made his stand for Liberty and Justice."	



INTRODUCTION

Indiana played a significant role in the Civil War. Its contributions of men and material, surpassed by no other northern state on a percentage basis, were of enormous importance in the total war effort. At the same time, Governor Oliver P. Morton of Indiana provided dynamic leadership in the Union cause. He was a persistent and effective recruiter of soldiers, and he managed to look after the welfare of his Indiana boys throughout the periods of their service, particularly during times of injury and illness. Morton was also a frequent advisor to President Lincoln making recommendations of military strategy and national policy as well as specific suggestions concerning everything from war aims to political activity. If he at times exaggerated the influence of Confederate sympathizers ("Copperheads") within Indiana, in order to further his own political goals, a moot point, he also enjoyed the undying loyalty of the Indiana soldier during and after the war.¹

According to the figures compiled by the Indiana adjutant general, W. H. H. Terrell, more than 200,000 Hoosiers, organized into 129 infantry regiments, 13 cavalry regiments, 26 light artillery companies, and various other units, served in the Union army. Mostly young, native-born, poorly educated, and devoutly loyal to the Union, some 25,000 of these men made the ultimate sacrifice. Altogether the Indiana soldier participated in 318 battles, from the first comparatively small engagements in western Virginia in June 1861 through the last official battle of the Civil War--at Palmetto Rancho, Texas--in May 1865. They were in all the major campaigns and battles, from Bull Run, Antietam, Gettysburg, Atlanta, and Petersburg in the East to Pea Ridge, Shiloh, Vicksburg, and the trans-Mississippi campaigns in the West, but by far the largest number of Indiana units served in the Western areas.²

Despite the outpouring of books and articles on the Civil War from the 1860s forward, comparatively little has been written about the war from the standpoint of the ordinary foot soldier. There are a number of regimental histories, usually written by participants in the great conflict about their own units, but these tend to be highly laudatory--to officers, soldiers, and country--and often skip or gloss over the more mundane aspects of soldiering. Bell Wiley, in his magisterial accounts of the common soldier in the Civil War, began to reverse the trend of military studies away from grand strategy, general officers, and battlefield tactics to the ordinary man in the ranks, but more along this line remains to be done.³

A contribution to the type of focus Wiley promoted is made by the hitherto virtually untapped and unpublished diary of Samuel P. Herrington. Herrington (1839-1914) was a marginally educated young carriage trimmer apprentice when, at age 22, he enlisted in the 8th Indiana Infantry Regiment. He joined the unit upon its reconstitution in August 1861 (when the original 90-day enlistments of its personnel expired), and he served with it, as corporal and then sergeant of Company D, through Missouri, Arkansas, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. Following the "veteranization" of the regiment in January 1864, when approximately seventy-five percent of the soldiers--but not Herrington--reenlisted for another three years, he was assigned to the 69th Indiana. He spent his final eight months in the army on duty in Texas, Louisiana, and, following an eventful voyage through the Gulf of Mexico and up the Atlantic coast to the Chesapeake and eventual deployment under General Sheridan, in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia.

Herrington kept a diary during his three years of military service, making almost daily entries in one of a series of small notebooks he carried with him.

Apparently intended as a document for his mother, whether or not he survived the war, Herrington was nevertheless remarkably candid and thorough in his descriptions of people, places visited, and his day-to-day activities. He had very little to say about developments in other theaters of war, or about the political situation, but his accounts of his travels, the routine of camp life, the resourcefulness of his unit, particularly Herrington himself, in supplementing their often meager food supplies, and many other aspects of army life during the Civil War are extraordinary.

In 1909, following a renewed flush of excitement and pride in his career as a Union soldier occasioned by a reunion of Civil War veterans at Vicksburg, the site of "our hardest struggles," he laboriously copied--in ink--the penciled comments of his much traveled diaries. Although he promised that the transcription was to be an "exact copy" in all respects, there are some problems with it.

Herrington was, after all, seventy years old at the time, and he occasionally erred in transcribing the day of the week or the proper date for an entry. More significantly, on some occasions he tended to summarize some of the entries (just as he had done, of course, a few times during the war when battles or illness required it), and this resulted in a few duplications in the entries and the repetition of especially noteworthy events. The editor has removed the obvious duplicate entries and stories, but possibly some remain. It is also possible that, since the copy of the diary from which I worked was the transcription, Herrington was able to supply the names of the officers (with exact, or nearly exact, spellings) and provide a bit more context to his daily entries than he did in the 1860s, but for the most part the record is clearly contemporaneous with the events being described and adds a valuable new dimension to what the life of a

"common" (but uncommonly curious and, evidently, friendly and attractive) soldier was like.

The most remarkable feature of the diary is the light it sheds on the comparative freedom of the citizen soldier of the 1860s to participate or not in company and regimental activities when not engaged in campaigns against the enemy. To an extraordinary extent, Herrington and his companions were able to meet and interact with citizens of the areas in which they were stationed. This was particularly true early in the war, in Missouri and Arkansas, where the Indiana man experienced such varied things as a pitched battle with would-be assassins of himself and a companion as they were trying to rejoin their company, repeated visits and meals with the Sloan family (which included, perhaps not incidentally, three daughters) of Otterville, Missouri, and a budding romance with a young, unnamed damsel of Helena, Arkansas. The latter occurred while Herrington was detailed to "hospital" duty--the hospital being the county courthouse--in Helena following the bloody battle of Pea Ridge. Herrington passed through Helena twice subsequent to his brief romance, but learned that his "intended" had moved to Iowa. His only comment was "Such is life," and he quickly rebounded from this disappointment as he did from countless other tragedies and horrors of the war years.

Samuel P. Herrington was born on August 27, 1839, near Dublin, in Wayne County, Indiana. The county, located on the eastern edge of the state, became one of the centers of Quaker influence in the United States. Large numbers of emigrants from the uplands of North Carolina had settled in Wayne County. The National Road runs through the county, which could also be reached easily by watercraft from the Ohio River and then a short overland journey along a pioneer

trace. Earlham College, an outstanding Quaker institution, was established in Richmond, the seat of Wayne County, in 1847.

It was to this region that Samuel's father, Miles Herrington of North Carolina, had come sometime prior to 1830. In 1833, at the age of 26, he married Martha Pritchard, and the couple had three children, the eldest of whom (Miles Herrington, Jr.) died in infancy. Isaac H. Herrington (1837-1918), two years older than Samuel, was the diarist's only full brother. His father, Miles, Sr., died when young Samuel was only one year old. After eight years of widowhood, Martha Pritchard Herrington married Aquilla Barrett, whose three children came from this union--Clinton (b. 1849), Charles (b. 1851), and Martha (b. 1853)--before Aquilla's death in 1856. Thus, Sam Herrington had a brother, a step-brother and a step-sister, two half-brothers and a half-sister at the time of his enlistment in the Union army in 1861.

That three-year enlistment, which Herrington chose not to renew in the fall of 1864, led to a series of remarkable travels and adventures, as the diary below indicates. Herrington was, for most of this period of military service, a non-commissioned officer of the 8th Indiana Regiment. This unit, like most of the Indiana regiments, was deployed in the West (Missouri, Arkansas, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas). During the last three months of Herrington's enlistment, his unit, once again the 8th Indiana, was transferred to Virginia and participated in the final campaigns in the Shenandoah Valley. For a brief time in 1865, after Herrington had returned home, the 8th Regiment served in Georgia.

The major campaigns and battles in which Herrington participated and about which he has written so intriguingly include the struggle to keep Missouri within the Union, culminating in the battle of Pea Ridge, Arkansas, and Grant's

drive down the Mississippi, the siege and eventual fall of Vicksburg, and the subsequent campaigns in Louisiana and Texas--"Kirby Smith land"--leading to the capture of Fort Esperanza in south Texas, where, as Sam wrote, the heavy winds and swirling sands never stopped. A particularly interesting portion of the diary describes the departure of Sam's unit, via the Gulf of Mexico, and its passage, aboard the *Star of the South*, around Florida and up the coast to Chesapeake Bay and the Potomac River. The Hoosier lad toured Washington before being ordered back into action in Virginia. He narrowly avoided being captured and probably killed on the last days of his enlistment, after which he returned home to Dublin.

There Herrington resumed his trade as a carriage trimmer. His brother, Isaac, was in the related business of harness-making, but he moved to Indianapolis in 1869 and remained in that occupation (at various locations) for more than forty years.⁴ Sam, however, remained in Dublin for several years after his brother's departure. He married Rebecca Jones of Dublin in 1866, and the couple had two sons--Fred (b. 1868) and Wilson (b. 1871). In the 1890s, evidently (Samuel P. Herrington's name first appears in the Indianapolis city directories in 1894 and subsequently), the family moved to the capital city and Sam lived there until shortly before his death. The final two years of his life were spent with his son, Fred, in southern California. Samuel P. Herrington died in Huntington Park, California, on August 15, 1914.

While in Indianapolis Herrington continued to pursue his trade as a carriage trimmer and wagon-maker (both occupations appear at different times in the city directories). He remained deeply loyal to the nation whose unity he had helped to preserve. One of the family stories is that the aging Civil War veteran, on patriotic occasions, would drape an American flag about him and parade up and

down Illinois Street on the near northside of Indianapolis where both he and his brother lived. It was during this period, in 1909, that he participated in dedication ceremonies at Vicksburg, where a number of monuments were placed by the state of Indiana to commemorate the valor of the Hoosiers who had taken part in the long siege and capture of that key point along the Mississippi. This event made a powerful impression upon Herrington and, as mentioned above, prompted him to retrieve and begin to transcribe for his family and friends the four-volume diary he had kept during the war years.

The story that unfolds from the pages of Sam Herrington's diary is a fascinating one. Despite his lack of formal education, he wrote in vivid, straightforward language. At times his vocabulary becomes repetitive--meals, weather, health are all "fine"--but it is also rich and powerful. Herrington had a myriad of experiences as foot soldier, wayfarer, sightseer, and would-be moralist, and he communicated them effectively to the few people, up to now, with access to his writings. As such, the diary of this common soldier from Indiana adds valuable detail and insight into the military record of the 8th Indiana Regiment and the units to which it was attached, as well as the total experiences of Union soldiers.

In the transcription that follows, the editor has attempted to present Sergeant Herrington's diary exactly as he had written it. This includes the variant spellings, such as "fiew" for few and "tiard" for tired throughout, and his idiosyncratic use of capital letters. In no case has the editor supplied words or corrected spellings for the sake of clarity without indicating the changes or additions by putting them within brackets. There are two liberties, however, I have taken with the text in order to make it more readable and understandable to a modern audience. I have added periods to the ends of sentences, and have

supplied capitals for the first letters in sentences without using brackets. I have also broken longer passages, some of which ran to four or five handwritten pages, into paragraphs. Finally, each entry in the diary is headed by the date (month, day, year) and the day of the week. In many instances Herrington supplied these four bits of information himself; in all others, the missing information, placed within brackets, has been inserted. It should also be added that, rather than repeatedly spelling out the name of the diarist, I have sometimes referred to Samuel P. Herrington as SPH or as Sam.

Although in recent years this has been largely a solitary project, I owe debts of gratitude to those who have helped along the way. First and foremost, I am highly appreciative to the one who introduced me to Sam Herrington and his enormously interesting diary back in the 1980s, his great-granddaughter and a former student in one of my Indiana history classes at IUPUI, Carolyn Autry. At that time, Carolyn and another IUPUI student (not in any of my classes), Mike Jump, were hard at work attempting to edit the diary and get it ready for publication by a university press whose director had expressed an interest in publishing it. Accordingly, knowing that I was then editing a scholarly magazine, the *Journal of the Early Republic*, they asked me to assist them in their labors. I readily agreed, and we soon had the entire diary, written between late August 1861 and mid-September 1864 and then transcribed by its elderly author in 1909-1910, organized into chapters and typed into a computer. Much of this latter work was expertly done by my editorial assistant in the *Journal* office, Barbara Waldsmith. But eventually, sometime after an introduction and the first chapter had been prepared, the joint project stalled, Mike having withdrawn in order to concentrate on his other research interest, western ghost towns, while Carolyn and I turned to other projects as well.

Years later, after retiring from journal editing in 1994 and from the university in 1997, I decided to return to the Herrington diary unless Carolyn was also working on it. She wasn't and graciously gave me formal permission to publish the diary, the copy of which she had received from the Herrington family (the original four-volume diary, written mostly in pencil, is now in the Civil War history collection at the U. S. Army Military History Institute in Carlisle, Pennsylvania). Fortunately, the old-fashioned "floppy disks" onto which the typescript of the diary had been saved, were still usable, and I managed to transfer the contents (with of course a few glitches) into my computer's word-processing program.

I am also grateful to Professor Miriam Z. Langsam, a colleague at IUPUI, in whose "Historical Methods" class Carolyn Autry and Mike Jump had met and began to work on the Herrington diary. This became the entire class's project (as they studied historical editing) and resulted in a small portion of the diary, well-edited and footnoted, being published in a new, short-lived historical magazine, the *Indiana Military History Journal*. This article, cited in chapter 7, included much useful information about the Herrington family and Sam Herrington's postwar life.

Finally, I want to acknowledge the assistance, in the form of interest in the topic and encouragement, of some fellow residents in the Meadowood Retirement Community in Bloomington, into which my wife Beth and I moved in 2009, and that of my children, particularly son David, who spent many long hours reading and helping format the sometimes flawed conversions of the text into its current and final form. My greatest debt, though, is to my wife (and computer expert) for her non-stop assistance in this and other projects. I also want to put on record, in case the formal documentation insufficiently does so, my indebtedness to the

editors and countless unnamed volunteer authors of the on-line *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia*. It is a wonderful supplement to the standard and traditional monographs and reference books related to the Civil War that are cited in the notes.

Ralph D. Gray

Bloomington

July 4, 2014.

NOTES TO INTRODUCTION

¹ A good brief introduction to the personality and leadership skills of Governor Morton is Lorna Lutes Sylvester, "Oliver P. Morton and the Indiana Legislature of 1863," in *Their Infinite Variety: Essays on Indiana Politicians* (Indianapolis, 1981), 121-154. See also the same author's "Oliver P. Morton and Hoosier Politics During the Civil War" (Ph. D. diss., Indiana University, 1968), and the uncritical but full and valuable study by William Dudley Foulke, *Life of Oliver P. Morton, Including His Important Speeches* (2 vols., Indianapolis, 1899). For information concerning the alleged Copperhead threat in Indiana, see Frank L. Klement, *The Copperheads in the Middle West* (Chicago, 1960), and his more recent *Dark Lanterns: Secret Political Societies, Conspiracies, and Treason Trials in the Civil War* (Baton Rouge, 1984). See also Kenneth M. Stampp, *Indiana Politics During the Civil War* (Indianapolis, 1949), and G. R. Tredway, *Democratic Opposition to the Lincoln Administration in Indiana* (Indianapolis, 1973). See also two recent publications by Stephen E. Towne that document the reality of Confederate covert activities in Indiana and elsewhere: "The Persistent Nullifier: The Life of Civil War Conspirator, Lambdin P. Milligan," *Indiana Magazine of History*, 103 (Dec. 2013), 303-354, and *Surveillance and Spies in the Civil War: Exposing Confederate Conspiracies in America's Heartland* (Athens: Ohio University Press, 2015).

² The best overview of Indiana's role in the Civil War is Emma Lou Thornbrough, *Indiana in the Civil War Era, 1850-1880* (Indianapolis, 1965), esp. chaps. 3-5; see also W. H. H. Terrell, *Indiana in the War of the Rebellion: Report of the Adjutant General* (Indianapolis, 1960), a reprint of the first volume of Terrell's eight-volume report published in 1869, Alan T. Nolan, *The Iron Brigade: A Military History* (New York, 1961), and Richard E. Nation and Stephen E. Towne, eds., *Indiana's War: The Civil War in Documents* (Athens: Ohio University Press, 2009).

³ See Bell Irwin Wiley, *The Life of Johnny Reb: The Common Soldier of the Confederacy* (1943, rep. New York, 1971), *The Life of Billy Yank: The Common Soldier of the Union* (Indianapolis and New York, 1952), and *The Common Soldier of the Civil War* (New York, 1973). See too John D. Billings, *Hard Tack and Coffee, or the Unwritten Story of Army Life* (Boston, 1888), one of the most useful sources for information about the equipment and supplies--including food, uniforms, tents, and weapons--of the Civil War period; it is also richly illustrated.

⁴ *Indianapolis Star*, August 26, 1916.

CHAPTER 1

Off to Missouri

"There was no one rejected."

The diary begins very simply, with Samuel P. Herrington's name and a title, "History of the Civil War With the North and South in the years of 1861-1864," to which he helpfully adds that "North won, South Lost," and makes a brief reference to only one battle: "Vicksburg was hard fighting where I was stationed." Then, after promising "an exact copy" of his diary in the pages to follow, Herrington first noted that his sister Sarah E. Miller had presented the blank-paged book that first served as a diary to him, and in which he recorded a request that Sarah had passed along: "It is the wish of my mother if I should be killed that my body should be sent home to her at Dublin Wayne Co. Ind." His only other opening comment was that "Company D of the 8th Ind. Inft. was organized in Dublin on or about the 20th day of August 1861 and the following officers were elected." Selected as captain was F. S. Wysong of Germantown and some thirteen others, who are identified, were chosen to fill the lower spots. Herrington himself was one of the seven men named as corporals. Then, without explaining his motivation for joining the army, he began his daily entries.

To summarize this record for the remainder of the year, Herrington certainly had a number of interesting experiences during his first four months as a soldier. Just over a week after being sworn into the "U.S. Service" on September 2, 1861, he was on board a train headed for Missouri, a border state where already a major battle (Wilson's Creek, like the Battle at Bull Run in Virginia, a Union loss) had been fought and where the divided sentiments—Union or "secesh"—made it a dangerous place to be for soldiers on either side. Herrington's regular entries in his diary reveal both the tedium of camp life and a surprising amount of time away from camp, which led to considerable interaction with various Missourians. Herrington was a very sociable person, quite moral and decorous in his behavior, but he was willing, if circumstances required it, to forage for food and firewood among the locals, sometimes even resorting to robbery to strike back at vendors seeking, he thought, extortionate prices for their wares, such as apples and nuts. Herrington also carelessly, as he admits, let himself and a fellow soldier become involved in a desperate gun battle with bushwhackers, from which both Union soldiers escaped unharmed, but evidently

the bushwhackers did not. On the other hand, his sociability and apparent attractiveness is shown in his relations with the Sloan family, especially the three daughters, in Otterville.

Although this isn't mentioned in the diary, at this time militarily the 8th Indiana was part of General Frémont's, and then upon his replacement, by General Samuel Curtis's efforts to drive the Confederate soldiers, the Missouri Home Guard led by General Sterling Price ["Old Pap"] as well as regular Confederate States of America soldiers, out of the state of Missouri. This highly significant development occurred early in 1862 and was finalized at the Battle of Pea Ridge on March 7 and 8, thereby securing Missouri for the Union.

Samuel P. Herrington's Civil War Diary

August 1861

Camp Morris Indianapolis Indiana¹

Wednesday August 28 1861

We arrived in Camp last night at 8 o'clock. Pitched our Tents and went to bed early as was tiard.

Thursday [Aug.] 29 [1861]

Drilled some to day. Went up town and down to the rooling mill.² Saw them rooling out RR Iron & had a nice time.

Friday [Aug.] 30 [1861]

I layed around Camp. Drilled some in forenoon & almost all afternoon.

Saturday [Aug.] 31 [1861]

Went up and saw the Flying Artillery drill.³ Came back to Camp and had Company drill in afternoon.

Sunday 1st day of Sept. [1861]

We had orders not to drill any to day. I layed around and read the Testament and went up with John Albert to the Artillery Camp. At night we had Preaching. I went to sleep but soon woke-up. Isaac came out from home & brought me some Chicken & other things & my Revolver.⁴

Monday [Sept.] 2nd [1861]

We drilled in the forenoon and was mustered in the U S Service in the afternoon. There was no one rejected. After dinner we drew our Coats Pants & Caps and our Guns & Acuterments.⁵

September Tuesday 3rd 1861

We drew more tents to day. I got a smaller one and pitched it to my notion. Also drew our Shirts Socks & Shoes. Clothing wool & very Coarse. Shoes heavy. Sewed not nice.

Wednesday [Sept.] 4th [1861]

We drilled some to day and will go home this evening.

[Thursday Sept. 5, 1861]

I came home last night & coming through Knightstown had my head out of Window & some one jerked off my Cap. I went home bearheaded. I went to Cambridge [City] and had my Picture taken. Had a real nice time [at] home.⁶

Friday 6 Sept [1861]

Came back to camp last night. Had a fine time at home as always do. Had several recruits Sworn in our Co to day. When we were falling in for Dress parade one man fell with a drunken fit. Jerry Roberts from Raysville [and] Mr M D Leeson Stayed all night with us.⁷

Saturday [Sept.] 7th [1861]

We had Company drill in the morning & Batalion Drill in the afternoon. Almost all the Companies went home in the evening. The 26th Ind left to day.

Sunday Sept 8th [1861]

I have a bad cold but went up to Camp Morton with Isaac & the Bradbery Boys. Came back & took dinner with them at the Ohio House where they board. Had a real good time in general.⁸

Monday 9th Sept [1861]

Done nothing of importance to day.

Tuesday [Sept.] 10 [1861]

We Struck Tents at 8 oclock. Boarded the Cars and left for St Louis at 12 m. The Country is very nice in Ill[inoi]s but rather poor to Terre Haute. Arrived there about 3 oclock. We were met there by a crowd & the Ladies presented us with our Flag. Col Benton made a very nice Speech to them in accepting the Flag.⁹ Said we would protect it with our hearts blood & so we will. We gave them three rousing cheers & then speeded on our western course. The Scenery is very beautifull in Ills. We drew our Knapsacks just before we left.

Wednesday [Sept.] 11th [1861]

Some of our men were very boisterous. Had too much whiskey & we could hardly sleep any. Some Piled down on the floare others down on seats. Not a very good nights rest.

[Sept.] 12 [1861] Thursday

Arived in Sight of St Louis about 6 oclock this morning. We did not cross the river till about 11 oclock. Crossed on Ferry boat, no bridge here. Crossed about 11 oclock. It was raining. Streets very narrow, marched in the rain. The River is tolerabl large. After across, we formed & had to march about 5 miles in mud from 1 in to 3 in deep. Some fell out of ranks & picked their way but Sam stuck to them as he always intends to through good or bad. I was awfully tiard.

The straps of Knapsack hurt my shoulders but we have nice quarters here in sheds or Barricks they call them. Each Co has a shed. Bunks all around the outside & three deep. I am on the middle row. They call it Camp Benton. Boys all seem well pleased with camp.

Friday [Sept.] 13th [18]61

We had drill this forenoon and it rained after noon & we came in. Leander Star is Sick, out of his head. Dont know anything. The rest are well. At 1/2 past 4 have orders to pack up and march in 1/2 hour. Some of the boys are excited.

Saturday the 14th Sept [1861]

We marched about 7 miles down to the Pacific Depot and got aboard the Cars for Jefferson City. Freight Cars. We were all very tiard. Our old Camp was Camp Benton. Fremonts Headquarters was in that camp. Our quarters about the middle of the grounds. We left for J City about 7 in the morning and rode in Freight cars. Passed throught 4 tunnels. There is some very high clefts along the road. Arived in Jeff City at 5:30. We formed in line and it was raining hard. We marched to the Depot. Stayed there till Slacked up & three Companis of us marched up to the Seminary on a Hill. Stayed there all night our Company in one room.

Sunday [Sept.] 15th [18]61

We got up earley & marched to the Depot. Cooked our breakfasts. [We] commensed loading our goods for Camp at 11 oclock. It commensed raining & kept it up. I was detached to stay & guard our goods. There was 11 of us to stay with them all night. After night we went to a Secesh house & took almost all his Peaches. He seen us but said nothing.

Monday Sept 16 [1861]

We came out to Camp this morning which is on a hill. Hard to to get to it. Right in the woods. There is no place to drill here. They are throwing up breast works all around here. We walk $\frac{3}{4}$ miles for water.

Tuesday [Sept.] 17 [18]61

I slept real well & drilled some to day. No place good to drill. I received 2 letters. Wrote one to the Lodge G.T. & one home.¹⁰ Also washed my Clothes after dinner and had Dress parade at 5 oclock. There was one of the Penitentiary boys shot to day. They are building breast works. He tried to run the guard line. Shot in the back 3 times & killed & wounded another inside of the guard line. Our guard line has not been formed yet, only Picket guard. Last night Picket shot his gun & we was call[ed] by the long rool of Drum but was fals alarm. Had rool call to know all was in line with Gun & Cartrage box on. Stood 15 minutes then went to quarters & to bed agane.

Friday [Sept.] 18th [1861]

Still a little excitement over alarm. It came from the 25[th] Ills. 19 shots was fired. Think was a spy. Then run him down. Suppose will hang him. We drill 6 hours a day now.

Thursday 19 Sept 1861

Have Cut down all the timber between our Camp & the road near the breast works. Have heard that W A Pierce & James was in 25th Ills.

Friday [Sept.] 20th [1861]

Jeff Brown W Modlin & myself went over to see the boys. They were out on Drill but we stayed till they come in at 1. We had a good time there. Stayed till 1/2 past 2 then went to our own camp. Had Dress parade in evening. Leut Goolman is very sick. Have orders to pack up all but striking Tents & be ready to march. So we got ready. Was called up several times but did not go.

Saturday Sept 21 1861

We struck Tents about 4 oclock and was ready to start at 5 so off we started. Went to Depo & started on Train for Syracuse about 7. Joe Westlake¹¹ did not want to go but Capt sent me after him & I brought him in. Nothing happened on the road & arived at Syracuse at 3 oclock, 65 miles from Jeff City.¹² This is a small place. We are about 150 yds [outside?] of it in Camp. Nice camp. One of our boys shot a chicken last night. They have him under arrest. I got a letter from home last night. Most of the boys are well.

Sunday 22 September [1861]

Did not do much in the forenoon. Afternoon Leut G W Adams took the Coporals & Seargts out and drilled them. We had Dress parade in the evening then our Company was Detailed for guard duty. Picket Guard. So after dark we struck out. I had charge of 8 men & went about 3/4 of mile & left 4 at a crossing and went about a mile farther with the rest. After we had Stationed our selves every thing seemed quiet here came 3 Negroes. I halted them & kept them till the Capt Came. He was Officer of the Day. They were scared. Capt came stayed about 5 minuts & went back & took the Negroes with him & ordered us farther up the road about 12 oclock. So we did so and about Day break or little befor here came 3 men horse back. I stepped out in the middle of the road gun cocked & halted them [and ordered them to] dismount. They done so & soon after day light we took them in Camp.

Monday 23rd Sept [1861]

So I have the honor of bringing the first Prisoners in camp. We took them up to Col Bentons Tent & turned them over to him. They was put in a vacant store room with guard & had a Union Citizen go in & talk as though he was a Rebel & they gave themselvs away. They were sent down to Jefferson City and I never knew just what became of them. Only Camp reports that they were to report our force to the Rebs & they try to take us prisoners. The men with me on duty was Albert Izor George Williams Jerrie Roberts Ethan S Taylor William Bailey Farris Zimmerman John Confare & Dow Star.

The 23[rd] We boarded the flat cars & our Tents &c was loaded on there. [We] stoped near the Lamine Bridge¹³ unloaded[,] lay our tents down[,] covered with our blankets & slept fine. It still rain some but was up early. We had orders to strike tents pack up & be ready to moove when word came. The Col was under arrest so we would not strike tents till he came through our quarters & said he would go with us. Then it was all right and we was soon on the road. Marched 6 miles. Camped with out our tents. I slept fine.¹⁴

Tuesday 24 Sept 1861

I went over to the 24[th] Indiana & saw 4 Prisoners then out in the woods & got some Hazlenuts then back. Crossed the bridge single file with the Regt. After across took up our line of march. 24[th] Ind in front 8[th] Ind next the 25[th] Ind last. Marched up to the RR about 1 1/2 miles then struck the road and came here. Stopped 4 times on the road. Some boys fell out but I stuck to it & came on through with company. Had to fill our canteens out of mud puddles when we were crossing the Prarie. My feet got sore. We laid in the Court-house yard all night.¹⁵ When we got up in the morning found it had been raining.

Wednesday [Sept.] 25 [1861]

It rained almost all day. This is the Court house yard. Nice and grassy. We went in the Court house & Stayed there all day & will stay here all night too. Had a very poor supper. Poor Coffee & some Crackers. Did not have a good sleep. Some Complained others snored & some rairing around all times of the night.

Thursday [Sept.] 26 [1861]

It was very muddy & no sunshine. We laid around all day. I wrote two letters. I saw some Prisoners. Georgetown is on a hill. Small town for County seat. There is a good spring here.

Friday 27 Sept 1861

The Regt went in Camp near town. There is 6 boys sick in our company. They want me to stay with them so I done so. We all slept well. Good & sound.

Saturday Sept 28 1861

I went out to Camp this morning. The Sick is better. They have a good Camp ground handy to Spring water. Alex Milgrim is not much better. He was crazy or seemed so in the night. The 22nd Ind came in the night before & stole almost every thing the boys had. All they could lay their hands on. They are a hard set. We think they left to day & went in Camp.

[Sunday] Sept 29 1861

The Boys all are better this morning. My Jaw is swollen some but I got 2 letters one from Isaac & one from the Lodge (Good Templers). They done me \$5.00 worth of good. I wrote a letter & had some food beef soop. Some of my own make. It was good. The Captain & Christ Shelly was here this evening after night. We had a good time.

Monday 30th Sept 1861

I have another patient, Joel Hipes of Dublin & I have Isaac Pierson, Willis Modlin Ben & Alex Milgrim Thomas Harvey Isaac Hester. Alex M was worse. I did not feel so well. We had some more good Beef Soop. Leut Goolman came to Camp to day.

Tuesday Oct. 1st 1861

There was nothing of importance transpired to day. I was on top of the Court house. Nice Scenery. The country is nice. I am as hearty as a buck. I bought some apples and cooked some to day.

[Wednesday] October 2nd 1861

The boys wer terrible sick last night & I dont feel very well myself. This morning the Captain said would send some one over to help me so he sent Wash Milgrim by. Stayed all night with us. I wrote 2 letters home.

Thursday October 3rd [1861]

I went to Camp this morning drilled some & had Dress Parade in the evening but nothing especial occured. I wrote a letter to Dublin.

Friday Oct 4 [18]61

We traded coffee for corn meal and bought some flour so we had something good to eat. Ike Lovin & I went out & cut some wood for a woman to bake us some cornbread &c. I wrote a letter to Dublin.

Saturday Oct 5 [1861]

I had the blues this morning for the Boys all seem to be sick but I am well. Nothing of importance to day.

Sunday 6 Oct [1861]

We all cleaned up as well as a Soldier can (this morning). Did not drill but had Dress Parade. It was a nice day.

Monday Oct 7th 1861

It rained last night and disagreeable to day but as a soldiers life is a disagreeable one they have to put up with what comes. I bought some apples and sent them to a woman and had her make us an Apple Cobler for the (next day tomorrow). I wrote a letter home.

Tuesday 8 Oct [1861]

We drilled this forenoon and had our apple cobbler for dinner and it was good. It seemed like home. In the afternoon we had orders to clean up our guns and accouterments for Genl review by Genl Pope.¹⁶

Wednesday Oct 9 [1861]

The Boys are all out this morning cleaning up blacking shoes &c getting ready for Review at 10 o'clock. We marched to the Prairie west of here about 1/2 mile. We were the first out. The rest came in the course of an hour. 6 Ind Regt the 8-18-22-24-25-26. They made a fine appearance. We marched about 1 1/2 miles passed Genl Pope and his Staff Genl Siegal and Davis.¹⁷ Pope & Siegal are fine looking men.

Then [we] formed in line. Pope & Staff Siegal & Davis Pass[ed] us on inspection. We were at Present arms when they passed. We then marched back to camp and was pretty tired. It was about 4 o'clock when got to camp. We got our suppers. Then it commenced raining & kept it up.

Thursday 10th Oct [1861]

I received a letter last evening from home and 2 papers and one paper this morning. It is still raining and damp. The Boys are mostly in their Tents. I know I am in mine. Evening it rained all day very gloomy.

Friday 11th Oct [18]61

It cleared off in the night and the sun shines bright this morning. We did not Drill any to day. Had Dress parade this eve.

Saturday 12 Oct [18]61

Henry Leeson came to camp this morning. Was left at Jeff City sick. We cleaned up our camp this morning & washed our clothing. Some drilled but I did not. Only on dress parade. I received a letter from Isaac and map of Missouri from mother and a Paper. I also wrote letter to mother.

Sunday 13th Oct 1861

The Sun rose clear and bright this morning and it was a nice day. We done nothing of any importance. At dress parade the Col[onel] said for us to all be ready to march at 8 oclock in the morning. I wrote mother a letter.

Monday Oct 14 [1861]

We got up at 4 oclock cooked our rations and we were all ready by the time set but the rest of the Regts was not ready. We had to wait on them. We laid down and rested for about 1 1/2 hours then we marched up in Georgetown & stayed there about 1 1/2 hours. Then we started on our march. I was not very well did not feel like marching. We went about 3 miles then we stopped to rest. I was glad to stop for I was tiard.

The 18[th] and 22[nd] was in front of us 24[th] and 25[th] behind us. The 1st Clauses and 3rd Ind Batteries was in the rear then the Wagon train broght up the rear.¹⁸ Made quite a display. Some of the wagons got stuck in the mud then we had to wait on them till they got out agane. Then we went [at] it agane. I began to get tiard but we had to go until we came to some water. We finally came to water and you had better believe we were glad and we laid down soon. I was very near played out. We was on a Prarie with no roof over but the clear Sky and with our blankets around us we slept soundly. H C Leeson and I slept together. There was a good many who gave out on the march.

Tuesday Oct 15 [1861]

We were up earley this morning and felt conciderable better than when we laid down. It was about 12 oclock when we halted last night. Marched about 20 miles. We are South of Otterville about 3 miles. After breakfast we marched about 1/4 of a mile north where we now are. This is a nice place about 200

yards to a good spring and the woods in the other direction. You cant see any Timber north. It is beautifull scenery. Tonight it is raining. Hope it wont get muddy. Sunday there was a man bueried from Co B. There was several at the funeral.

Wednesday 16 October [1861]

It rained all day. We bought a chicken and I Cooked it for dinner made a pot pie of it and it was good although I did not feel well. It is real muddy & disagreeable all day. Isaac Pierson was in our Tent. He was very sick. They have taken him over to a farm house.

Thursday Oct 17 1861

I felt better this morning but after noon I was worse. It is awfull disagreeabl. There was three other Regt came to our camp the 8[th] Missouri 5th Iowa and 37[th] Ills.

Friday 18 Oct [1861]

Hen C Leeson stayed with Mr Pierson. I bought some flour & sent over & had some biscuits made. Got some fried chicken and bought some Molassoos and had a good supper but I was week and did not feel much like eating.

Saturday Oct 19th [1861]

I received a letter from home. It done me some good. I bought me a Pie. It was common but tasted good. We had orders to cook our rations & be ready to march at 8 oclock in the morning. I told the Captain I was not able to go but I cooked our rations and went to bed.

Sunday Oct 20th [18]61

They were all up early this morning but I felt bad. I laid in bed till daylight. Then I got up but did not eat any thing. I thought at first I would try to go with

the Regt but after I walked around a little I found I was too weak to go. The Regt started about 10 oclock and Joe Pritchard and I started for Otterville but we almost gave out so we stopped at a house. We felt too bad to try to go to town. We have the Diarhea very bad & cant do any thing to help us so I asked the old man who was out in the yard if he would take us in. They looked like nice people. He said just as Mary said. She was a Widow & the oldest of 3 girls at home. She had one boy small and there was one boy Archie. Their names is Sloan. The Widows [name] is McArther. So I explained to Mary & she said of course they would keep us there. We were happy. I had forgotten it was Sunday until we were eating dinner and we had a good one too. We will stay here till we can go to the Regt or get better and follow them up. Tomorrow we will to go to Otterville and get some medisine and see if cant get better.

Monday 21st Oct [18]61

We did not go to Otterville to day as we felt too weak. It is about 2 miles. We went out in the Orchard & help the old man gather a fiew apples. We went out in the woods and got some black haws. These are good Union people. Mrs McArthers son is 9 years old. Archie about 16. The girls all older than him. They are such nice people. We like them.

Tuesday 22 Oct [1861]

I did not rest very well last night. There was a young lady came out from Otterville. She is a good templer so I had a good time with her. One of the girls here is a good templer also and I passed the day reel nicely and finished writing a letter to mother. They brought a Leut Johnson of the 25[th Indiana] here. He is sick. His Bro Ben is going to take care of him. This girls name is Sue. Her father is PM [postmaster].

Wednesday 23 Oct [1861]

I felt better this morning & went to town & bought some Ginger Cloves and Sweet Oil. Came back in the afternoon. The town is full of sick men and boys. Every house in Otterville has some one in it. Came home and made a ginger stew which helpt me conciderable.

Thursday 24th Oct [1861]

I felt pretty well but weak but went up to see [Isaac] Earl and [Isaac] Pierson about 1 mile. They look pretty bad but I hope recovering. There was 5 Soldiers bueried in town to day. It is hard for me to drink water and cant drink the Coffee at all and I don't expect I can ever drink coffee agane for now I just hate it. We got some Slipery elm bark Soaked & I drink that water and try that and see if it does any good. I helped the old man gather some more Apples. He is a fine man. We have tolerable good eating. Good as could be expected out here. We have a good feather bed to sleep on. Feels nicer than the ground.

Friday 25 Oct [1861]

I felt better this morning but am pretty weak. I run around some and read conciderable in my Testament & another book this evening. I feel sore & have the head ache & feel drowsy. Be sides still use the Elm bark tea. It has helpt me conciderable. They have sent several of the sick to St. louis. Joe Hubbard Alex Milgrim Joe Westlake and several others to day. I have not ate any Supper for 3 days so I will go to bed pretty earley to night.

Saturday 26 Oct [1861]

I had a hard night of it but feel better this morning. Isaac Pierson came along here this morning. He is going to Otterville and then on to St. Louis. He looks bad had almost gave out when he reached here. Is wating for a wagon to take him to town. It is noon. he ate dinner here with us and gone to Otterville. I washed my Clothes this afternoon.

Sunday 27th October [1861]

It is clear & nice weather to day. I layed around the house all day. I put on a clean shirt and feel good. Ate some Walnuts & apples and talked to the Ladies. They are so nice to me. Had a real good time and went to bed earley. A Regiment of Cavalry passed through Otterville to day or this evening from Indiana.

Monday 28 October 1861

I am still improving fast. I wrote a letter home and walked around in the country about two miles. Had a pleasant time. Stayed near the house the most of the time. One of the Governets Wagons upset and I helped to Streihten it up.

Tuesday 29th [Oct.] 1861

I had an awfull time last night. My neck was as sore as could be & my head drawn to one side and have the head ache every night & I don't know what causes it. I guess we will leave tomorrow as the 25[th] Ind will but the Officer has gone[--] left last night. We will go with the 25[th] Ind until we find the 8th. Then we will be all right.

Wednesday Oct 30 1861

We did not start with the 25[th]. It did not leave until about 3 oclock. We went over in the Country & bought 2 Chickens to take with us and shot at a mark. I guess that [is] all of importance to day.

Thursday Oct 31 1861

We did not start as we expected to. We went to town in the forenoon. Saw some of the boys. Came back cleaned out our guns. There was a Seasesh man there but he did not say much.

Friday Nov 1st 1861

We started out this morning on our long Journey or march with our traps Blanket Knapsack Canteen & Haversack well filled and each with 40 rounds of amunition. We left at 1/2 past 9. Mr. Sloan told us of a union mans farm & to stop there. He is German. It is noon 12 oclock and we are on the bank of flat creek. Came 8 miles. Pretty good for us. Ate our lunch then marched on about 7 miles & stopped with our union man. They are German. We ate our suppers and went to bed earley for we was very tiard. We had a nice feather bed to sleep on. Got up earley. After breakfast got ready to start. The old man

told us all about the Cole camp murdering of the union Germans in a barn where they had a meeting by the Rebs and advised us how to go to miss this little town (Cole camp) & we promised to do so. So at 8 oclock we started after paying him 50 cts (we was short of money) or would have given him 1.00 what he thought right.¹⁹

He had warned us not to go through the town, to turn off at a certain road & miss it but we never noticed it until we made a turn of the road and was right there and we hardly knew what to do but as some had seen us we decided to go ahead after we had rested a short time and ate our lunch.

There is but a few houses old frames no side walks and a blacksmith shop [is] the last building on South side of road as it runs east & west here. This smith was working at the Anvil as we passed & we thought he did not see us but I turned around soon after we passed & he was in the shop door looking at us. We went a head & in very fiew mintues he blew the Schrillest Whistle through his finger I've ever heard. He blew 3 times. We knew then our time was up & walked faster but soon we looked agane & there was 5 of them all armed with guns. Then we knew we were in for it unless [something] turned up and we were nervious but on we went. They gained on us some so we soon stopped & so did they. We hollowed to them to come on up but they wouldnt.

Soon we started & so did they. There was a woods in our front & I told Joe [Pritchard] that if we ever got in there we was goners as they could advance on us on both sides of the road & no help for us. So when we were within 100 ft of woods we stopped & so did they. Their was a bunch of Hazle bushes & Shumake [sumac] on the south side of & near the road. We stepped over behind that. They were about 5 ft high so we opened fire on them. I fired the first shot & missed. Joe waited till I had loaded my gun & he fired & the rebs was shooting at us. We did not want to have both guns empty at once. I soon made the 2nd shot & missed agane but by the time I had my third shot ready I was all over my nerviousness & I told Joe to watch me bring the big blacksmith [down?]. And shure enough he had fired his last shot at us for he tumbled & they drug him behind a little clump of bushes & they all stayed there. We both missed our next shots but the next one I made I shot another off & then when I was loaded Joe he dropped one that made three out of their five. Now I told Joe was our time to dig out as our fireing might attract other Bushwhackers. Their just at the edge of the woods was a small spring branch about 8 ft wide but little water in it. We stepped out on the other side & then back in the water & run down in the water below the road about 30 ft then out in the woods and on west not far from the road. In a fiew minutes we heard some

horses coming up the road from the west & we Jumped behind trees & there was 2 bushwackers going as hard as they could tear with their guns on their shoulders. We knew then where we would have been if had stayed there but we hurried on but soon heard them a hollowing back on the other side of the road. Knew they were after us but in a short time we saw a dust coming up the road a lot of Cavalry & we thought shure they were Rebs. We was still in the woods but in short time (a fiew minutes) saw they had the Stars & Stripes so we hurried to the road told them what had happend & then away they went in a gallop and in a short time we heard their guns & in a short time all was quiet. One of their men came a hooping back & told us they got 2 horses & 4 men and that ended that great battle that will never appear in history only as a little Skirmish. [But] it was a very large one to me. He did not say if [they] killed the men or had them prisoner and I have never found out if the men we hit that morning lived or died from our shots and never want to. It was just in self defence for they would have killed us if they could but we were the lucky ones.

After we passed the Supply train & we were a resting when here comes the 37[th] Ill[inois] Wagon Train. Got them to haul our guns & Traps acruerments and then we got along fine. In the evening we stopped at one house but they could not take us in so we went on to the next. There we got to stay. We had a good supper but Joe is not so well to night too much excitement but I am feeling fine. Excitement did not hurt me that I can see. We went to bed early as both were tiard & we "fought one hard Battle" and came 18 miles. I think that is doing fine. We keep everything to ourselves. I feel better.

Sunday [Nov.] 3rd 1861

This is Sunday. We got up pretty earley. Joe not feeling very good & the man did not charge us any thing. We slept on the floor used our own blankets and got along all right. There was three Cavalry men stayed here. One was a Captain & his two escorts. They have Papers for Genl Freemont. They left very early. We have only 29 Cartrages left each so must have fired 11 times. I did not think so many. Will get more at Warsaw. It is only 11 miles to Warsaw. After we had walked about 1 1/2 miles some moovers overtook us. We put our Knapsacks in their wagon & sometimes got in our selves & road some but held to our guns. We arived at Warsaw about 2 oclock. Crosssed the Osage river & they stopped to rest. Then Joe and I went back across to Warsaw & drew some

rations. Crackers Coffee and Bacon by hard work as the Quartermaster was very perticular about it but we got 5 days rations.

Went back across the river and our friends were gone with our Knapsacks & we [set] out after them. The road ran south along the west bank of the river say 1/2 mile then up a hill back say 1/2 mile was a farm house. House on South side of the road & barn on the north side road running west. He asked where we were going. We told him and about the moovers having our Knapsacks in their wagons. He told us he had met them & where they had gone into camp but that we could not find them as it was about 1 1/2 or 2 miles down the road & now is pretty near dark but if we would get in his buggy he would take us right there & glad to do it.

So in we got & he had a good nice horse & we was soon at Camp. It looked like they had run away from us as was about 1/4 mile south of the road but they may have intended watching for us in the morning as they said. They thought we would Stay all night in Warsaw. We thanked our escort but had no money for him & he said he would not take it if we had. He was very nice. We were about 6 miles out of Warsaw. Looked suspisius to us. They fixed us a nice feather bed in one of their tents & we slept fine. They were awfully nice to us. We had partnership breakfast. We furnished Coffee & Bacon & crackers they had good warm Biscuits and butter. We all enjoyed it so well. Their biscuits were fine. We seperated here. They are going down on the border of Arkansas. Dont know which state we'll locate in.

Monday 4th Nov [1861]

We started on our match agane about 8 oclock. In about 2 hours was overtaken by the 3rd Mo and put our Knapsacks in their wagons and walked along the road. Joe gave out & we had to stop. We crossed the north brance of the Pumme detarrh [Pomme de Terre] River about 3 miles back. Had come about 5 miles before we struck the river. This is the Rockeyest road I ever have seen. No dirt all rock and hilly good for nothing. The mule train has gone on & here we are all alone. The roads are terrible dusty & the Wagons make it terrible. This hill was about 1/4 mile long all rock. Was hard walking. That is the way the road is up to Warsaw, Rock and dust. We tried to stop at house before the hill but could not make it. But here we saw the house just in the edge of the woods back 1/4 mile from the road so we got over in the cornfield [with] corn all cut and shocked. Here they said we could stay. They seem real nice formally lived in Ohio [but] have been here several years.

They have fresh Pork and Fresh Beef but have to grate their corn. Have no flour. Corn bread is good but so very course. They cant get any grinding done at the mills for the governmet is using them now all the time but we have a very good bed to sleep on. Soldiers of both arneys near them all the time makes them car[e]full. They have 40 acres of corn hid in the woods near the house.

Tuesday Nov 5 [1861]

We did not get up very earley. Had a good breakfast & set around the house a while then went out hunting. Killed two Fox Squirrels & got some persimmons. Came back a little after noon. We did not attempt to start to day as dinner was late but will go in the morning if nothing happens.

Wednesday Nov 6th [1861]

We got up earley after breakfast asked how much our bill was and they said \$2.00. We told them we were broke and we would send it to them. We started over through a cornfield that was cut & shocked. We seen an immense Cloud of dust flying up the road so we dodged behind shocks of corn. Then seen the Stars & Stripes and knew they were our men and all right. They were very dusty. We went on out to the road and found out they were Freemonts body guard ordered to St. Louis.²⁰ We went on then till noon. Stopped at a house and got our dinners and we had a good dinner too but had no money to pay for it but thanked them for it. That was the best we could do & struck out again and passed through Quincy a small town about 1/2 past 2 oclock. Stopped a short time and talked to some Soldiers & then went on our journey. Towards evening we stopped at a house but they could not keep us so we went on to the next house and we went on to another and at first they said they could not take us. There was 3 Calvelry men there, they were Ohio men we learned. The other houses we stopped at were Secesh. It was about dark when we got here. The mans name is Kirkhart. They are very clever folks. We slept on a fether bed.

Thursday Nov 7th [18]62

As the Cavalry boys wanted an early start we got out earley too. We ate our breakfast before day light. Our bill was one dollar but as we had no money we thanked him as best we could for keeping us over night & our meals. His house is on the Prarie. Very nice around here. They have 5 Children all real nice. The sun was just peeping up over the Prarie when we struck out. We had come about 4 miles when we met a man with some apples. We got some of [them] talked with him for a short time then went on and the first house we came to got some more Apples. This is fine country through here. We traveled about 11 miles and stoped at a Mr Howards house. Only him & his wife here. They gave us a nice dinner. It was after noon & they had ate theirs. He charged us 10 cts but we had no money & could not pay it so we just thanked him and [went] on our way rejoicing. There was about 75 Pack mules passed us going South. We also met a train of 200 Wagons going North. Mules going south all loaded down. The roads are very dusty. Every thing is dry has not rained for 4 weeks. The farmers tell us makes it very bad traveling. we[nt] and stopped at a house on the banks of the Little Pumme De Tarh [Pomme de Terre] their names is Killis (should have been "Kill Us").

There is 3 in the family one woman & 2 Brothers. The Woman very nice. None nicer we think but the men were very bitter Rebs. The Lady was Union through and through. She is fine Cook and a perfect Lady. We went down to the crick to take a wash and clean [up some] and she advised us to take our Guns with us which we did. The house was about 100 ft back from the road. There is a fine Cedar tree almost in front of the South door. They use that room as their sitting room but have a bed in there. The lady sit some chairs out under this Cedar tree for us to sit on. The oldest man came soon after we sat down. He talked with us a little while then went in the house where his Sister was. Their Kitchen is large and she told us she was going to have Squirrel and Biscuits for Supper and that just Suited us. We could here them talk and knew he was mad about it. Heard but very little from her. Yes we had fresh Pork too as well as Squirrel. They were formerlly from Ohio. We soon had our suppers. This man let his Sister and us do all the talking.

After supper I asked her if there was not somthing we could do to help her. No she said unless could help her milk. She had two Cows so that just suited me & I told Joe [Pritchard] to stay with our traps & I would help out there. She told me about her Brothers being very hot Rebs. That her other Brother runs a Saw mill about a mile up the river & would be home soon for his Supper. He also grinds corn at his mill. [She added] that he was very hot

headed so much more than the older one. She was the oldest of the family. He came soon after we got our milking done and back to the house. Ate his supper but not friendly. Later on the two Brothers went out on the back porch while we were out in front. When they did not come around in front I told Joe I would slip back to the corner of the house & try to hear what they were talking about and he the Miller told his Brothere was to be a meeting at his mill that night about 10 or 11 oclock & they would come down there & take us two Yanks in.

His Bro said they will fight for I saw them putting fresh caps on their guns & that I had a revolver and had looked after that also but the Miller was right in for us. They also arranged that when they came he would Hoot like an Owl so he would know & there would be 6 or 8 of them. That was about all I wanted to know. They were to surround the house. I went back & reported and we parlied a good long while wether to slip out and get away or stay and face the music. I was shure if we started they would follow us & perhaps get us & we finally concluded to stay. The Miller left. His Bro came in the house & went up stairs to bed.

I knew there was no sleep for us so I went to the front door & spoke very low to the Lady. She got up & came out and we walked down toward the barn. Did not speak till we stopped. Then I told her I had been at the corner of the house & heard every thing & what they would do & [that] at first we talked of leaving but had finally decided to face the music and do the best we could. She was crying all the time we were talking & I felt very sorry for her. Oh she said this is awfull cruel. I said in us do you think oh no she said this cruel War. I did feel so very sorry for her. We walked back to the house. When I left her she press my hand and said good by & Kissed me she said they will kill you. I was too full to say any thing and just left her at the door. About 10 oclock we went in the house thinking perhaps we would never see another sunrise but was very hopefull.

I had a knife that Montgomery Carmony made me before I left home had a leather handle was made of a file blade about 7 in. long double edged & was very sharp. I gave that to Joe. I also had a Colts revolver I bought of John Christman of Dublin. I put new caps on that. Our guns were all right loaded & primed fresh caps. I layed down on the bed & Joe in a Rocking chair waiting. I wanted him to go to sleep but we could neither sleep any so about 2 oclock we heard the Hoot of the Owl & we was out in a second under this Cedar tree. We knew they could not see us there & we was not going to be penned up. We heard the window go up and I went to the corner of the house

to listen to what was said. There was none there except the young Miller. The ballance had failed to come. He went back to the mill the man back to bed & we in our room. I just tapped on the door the lady come to it & I told her what I had heard. She said yes I heard every thing. Have not slept a wink and was so glad that it turned out as it did.

Friday [Nov.] 8 [1861]

We all got up in good time. Miss Killis was tickled that things had terminated as they did & the brother at home was in much better humor than the night before. He was little extra nice. I went out & helped her milk. Joe & Mr Killis done the feeding. The Brother did not show up. We had an extra good breakfast. We left earley down that terrible hill crossed the small Stream then up a larger hill than we came down. Rested a little while and had gone 3 or 4 miles and saw a good many Cavalry men riding around as hard as they could tear. This was on a Prarie with a good man[y] Clumps of shoemak [sumac] & Hazle bushes. These Cavalry saw us & came down on us as hard as they could tear. We were thunderstruck. We got behind a clump of those bushes & when they got so near and still on the jump I yelled for them to halt or we would fire. Brought our guns down to aim. They stopped. A Captain rode out in front wanted to know who we was and where going. I told him then he road up to us. Some of the Bush whackers had killed some of their men & stripped their clothing off of them and was wearing that so as to be taken for Union Soldiers & had killed 3 of their men last night. I then told him about our experience the night before. Told him where they were to meet & failed to come down to the house. Told them where to find the mill so away they went after the mill & we on our way south. After we had gone about a mile we stopped & looked back towards the mill & we could see the smoke rooling up as that was all the building in that direction [thought] they had burnd it but never knew for shure.

We went on to Boliver. Chatted there with some Soldiers then on out to the last house on the south side of the road 2 story white frame belonged to a store keeper there in town. House was very nice inside and out. We asked for dinner. They said yes so we took a good wash & they invited us in the Parler. Dinner was soon ready & we all went out to dining room and we had a fine dinner. We did not stay long but started on down the road to Springfield. This house is 1 mile out from Boliver the man goes back & forth in [a] Buggy. It is South & West of Boliver. After resting a little while we started on South & West. We were feeling fine after such a good dinner. We had gone about 10

miles South & West of Boliver. We had tried at two different places but they would not keep us. Looked too tough I guess. Down here the men folks was almost all in the Army or bushwacking and the woman all alone hated to have Union Soldiers around & we did not blame them but just had to stay someplace so when we struck the 3rd house & after Sun down & a very dark woods in our front.

This being the last house and we had been warned not to go through after night as the woods was a resort for those Bushwackers. There was no other chance for us so we asked to stay till mornny. The old Lady said they could not keep us. We explained to her that we would have to.

Then one of the girls came out & had something to say that they had no wood cut & other excuses. Soon the 2nd girl came to the door & she said they would not have us & we could just go. We made her no answer. I told them we would cut them some wood & treat them all right & Joe he began to swear. I could not do that & did not want him to & just said Joe no use to get mad about it & swear before these nice Ladies. They are going to keep us all night are you not I said to the 1st young lady that came out. She said she guessed they would have to or we would burn them out. I [said] do we look like boys that would do that[,] when there is no men here to take your part. She looked very straight at me & then said no. You can stay we will trust you. I told her they would be just as safe with us as with her own people she said we will trust you. So we took off our traps got them some wood and took a good wash. Felt better & guess looked better. We was very tiard. The excitement & a long walk made us feel that way. Joe was not in a very good humor.

They had a boy about 8 or 9 years old a very nice bright boy. The old man and 2 Sons and one soninlaw were in the Rebel army or bushwackers [--]Jacksons army. They had one son killed at Wilsons creek.²¹ This boy belonged to one of the girls. 2 Daughters and one Daughterinlaw only the one Grand son this made a large family when all at home. Their house was frame 2 stories painted white real nice had a two story spring house brick was real nice and a large barn whitewashed. A large orchard between the house & woods kept well trimmed up and about 15 or 20 year old apples almost all off of it. Every thing in good order about the place. They had a real nice supper warm biscuits & coffee every thing clean & nice so we all sit down at the table except one of the girls. They passed the eatables around poured us our coffee & every thing nice but none of them took a thing. This other lady that would not eat or sit up at the table watched us & she was the one I talked too at the wood pile. I turned to her and said are you not going to eat supper with us. She shook

her head & said she was not hungry. I then noticed not one of them had taken any thing. I asked what does this mean. Not one of you going to eat any supper with us. I want to know what is the trouble. The same woman said she guessed they were not hungry. I said that won't do here. We are not that kind if you cant eat your own cooking neither can we & neither will we but I want an explanation & that pretty soon.

My dander was coming up. I have made you every promis that you would be treated nice & dont expect for you to do different with us so it is either all eat or none & all from the same dishes & you are the ones to decide. Joe had never opened his mouth. I said this must be decided soon. I looked at my watch was almost 7 oclock. 7 oclock tells the tale I said. The Lady that she did not intend on eating with us got up came around & sit down by me at the empty plate and said Mr we mean this all right. There is nothing wrong with us nor the victuals. I was not hungry but will eat with you. Looked me right in the eyes. We are not afraid of you. Know your promis is good. I said yes just as good as gold but you folks must not take the advantage of that & treat us like dogs. We are gentlemen always have been & expect to be here as I told you & you are the first one to balk. She had to shed some tears here & said I am very sorry. I said not any more so there we are. I glanced around the table & the other girls looked pleased & both said we will eat with you too. Then the old lady said so will I & would at the start if you girls had let me. And from that minute on I never was treated better.

Their supper was fine & after supper we went in the sitting room a large one and we had a fine time we told them where we were from and about our troubles coming from Otterville. They enjoyed it. The old lady had one son killed at Wilsons Creek & one of the others with an arm off. And they own about 800 Acres of land they said the Soldiers took all their apples. Their men was along there first & what they left Freemonts Army took. The little boys spoke up & said Why Grand Ma you forgot about the apples we have in the spring house. They all looked at him pretty staight. I laughed & said you see it always takes a child or a fool to tell the truth. Then they all laughed. They told him to get the basket & go get some. I told him I would go with him. The spring house had an upper story to it and they were all up stairs. They must have had 40 to 50 bush[els of] very fine apples. We filled the basket & was soon back to the house & every thing was nice. All retired about 10. I told them if any of the men came we would expect them to keep peace as we were armed & must not have any trouble there since having such a nice time. After we had

things settled they said there would never be any trouble with you. I said I hope not.

[Saturday] Nov 9th [1861]

This morning we was up early and not long till the women all came down stairs with smiles on their faces that they were so glad we had stayed with them & sorry that we had to leave them so soon & sorry of their action the evening before. I said it was all right with us but they must never think every body is mean because some are. That will never do. I said we knew we have some mean men in our army the same with your Neighbors. Some very good and others you dont want any thing to do with them. They knew that was the case. So we got an early start after bidding them good by. The old lady said to me I must kiss you good by & hope you will get back to your "dear" mother. I could not say any thing was too full but finally said I hoped so. Then the oldest girl that had been so nice said I should [kiss] her good by also and I kissed her good by also and the little boy he was cryng. I told them we would probably see them sometime again & we was gone through this wide woods.

The limbs met in the tops dark as dungen after night & not cleared up any we had gone about 7 miles. Had just got up a long steep hill we was in the South side of the road & we saw some Soldiers. Knew they was union so we went out to the road & saw it was Genl Pope Staff & Body Guard[s]. We saluted & [he] asked where we belonged. We told him he said we could just wate as the 8th was coming behind them & would be along there soon so we rested a while then started on back down the hill and the Regt overtook us at the bottom of the hill. We got our dinners down there. I told the woman we had no money. Stayed there awhile then went on down the road about 1 & 1/2 miles and wated till the Regt came along & went to camp with them. We were glad to see them. The Capt said he had forwarded my letters to St. Louis thinking I had gone there. Boys are all well.

Sunday [Nov.] the 10 [1861]

We did not pitch tents last night slept in the open. I slept real well we started about 5 oclock & went as hard as we could walk for about 5 miles. Then we rested a while. We was [with]in 12 miles of Springfield yesterday when we met Genl Pope. We came about 17 miles to day when we went in camp. We cooked

Beef & Biscuits for supper and they tasted good. I was tolerable tiard. We campt on Prarie near a crick & Pitched tents. To bed early.

Monday 11th Nov [1861]

I felt pretty stiff this morning. We started about 5 oclock with the 18th in advance. We marched until nearly night and camped 23 miles south of Warsaw and 7 1/2 miles from Quincy making 22 miles. Campt on a Prarie. I had almost gaven out. I washed my feet in cold water. They felt better. We drew Crackers to night.

Tuesday Nov 12 [1861]

I was detailed as Corp of the Guard Advance, and had to start earley. We went fast-time for about 4 miles then rested a little while. I got 3 letters last night and read them while resting. Two letters from Dublin & one from Chilicothe Mrs. Garstine and I did enjoy them so much. We started again and by 1 oclock we had marched 19 miles. To day I was awfully tiard. We camped on the Pumbedetar river. The Dust is about 3 in deep so it was hard on us. We were as dirty as hogs but we washed in the river & cleaned up & we felt better. Our Regt was in advance. I did not have to stand guard as it happened & was glad too.

Wednesday [Nov.] 13 [1861]

We got up earley & started at 5 oclock and arived at the Osage River at about 10 oclock. We rested about one hour then crossed the river & came about one mile and went in camp. I thought we would Stay a day or so but we got orders to be ready to march at 8 in the morning. We drew some Flour & made some Pancakes and had a good supper. Got two letters from Isaac.

Thursday November 14 1861

We did not start till 8 oclock. The 18th was in advance. Took it pretty moderate as we only marched about 10 miles & camped. Wood was handy but we had to carry water about a mile and that is a good ways to walk when one is tiard. We got in camp about noon. Pitched our tents on rocks as usual. After

supper I went to bed but my bed was so hard I could I could hardly sleep & my feet are all blistered but still I go. We camped 11 miles from Warsaw.

Friday 15 Nov 1861

To day we left at 7. The 22 in advance we next to them 18th in rear. They thought they would run us down but we beat them out. I would have fell out if it had not been for that. My feet are so very sore. We came 8 miles then rested then. Then after that they took it a little moderate we came about 15 miles to day. Are camped on the open Prarie in 200 yards of where Joe & I stayed all night the first night we were out.

The Blacksmith shop doors are nailed shut board across them. There is plenty of water handy & wood is plenty. We are just a few miles from Cole camp and rocks is more than plenty. Hardly any thing else. They are nice to lay on Rock & grass. It is cold to night.

Saturday 16th Nov [18]61

We left camp about 7 oclock. We were in advance came to our old camp ground 3 miles from Otterville. I was real tiard. We have a good place to camp not so many stones.

Sunday 17th November [18]61

I thought we would lay over to day but we have orders to march to Syracuse. We started. I got sick and fell out of ranks and did not catch up till we had gone about 5 miles at the Lamine Bridge. I felt better & kept up with the Regt. We had some awfully bad hills to climb. It made me very tiard. We pitched our Tents one mile West of Syracuse. The Boys tore down an old house to make fire with.

Water & Wood is plenty around here. We have a good Camping place. It is cool this evening we drew our Oil Blankets or Ponchoes before we started this morning.

Monday Nov 18 1861

We did not have to march to day so I wrote a letter home to Isaac and layed in my tent all day for I was tiard and sore.

Tuesday 19th Nov [18]61

We laid in camp all forenoon and this afternoon we all went out & shot our guns off. I then wrote two letters one to the Lodge Good Templers & one to Mrs Sarah Garstine at Chilicothe Ohio and I begin to feel conciderable better. It rained and the wind blew awfully hard. A man in our Company shot himself in the foot Francis Oldaker is his name he did it accidently. We drew our Over Coats to day they are Blue with a cape.

Wednesday 20 Nov [18]61

We did not do much to day. I wrote a letter to New Castle. There was a man in Co K that shot himself in the chin. The ball came out at his Temple. He died in a few minutes. I bought some good Pies to day.

Thursday Nov 21 [1861]

The man that shot himself in Co K did not die till to day. They thought he was dead yesterday. It was a mistake. We went out & had a drill. I [first] went to the crick and done some washing. I missed Dress parade. I stayed all night with John Smith and Wrote a letter to Mollie Herrington.

Friday 22 Nov [1861]

I got up pretty earley but missed rool Call. We all went up town to the funeral of Co K man. It was awfully cold & chilly. The wind blew very hard--almost froze ourselves. We did not drill any. Too cold to handle our guns. I wrote a letter home.

Saturday [Nov.] 23rd [1861]

It was a cold night but I slept warm. Is too cold to drill to day any. Only had Dress parade. I.N. Smith appointed Orderly Seargent to day. There is always some farmer coming in or to the guards selling Apples Pies Nuts Chickens &c. &c. We had a good mess of Chickens Potatoes Pies gravy for dinner to day. Had 2 Chickens. We drew New Pants to day. We needed them.

Sunday 24 Nov [1861]

It was another cold night. I wrote another letter to Mollie H. We did not drill any. Laid around in Tent all day. We had a Camp Kettle full of coals in our tent. They make tent warm and nice.

Monday Nov 25th 1861

It was too cold to drill so we did not try to do anything but to keep warm. It is cold in tents of mornings.

Tuesday Nov 26th 1861

I wrote a letter to Eliza E.J. and there was nothing much happened. A man came in[,] had Hickory nuts to sell. He was [on] horse back[,] wanted \$2.00 a bushel. Had them in 2 sacks. We offered him 25 cts a Peck for some of them but no. Could not sell them for that and as it happened I had a good sharp knife in my Pocket. I opened it & gave each of his sacks a rip and out poured the Nuts & the other end fell off his horse. The boys grabbed that and emptied it on the ground. Then we all made a dive for the nuts. Mr Farmer picked up his cut sacks & rode off & we had the nuts.

Wednesday Nov 27 1861

It was cold this afternoon. We had Review by Genl Jef C Davis. The Brigade was all out. It was cold and we got back to quarter[s] as soon as possible but then was night. We did not get through till after night and we had orders to draw 2 Days rations and cook them and be ready to march tomorrow. It made the boys feel good. I went to bed and the rest cooked the meat.

Thursday 28 Nov 1861

I got up at 5 oclock. We cooked our breakfast. Had some beef. Struck tents at 8 oclock and marched at 9 and came to the [L]amine Bridge and then the orders were countermanded and we are now resting on the West side of the [L]amine river wating for orders. May have to go back to where we started from. I have a pain in my breast this morning. We laid there until about 2. The 25th Ind came over on this side of the river. At 2 oclock we Stacked arms and made for the wagons. Got our Tents & Pitched them. We have a good place here one mile from Otterville. There is plenty of wood & water good and plenty of it too. It is a real nice place to camp. It is real warm this evening. We are within 25 yds of the R.R. The Cars & Wagons use the same bridge. There is part of a Regiment stationed here. They have built their houses and have breast works built and have 2 Pieces of Artillery. There is 600 of them. The 18[th] and 22[th] are on the other Side of the Creek. The Artillery is on this Side and on the South Side of the R Road.

Friday Nov. 29 1861

I went to bed early last night. We did not have any Coal in our tent last night and it got pretty cold by morning. We got our breakfasts then I got some coals & put in our tent then wrote a letter home. We did not drill any so I stuck to my bunk the most of the day. I went over to the 22nd and got some Crackers & Chees off the S[u]tler and had a mess. There was a fight in Co C. Half of our Co. was tight after dark. Cap Wysong was with them. They had a "fast" time.

Saturday 30 Nov 1861

I slept cold last night. Made on a big fire and got some coals in my tent pretty early and made it comfortable.

Sunday Dec 1st 1861

I intended going out to Sloans to day but we had orders to be ready to march so I did not go. We struck tents about 8 oclock and marched at 9. The wagons went in front. We took it slow & easy at first. The boys built fires along the road. They stoped so often in the woods but after we got up that Steep hill we

went 4 miles before resting and then we went on in camp north of where we were camped before about 1/4 mile in the Woods. All of our Brigade is camped in the Woods.

Water is scarce here & what there is is not fit to drink or use. It just stinks. I had a good mess of Walnuts this evening. Oh yes Lieutenant Johnson of the 25th Indiana was over to see me yesterday. He looks real well. He was at Sloan's when we first went there & is a fine [man] he and his Bro Ben Johnson.

Monday Dec 2nd 1861

It snowed about 3 inches last night the first I have seen in Mo. It was a cold night & I slept cold. I was detailed to go to town and grind axes. Leut Goolman was along. After we had them ground [the] Leut went with us up town and treated us to Crackers and Chees. I was real hungry & they tasted good. We stayed till evening. Saw the boys at the Hospital. The Boys drilled almost all day.

Tuesday Dec 3rd [1861]

The weather is not so cold to day but we had to drill in the forenoon and [had] Battalion Drill in the afternoon and we had a General Review by Genl Davis. We was out till Sundown & got our Suppers after dark. We all Signed the pay roll. After dark we messed off to our Selves.

Wednesday Dec 4th 1861

I slept warm last night. We havnt time to do any thing now but drill. Commence at 8 drill 3 hours [to] 11 then at 2 drill to 4 so it keeps us a Jumping. Cap went to town to day on business and got on a big drunk. Came to quarters "Loaded."

Thursday Dec 5th 1861

We did not have to drill to day. I wrote a letter home and Received one from home. \$1.00 in it. I was out at the guard line got some Apples & Pies. A man

had his Apples in a cart and wanted 30 cts a peck for them. They were nice but was only worth 50 ct a bushel. He thought would take the advantage of us so I walked around in front of the wheel slipped off the band that keeps the cart from tipping back, slapped the horse on his hip. He jumped & the cart tipped up & the Apples all "slipped" out of his Cart & the boys went for them & I was in the Scramble.

Apples soon all gone & he [got] no money for them. Then he sold his Pies for 10 cts each. Had wanted 20 cts. That was a good lesson for him for after that sold his apples at 15 cts a peck & no body bothered him. His Pies had the shortning put in "Longways."

Friday December 6th [1861]

We drew our Pay this forenoon. I drew thirty two dollars & ten cents 32.10. I had some good Pies and feel as independent as a hog on Ice. The Boys all feel better. They shak[e] their money around. Every body happy.

Saturday Dec 7 [1861]

We struck tents and marched back to the Lamine River and a Muddier time I never did see. We pitched our tents. There was several of the boys that broke ranks & came down on the RR. Col Benton gave orders to have Rool call when we were about 1/2 way from Syracuse. There was 33 absent from our company. They were put on extra duty for 2 days. We camped 1 1/2 [miles] north of the Bridge.

Sunday Dec 8 [1861]

We run around through the mud. Boys played Chuck luck. We had Preaching in the afternoon by our Chaplain. [This] is the first time he has preached since with us. We had a very good sermon. We all went. I wrote one letter home to Isaac. We have an extra Tent to spread down in ours to night. The ground was so muddy that our tent got wet through.

Monday Dec 9th [1861]

As there is no place to drill of course we done no drilling. Some of the Boys got on a big high [illegible]. Almost all of us boys sent our money home. I sent \$15.00. Gave it to Leut Goolman. He took it up town & Expressed it home. I believe there is nothing of importance occurred. Wash Milgrim was good & drunk.

Tuesday Dec 10th [1861]

Bill Miner Stayed all night with us. Some of the Boys stole my Pocket book with \$17.00 in it. I am pretty certain who stole it but not so that I can accuse them of it. I borrowed \$5.00 of Goolman. Got a Pass so Joe Pritchard & I went out to Sloans and payed them off. They were glad to see us. They had come to the conclusion they would never get to see us agane. We payed them \$4.00 2.00 a piece. We stayed till after supper then broke for camp. We had such a good time with the "girls."

Wednesday Dec 11 1861

I wrote a letter home to sister Mollie. Fooled around. Got outside the guard lines. Bought some Pies and sold them agane & made \$1.50. I went up town too.

Thursday Dec 12 [1861]

I was Corporal of the guard second relief last night. Sim Earl came out from home and to camp. Looks pretty well. Brought me 3 letters that had been sent home by Cap Wysong or he sent them to St Louis Hospital. He brought some things from home and left them on the cars when he got off so they are gone. About \$9.00 worth. The weather is not very cold.

Friday Dec 13 [1861]

I got a Pass as soon as I could to to up Town. I went out to the Cars to see if I could find any thing of my things but could not find any thing or nothing about them. I went on up Town. Stayed there until after noon went back to camp & I had the blues pretty badly. The boots was full of different things from home.

Joe Goodnough came out to night. He had a letter for me from Ann Morris. Jack Armstrong and Andir Beevers came with Joe too.

Saturday Dec 14 1861

We got up early. Our Company & 4 others was detailed for Fatigue duty in Cleaning up grounds for winter Quarters. I was out in the forenoon. Stayed and roasted a Chicken in the afternoon for Supper in the evening. We had orders to march at daylight in the morning to Georgetown but after dark we struck tents and struck out. We stopped in Otterville a little while then went on. There was a great many fell out of ranks. We stopped about 1 mile South of Georgetown and spread down our blankets. Built up a big fire. It was a cold night. We arived there about 3 oclock & had to start at 6. We came 22 miles. Our advance guard shot at one man but did not Kill him. Some of our Boys was tight.

Sunday 15 Dec 1861

We got up at 5 this morning. Had our breakfast and started on our march at 1/2 past 6. We went back to Sedalia²² Stayed there till 2 oclock cooked our rations and Started South agane. We met another Brigade going the other way. There was a Reg of Cavalry went ahead of us. Went 10 miles them Camp in some timber. I was very tiard.

Monday 16 Dec [1861]

We drew fresh Pork this morning & last night and broiled some. Tasted good. We started about 6 & marched till noon and ate our dinners on the bank of a creek. Genl Davis came up & made some remarks and said we would have to go 15 miles farther that the Rebs was there & we wanted to take them. So we pitched out. I got Hen Leeson to put my Knapsack on the wagon. We marched 30 miles. Got in camp about 8 oc. Had to carry Rails "our" wood for about 1 1/2 miles. Soon as we stacked our Guns I struck out for the fence we passed & carried 3 rail[s] most of the way in. Gave one away. I was very tiard. Some of the boys fell out.

Tuesday [Dec.] 17 [1861]

We had orders to march at 3. We got up and was ready but did not go. I was detailed Corporal of the Advance guard. The Cavalry took some Prisoners one 1st Lieutenant and 28 privates. They look hard. They shot 4 & wounded 2 in taking them. They did not hurt any of our men. Last night I had an awfull time with our men. The guards every one was awfully tiard. Some of the Boys went to sleep on their posts. I caught Joe Goodnough [and] Willis Modlin both on the same relief & next [to] each other asleep. Some would slip off. It was real cold and we would all rather be in a Tent than on "Picket." I would. My feet hurt me and I had to act Seargent & Corporal both but lived through it. It was 1 & 1/2 miles around the line. I had to make the rounds to see who I could find asleep. Found Willis Modlin and Joe Goodnough in one round. All out of Co D. We passed through Chilhowe[e] to day.

Wednesday [Dec.] 18 [1861]

We marched about 12 miles to day came through Warensburg, [a] town about the size of Dublin. In the evening Genl Davis Acompanied with the Cavalry & Cap Claus Battery went a pitching around us to the front. The report is there is a company of Rebs about 7 miles ahead & they are after them.

[Thursday Dec. 19, 1861]

We Camped in a beautifull Prarie skirtis on the east by a nice grove and the prettiest stream runing through it that I ever saw. It is called Black water or Deep crick [and] is about 12 ft wide & 16 ft deep as clear as a crystal. The water is some 12 ft from top to the [bottom?]. Has a pretty gravel bottom. Our whole force was camped along side of it. Our Cavalry & Clauses Battery captured the Rebs force.

They had guards at the bridge but all was surprised. We was just behind the Cavalry & artillery. They surrendered after a fiew was wounded & one killed

on their side. We did not fire a shot but was ready for any thing. I mean our Regt[,] the Cavalry did [fire].

[Friday] December [20, 1861]

Last night about 11 oclock Orderly Smith came to my tent and wanted me to take Amandas Boyier[']s Place as Sargent of the guard around the Prisoners. He said Boyer would do duty for me twice if I would go. I said shure I woud & I soon was dressed and out. I was tiard too and sleepy[,] still I was willing to go. There was 20 out of each Regt for guard. It was awfully cold & I did not get to sleep any. There is 1300 Prisoners 58 Wagons 2 Colonels 30 Companies officers and several Negroes. One old Negro brought me a long piece of Stuffed Sausage about 4 ft long and about 1/2 peck dried Peaches and some bread. I stewed some Peaches & fried some sausage. He loaned me a Skillit & [illegible] a Pan for the Peaches and I soon had me a good supper about 11 oclock. My duty was light as almost all were asleep & it was easy guard duty and I got well payed for it as the bread was good. I got along fine.

[Saturday, Dec. 21, 1861]

We started about 7 oclock. I stayed back to help guard the Prisoners but the 20[th] Ind was detailed to do that work[,] guard them through. The 8th was about a mile ahead and I T Lovin was with me. We did not catch up. We stopped on the road and got some Apples. We was only 5 miles from Georgetown. It snowed some. We got in camp about 12 oc. A good many fell out at Georgetown as we came through. I was detailed with Frank Albright Joe Pritchard & Wm Bailey to go back & bring in the boys from our Co. I found 4 & sent them back with Bailey.

The rest of us got our dinners and I sent the two Pritchard & Albright back while I went to a house [where] I knew I would find the Capt. A lady came to the door. I told her I was after Wysong [and] she said he is not here. I looked her streight in the face & she eyed me just as stright. She said dont you believe me. I told her no you know he is [here] & I want him so open the door. Then she looked me right in the eyes & said is he a married man. I told her he was she said will you let me put him out the back door & go to camp himself. I told her I would if she would come back to me.

She was off. I heard the door open & shut. He was gone never to see her sister any more. I went in the house when she came to the door. Got good and warm. Ate a lunch with her and had a pleasant visit. The other woman had but little to say. I bid them both good by and never have seen either since. Their mother was in the room a few times while I was their. I was back to camp by night. Had found all the boys. Met James Gardner of the 8[th] Iowa Regt on the street. Had a little chat with him.

[Sunday, Dec. 22, 1861]

We did not have any Tents last night. It Snowed but we had our Blankets & kept warm under the snow. I got 2 letters from home. The snow was about 8 in deep on a level & we had a hard time starting a fire. Real Cold too this morning. Some had Tents. Ours did not come up. We started about 10 oclock went through Sedalia and Smithton. There I left the Co & went down the RR. Stopped at a house [where] I knew the folks. Warmd my feet. Got somthing to eat bread and meet. It was good as I had not had any thing since morning. I then bid them good day but never to see them any more. I went over to Sloans [and] got a good Supper. Had a fine time with the girls 3 of them. Stayed with them all night. Got my breakfast and went to camp. I always make myself at home at Sloans. I was out in the kitchen with the girls while they were getting Supper. After supper we had a nice evening. I went to be[d] at 10 o clock.

Monday [Dec] 23 [1861]

I got up early but did not go to camp. Stayed around the house. Wrote a letter. Had a good time eating apples. Wrote one letter & spinning yarns with the girls or woman. My feat hurt me pretty bad.

Tuesday [Dec.] 24 [1861]

I sat up late last night. Had the best time since [I] left home. Slept sound. Got up this morning feeling pretty well. Ate my break fast. Sat around the fire [and] finished my letter. We had a good dinner and about 3 oclock started for our camp. They sent Dudley along to town. I bought Amelia 2 pair of shoes &

some tape then came on to camp. The Boys had a Turkey for Christmas & some straw for bed.

Wednesday [Dec. 25, 1861]

I cleaned the Turkey for it fell to my lot to roast or cook it. I boiled it then baked it so it was nice & done. We had a big dinner. Capt Treated the boys to whiskey this evening or night. Goolman and Wysong came to our tent and we played Smut with them until 12 oclock. Then we all went to bed. We had a nice time & all the boys was in good Humor.

Thursday 26th Dec 1861

Christmas has come & gone and a long time till another. War will be still a raging and a great many will be dead & gone perhaps the writer of these fiew lines who knows. I shall do my duty and hope for the best. War is not a luxury by any means. I wrote a letter to the Lodge and drew a new shirt in the afternoon. We went over to the ground where we had worked on & cleaned up our New Quarters.

Friday Dec 27 1861

I was detailed to go after Joe Westlake. Tom Harvey went with me but we could not find him. We went on out to Sloans and got our dinners. Had a nice time or I did. When we got back they had moved camp. We are on the hillside now.

Saturday [Dec.] 28th 1861

We did not drill any but laid around camp all day. It was a nice day. I commensed writing a letter to Mrs Garstine of Chilicothe but did not finish it.

Sunday Dec 29 1861

After breakfast I finished my Chilicothe letter & wrote one to Dublin. We had Beans. Dave Birg and another Soldier from the Battery was here and ate dinner with us. We had Preaching in the afternoon by our Chaplain. After Supper I went to "bed" isnt that funny.

Monday 30 Dec 1861

I wrote a letter to Mollie and pitched around. Had some more beans for dinner. The Captain would give no passes. He expected to have muster but they did not have it.

Tuesday Dec 31 (all) [1861] To day Col Benton mustered us for Pay and this is the last day of the year 1861. Some of the boys are on a big tear this evening. I will go to bed early for will have to go on Guard tomorrow. I think our Marching [the past] 4 months [was] as follows[:] 1st from Wednesday Sept 11 St. Louis from the River to Benton Barix 5 m Friday 13 from camp to Depot 7 miles Tuesday Sept 24 Lamine [River] to Georgetown 22 Monday Oct 14 from Georgetown to Otterville 19 Friday Nov 1st from Otterville [illegible] Sloans to near Springfield 120m Back to Syracuse 135 miles to the Lamine 8 Thursday 28 8 miles to Syracuse back to Lam[in]e 8 then to Georgetown 22--504 miles

Gone never to return to duty

The following are the names of those that have died of Co D This fall before Jan 1st [1862]

1st John Wyett Oct 31st on march to Springfield Mo

2nd Noah P. Hendricks Nov 6 " " " Mo

[3rd] Nov 13 [1861] Joel Hipes at St. Louis Hospital

[4th] Dec 7 Oliver Garrison " " "

[5th] " 14 Moses Detrick " " "

Quite a number of our boys are away on sick leave and will never return to the company.

Since we landed in Missouri we have marched about 500 miles besides riding a few miles in the cars.

Notes to Chapter 1

¹ Camp Morris was established in Indianapolis on the east bank of the White River, approximately one block south of the National Road. Troops were mustered into service and received their initial training at this location. The camp's proximity to the Terre Haute and St. Louis Railroad made it an ideal point of debarkation for troops being sent to the west. "Camp Morris," n.d., Executive Files of Governor Oliver P. Morton, 1861-1865 (Commission on Public Records, Archives Division, Indiana State Library [ISL], Indianapolis).

² The Indianapolis Rolling Mill, established in the 1850s on the near south side of the city, produced railroad iron. *Sutherland's Indianapolis City Directory* (1861), 28-29.

³ Mobilized artillery units that were easily maneuvered and moved about with infantry regiments were known as flying artillery. These units, armed with small-bore cannon, were officially designated "light artillery" regiments. Indiana contributed twenty-six such batteries to the war effort. W. H. H. Terrell, *Indiana in the War of the Rebellion: Report of the Adjutant General* (8 vols., Indianapolis, 1869), I, 116. The first volume of Terrell's report, a narrative of the state's role in the war, was reprinted by the Indiana Historical Society in 1960.

⁴ John Albert, also from Dublin, Indiana, later transferred with SPH to the 69th Indiana Regiment. Card file, Civil War Soldiers, Archives Division ([ISL]). Isaac Herrington was the older brother of the diarist.

⁵ Items such as a cartridge box, canteen, bayonet and scabbard, cap box, rubber and woolen blankets, mess kit, haversack, and knapsack made up the soldier's accoutrements. The total weight of this equipment and clothing was between forty and fifty pounds. Small items were carried in the haversack or bread bag with the remainder in the knapsack. The larger and heavier knapsack was frequently abandoned during extended marches. Bell Irwin Wiley, *The Life of Billy Yank: The Common Soldier of the Union* (Baton Rouge, 1952), 64.

⁶ Knightstown and Cambridge City, both on the National Road across Indiana, are located approximately 30 and 50 miles east of Indianapolis. Dublin, also on the National Road, is just to the west of Cambridge City.

⁷ Roberts was a wagoner in Company D of the 8th Indiana Regiment who had mustered in the day before. Moses D. Leeson of Dublin was the father of Henry Leeson, another member of the 8th Regiment. The elder Leeson joined a cavalry unit of the 90th Indiana in 1862. Card File, Archive Division, ISL.

⁸ Camp Morton, located on the near north side of Indianapolis on the site of the state fairgrounds, was used successively as a training camp, a Confederate prison, and a hospital. See Hattie Winslow and Joseph Moore, *Camp Morton, 1861-1865* (Indianapolis, 1941). Evidently SPH is referring to the Bradbury family from Wayne County, Indiana, three of whom served in the army. The Ohio House was a small hotel on West Market Street in Indianapolis. *Sutherland's Indianapolis City Directory*, 142.

⁹ William Plummer Benton (1828-1867), a native of Maryland, raised a company of volunteers in Wayne County, Indiana, in 1861 and was appointed colonel of the 8th Regiment. He was promoted to brigadier general in April 1862, following the battle of Pea Ridge. Ezra J. Warner, *Generals in Blue* (Baton Rouge, 1964), 30.

¹⁰ The initials G. T. stand for Good Templars, one of many lodges dedicated to the cause of temperance. SPH was a member of the Good Templar Lodge in Dublin.

¹¹ Joe Westlake, a private in company D of the 8th Indiana Regiment, was unpopular with most others in the company. Card File, Archives Division, ISL. See below, especially the entries for February 10, 1864, et seq.

¹² The town of Syracuse was situated in Morgan County, Missouri. Located in Mill Creek Township along the Osage River, it was a shipping point for goods going west. Nathan H. Parker, *Missouri As It Was in 1867* (Philadelphia, 1867), 333.

¹³ This bridge over the Lamine River was in Cooper County, Missouri, near Otterville.

¹⁴ For an explanation of Benton's arrest, see Benton's own report of the incident in a letter to Governor Morton, September 28, 1861, Regimental Correspondence, Oliver P. Morton Papers, Archives Division, ISL. Benton explained that his men had received an insufficient supply of cartridges upon leaving Indianapolis, for he was arrested taking, according to General Davis, 8,000 more rounds than intended. The incident nearly led to "an open mutiny; the men stacked their arms and refused to march unless I would lead them," but Benton restored order by promising to lead them in battle, arrest or no. He added: "The Enemy is about 50 miles from us in great numbers, between thirty & forty thousand with 18 pieces of artillery. I think we will have a fight within ten days."

¹⁵ The court house yard was probably the one in Georgetown, the county seat of Pettis County, Missouri.

¹⁶ General John Pope (1822-1892) served under General Frémont during the summer of 1861. He later commanded the Army of the Mississippi and captured Island No. 10. Following his defeat in the Second Battle of Bull Run, he was relieved of command but remained on active duty. *Dictionary of American Biography*, XV, 76-77.

¹⁷ Franz Sigel (1824-1902) was a German-born general in the Union army. He fought in Missouri and Virginia and, for a brief period in 1864, commanded the Department of the West Virginia. Jefferson C. Davis of Indiana, a veteran of the Mexican War, was appointed colonel of the 22nd Indiana Regiment in August 1861; in December of that year he was elevated to the rank of brigadier general. Sometimes referred to as one of the better military leaders supplied by the Hoosier state, he is best remembered by others as the slayer of his commanding officer, General William Nelson, during an argument at the Galt Hotel in Louisville just days before the battle of Perryville, Kentucky, in the fall of 1862. Warner, *Generals in Blue*, 447; *Dictionary of American Biography*, V. 131.

¹⁸ "Clauses" battery refers to the 1st Indiana Battery, Light Artillery, commanded by Captain Martin Klauss. The officer was from Evansville, Indiana. *History of Vanderburgh County, Indiana* (Madison, Wisc., 1884), 491.

¹⁹ Cole Camp, a small town in Benton County, Missouri, was laid out in 1857. It was the site of the Cole Camp massacre on June 19, 1861, when more than one hundred German-Americans loyal to the Union were attacked by two companies of Confederates. John McElroy, *The Struggle for Missouri* (Washington, 1909), 189.

²⁰ General Frémont's bodyguard consisted of three companies of men raised by Major Charles Zagonyi and organized like European guards. Mounted, with elegant uniforms, each

man was armed with two revolvers, a rifle, and a saber. McElroy, *Struggle for Missouri*, 227-228.

²¹ Springfield, situated on Wilson creek, is the county seat of Green County, Missouri. Its 1860 population approximated 2,000. The town was occupied during the Civil War by both sides. *Campbell's Gazetteer of Missouri*, 218-219.

²² Wilson Creek, on the south side of Springfield, was the site of a major confrontation between Union forces led by Generals Lyon and Sigel and Confederate forces led by Generals McCullough and Price. The casualties suffered in the battle on August 10, 1861, were about 1,300 on each side, but the battle was considered to be a victory for the Confederates, in part because here Union General Lyon became the first general killed in the war. McElroy, *Struggle for Missouri*, 160-177.

²³ Sedalia became the county seat of Pettis County in 1863, at which time the Missouri Pacific Railroad was extended to Sedalia. Following the Civil War, the town was the northern terminus of the "long drive " cattle trail extending northward from Texas. *Campbell's Gazetteer of Missouri*, 430. See also Ray A. Billington, *Westward Expansion: A History of the American Frontier* (1949).

CHAPTER 2

THE PEA RIDGE CAMPAIGN

"Lord but how we made things hum."

The first two and a half months of 1862, the period covered in this chapter, were eventful for the Indiana 8th and diarist Samuel P. Herrington. Things started off slowly as the regiment was encamped near Otterville in central Missouri and the weather turned bitterly cold. Moreover, periodic snowfalls and thaws turned the roads into quagmires and the rugged terrain in this area became almost impassable for troops and their wagons and supplies. Indeed, one author, in describing the prelude to the Battle of Pea Ridge, wrote that the Confederates' "powerful allies" at this time were "Gens. January, February, and March."¹ Nevertheless, Herrington bore up well, even though he had an illness, a severe cold, and his eyes were troublesome. Somehow he found the time and the freedom of movement outside of camp to socialize, especially with the Sloan girls of Otterville and an unnamed, independent-minded young lady of southern sympathies, as revealed through her piano-playing. Herrington fell hard for her, "the prettyest girl I have seen," and he planned to come back for her after the war but of course that never happened.

Militarily the regiment, now a part of the Army of the Southwest commanded by Brigadier General Samuel R. Curtis, was on the move again in late January in hot pursuit of Confederate Major General Sterling Price and his army made up of members of the Missouri State Guard. Both Curtis and Price had participated in the war with Mexico and had served in Congress, Price also serving one term as governor of Missouri. Although the Union soldiers expected Price to make a stand against them from late February on, perhaps at Wilson's Creek, south of Springfield and the site of an earlier Confederate victory, each time, often after some slight skirmishing, he led his troops farther south.

Many Union soldiers cheered the day (February 17) that they crossed the state line into Arkansas—a pleased General Curtis reported to headquarters that "The flag of our Union again floats in Arkansas"—but Herrington three days later rather calmly just noted the fact. He seemed to be more concerned about finding adequate food for himself and his messmates, for whom he often served as cook. Eventually, when long-awaited reinforcements for the Confederates, led by the impetuous General Earl Van Dorn, who was given overall command of the troops there, approached, they decided to make their stand at Pea Ridge, near the point where Telegraph Road crossed Sugar Creek. Other Confederate forces included General Ben McCulloch's small army and some 2,000 fearsome pro-Confederate

Indians from Oklahoma Territory led by General Albert Pike. The result, on March 7 -8, 1862, was an incredibly bloody two-day battle with heavy losses on both sides (some 1,400 Federals and 2,000 Confederates), and among the dead were three Confederate generals (McCulloch, McIntosh, and Slack) and General Price was wounded, but the Union forces, in a strong defensive position, had prevailed.

One well-known building along Telegraph Road, aka Wire Road, was Elkhorn Tavern, so-called because of the huge skull and horns of an elk attached to its roof. The Battle of Elkhorn Tavern, where the fighting centered on the second day, has become for some the alternate name of this decisive battle in the West. And it is worth noting that diarist Herrington, a member of Curtis's Third Division led by the "blue Jefferson Davis," was situated within sight of the tavern during the height of the furious battle fought there on March 8.

*There are several good accounts of the complicated, perhaps singular Battle of Pea Ridge, now the site of a national military park. One of the few engagements in which the Confederates outnumbered the Federals and in which Native Americans participated, the battle also had an important outcome in that it effectively ended a Confederate military presence in Missouri. A thorough account of this battle is William L. Shea and Earl J. Hess, *Pea Ridge: Civil War Campaign in the West* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1992). A good brief account also appears in Lloyd Hunter, ed., *For Duty and Destiny: The Life and Civil War Diary of William Taylor Stott* (Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society Press, 2010). See also the first volume of Shelby Foote's magisterial trilogy, *Civil War, A Narrative: Fort Sumter to Perryville* (New York: Vintage Books, 1958), 277-293.*

Wednesday Jan 1st 1862

The first day of 62 finds me on guard. It is tolerable cold. Our Regt had general Inspection to day.

Thursday [Jan.] 2nd 1862

It snowed some towards morning and turned cold. I staid in my bunk all day except getting dinner. Some of the boys was tight. Wysong with them. He was officer of the day. The boys had conciderable of fun with him.

Friday Jan 3rd [18]62

There was nothing new. Ben Milgrim came to camp last night & this morning he gave me a box Isaac sent out to me for a Christmas present. They were nice. Ben looks well. I wrote a letter to [brother] I[saac] H.

Saturday January 4th 1862

I received a letter from New Castle and also answered it. Is still cold to day. I got another box from home. A blanket 2 pair of socks 1 [pair of] Suspenders & one of Gloves and a book. They all are usefull & just suits me.

Sunday 5 Jan [1862]

I slept nice last night. My new blanket came in good play and I hated to get up this morning. I wrote 2 Letters one to Chilicoth Ohio & one to Dublin. Dave Burg [and] Dick Burns ate dinner with us today. After dinner we all went to Preaching up near the Guard house. After service I came back to my tent. Done some more writing. It is not so cold to day. My eyes have been hurting me for several days. Don't know what to do for them.

Monday 6th January [18]62

It is awfully muddy to day. The snow melted yesterday & is melting to day and makes it very sloppy and bad getting around. Sim Earl came down to the company to day. He is in our bunk but will leave as soon as he can get a Tent.

Tuesday [Jan.] 7th [18]62

Last night we were awfully crowded. 6 in one small tent is too many but it wont last long. I wrote another letter home & got one from home. The first since the last.

Wednesday [Jan.] 8 1862

Hen Leeson Ike T Lovin Sim Earl & myself got a Tent & Pitched it in the mud for there was nothing else but mud here. But we put brush in the bottom then some hay on top and made a good bed. I went out and cut some wood. The boys stole some Grapes & Apples from a man and we had a good time. Henry and I sleep together. Got a letter from mother.

Thursday 9th January 1862

We bought some Pork Fresh & Sugar bread in town and had a good dinner. I got 2 letters one from the Lodge written by Sylvester Johnson² and one from mother. We slept very well. I have 2 Blankets so has Hen & we keep warm. Ike Lovin was detailed to work on the Fort to day but played off. And in coming home in crossing the foot log fell off & got Soking wet. Came to camp almost frozen. Says that is for playing off & [won't] do it no more.

Friday Jan 10 1862

Tom Neal was over & took dinner with us. He is in the battery too. He stayed about 2 hours. We got some Crackers and had a good dinner. I got a letter from Bill Pierce. He is at Rolla Mo in 25[th] Ills. I also got another letter.

Saturday 11 Jan [18]62

It turned cold and I wrote a letter & received one from Anne Morris. I have been about sick for 4 days but dont let on. I had such a bad cold. I guess it is the trouble & my eyes are bothering me. I took some medisine Monday night & was in bed all day Tuesday.

Sunday [Jan.] 12 [1862]

To day finds me on guard agane and it is an awfully cold day. I had to go before breakfast which I did not like. Sim was on from our Company and bunk. We were on the 1st relief. I got 2 letters one from Isaac & one from Will Swope. I came to my quarters at 2 oclock built up a big fire. Sim came as soon as the Relief was off. We went to bed & slept till morning.

[Monday] Jan 13 1862

Sim & I did not get up till noon as was up till 2 last night. Got our dinners then. Did not drill any. I stayed in & read till dress parade. I read some after night. We bought 25 cts worth of candles so as could have a light to read by. I received a letter from E E Johnson.³

[Tuesday] Jan 14 1862

This morning I went & bought me a pen and holder so I could write. I will try if I have time. It is real cold but I slept warm last night. Health is generally good now except colds. I wrote a long letter to the Lodge this afternoon. H. Leeson made some biscuits and baked them. We did not have Dress parade this evening.

[Wednesday] Jan 15 1862

Last night a man in Co A was smothered to death by having Coals in his Tent and it snowed covered his tent on the outside & the gass could not get out. There was several others. John Gray of Co E was unconcious and a number of others in the Regt. we were all right.

Friday Jan 17 1862

This morning we all hated to get up but I got up first[,] built on a good fire. H Leeson is sick. I wrote 2 letters one home and one to [blank]. We had dress parade. I made up some bread &c. Got a letter from home. We cleaned out the Snow from our quarters.

Saturday 18 Jan 1862

I commensed writing a letter to Ann Morris. Will Miner & James Murphy came over to our Quarters. I finished my letter[,] then had a nice time with the boys. They are in the 3[rd] Ind Battery. The Boys went out & got 4 Rabbits and we had a good dinner fried bread & Rabbits. There is J Murphy W Miner L Starr

Jef Brown J Pritchard I T Lovin Sim Earl H C Leeson and Myself. We had a fine time and a good dinner.

Sunday [Jan.] 19th [18]62

I am on guard duty agane to day. Seems my time comes pretty often. It is raining or sleetng. I am on the 2nd relief. It is warmer this afternoon. Didnt have on a guard to night. Most to bad so let all go at 8 oclock. I wrote a letter and Recevd one. Leeson fried some bread for Supper.

Monday Jan 20 1862

I laid in bed till breakfast was about ready. It is not very cold this morning. I got Sim Earl to wash my dirty clothes and I went up town. Then on out to Sloans where I always have such a nice time. Stayed till night then came out to camp. [It] is three miles from here out there but who cares if it was 6 miles. Not I.

Tuesday] Jan 21 1862

It was a little cooler this morning but warmed up some toward noon and thawed some. Got a letter from Isaac and wrote him one. We havent hardly any thing to eat any more. We have orders to cook two day rations. I cooked mine. I stayed in my bunk almost all day.

Wednesday [Jan.] 22 [1862]

I got up early this morning. Wrote one letter to E E Johnson. Have orders to cook rations & have nothing to cook. I read all day.

Thursday Jan 23 1862

I borrowed 2.00 of I Earl and made a [illegible] Coat Tail for Bex (but we wear Jackets with no tail to them). The Express 1.00. The Gaugles [goggles] just the thing for my eyes. I have ate some of the Sausage Raw & it is fine & I have ate

all the Candy. I tore up part of the letter you sent with the box at the Depot. No I have not received Sarahs letter yet. Suppose I will to night. Dont know just when we will leave here but soon. The report is we will go to Springfield Mo. The Small Pox is thick up town. Had guards around town yesterday. Capt just here sais all not able to march to get ready to go to the Hospital this evening. Looks suspicious. I drew a Pair of Pants yesterday dark blue [is the] collar of our Jackets. Our Band have new Instruments cost \$650.00.

Evening. We will leave in the morning shure. I just emptied my revolver and reloaded if for future use if needed. This morning I got a pass. Borrowed \$2.00 of Ike Earl and went to town. Got a Package Isaac had sent by Express. I came back to camp. Made some bread and wrote to Isaac. What he sent me suits me to a T. The report is that we draw out money to night & march tomorrow. My eyes are very bad & I am wearing gaugles. I am not very well have some feever but not very much. Nothing tasts good to me but will be all right in day or so I think.

Friday 24 January [1862]

We drew our money last night at 12 oclock. I drew 26.00 The Paymaster came out to camp & payed us here. We struck camp or Tents & started out about 9 oclock. Marched through to Syracuse.⁴ I fell out of ranks Cap wanted me to go back to Otterville⁵ but I would not but got in camp afer Supper. We camped on our last camping ground. The roads are awfull muddy. I got my feet wet and was sick as a hog. Could not eat anything so terrible dizzy. We did not put up our tents as teams did not get up in time but we had a big fire. I could not sleep any. The boys cut brush to put under us to keep us out of the mud. It was a terrible night for me.

Saturday Jan 25 [1862]

We started at 9 o clock. I went as far as Syracuse and stopped there. Watched the boys going away. Capt told me to get on the cars and go back to Otterville but after I had rested several hours I felt a little better and a gravel train came along going east & I got on it. Just as they started the Conductor came around & wanted to know why I was on the cars for. I told him I guess I looked sick & he said he would stop the train for me when I wanted off & I told him at Tiptin I would get off and get somthing to eat also. So he stopped for me & I crawled

off & got a little dinner. Then started for camp. They had only gone 5 miles & I managed to get there after the boys had gone to bed. The Captain was mad about it but I was bound to go if I could walk. All was Surprised to see me. 14 miles.

[Sunday] 26 Jan [1862]

This morning I got 2 letters one from Isaac and one from Amelia C[lift of] New Castle. I soon read their contents with interest. I did not Start in ranks but just to suit myself. I was feeling so much better I stopped at a house & got some apples. I was way behind. The rear garrd was back of me but not far. There was a young lady playing the Piana & playing the Lone Star of Texas. I told her mother she must stop her for fear these boys would make trouble. She went in & told her but she would not stop. Her mother came & told me she would not quit. I told her she must & that I would stop her so I went in. She had her back towards the doore. I stepped up in front of her & held up my hand for her to quit playing. She looked very sour at me & shook her head. I said please stop just a minute & she did.

I told her just as soon as those boys got far enough along she could play any thing she wanted to. She looked very sour at first. Then she said do you sing. I told her I did sing Base sometimes. Well now she said wil you sing just one piece with me. I told her I would & we talked until the boys was out of hearing & then sang several pieces. She sang her Lone star piece. She is the prettyest girl I have seen & very smart & a lady and we was both struck on one other and I can truthfully say I never have seen any girl her equal in my mind. I even promised her after the war was over I would go for her. When I left her we both cried. Her mother wanted to know what was the trouble. Oh she said he is going to leave us but is coming back some day and the mother said I wish you would. I kissed them both good by. I feel terrible bad to leave them. Hope I will see them soon agane. I have got it pretty bad.

I found the Boys camped on the Gravois Creek. We went in camp here. Took about one hour to cross the creek. Some of the boys broke in a little store & took a good many things. He is Sesesh. When I came along I went in & got a piece of goods red with black spots in it about 2 yards of it. Makes a nice scarf keeps my neck warm. We came through Versails the County seat of Morgan Co. It is a very small town. They have a terrible Jail house. It is about 10 x 12 ft square a Log house 2 Story. Our camp is 2 1/2 miles this side of it.

[Monday] Jan 27 1862

We started at 9 o'clock. Came all the way through the woods. I stopped again at a house and got some apples. The road is awfully muddy. We marched on to the Gravois Creek. Here we went in camp. It took us about one hour to cross the stream. It is very hilly here. Some of the 8th boys broke in a Store here & got almost every thing there was in it. The Store keeper is a Secesh & not much loss. We marched about 10 miles today.

Tuesday Jan 28 [1862]

We did not march to day. I washed two Pair of socks. We got some good wood and built up a big fire and laid in our bunks all day. Col Benton came in camp to day but he is Genl Benton or we think so. We were all glad to see him. It rained almost all day. The roads are awfully bad muddy. The other Brigade is on the other side of the Creek.

Wednesday Jan [29] [1862]

This is a damp & drizzly day. It rained almost all night and Snowed some last night. Some of us boys went up on the hill which is about 40 ft high almost a mountain. There is a beautiful scenery from here. There is a great many Cedar Trees on top & the sides of the hill. It looks beautiful. Some are about 18 in through. We rolled some large Stone down the hill for fun. It is freezing some this morning. Col Benton released or dismissed the guard to day.

Thursday Jan 30 1862

It was cold & froze hard last night and this morning we started on our march. About a mile then had to cross 2 Creeks which took about 2 hours. We then had to wait till the other Brigade got up the hill or mountain. We built up a big fire & waited till 3 o'clock then struck out. The men had to pull the wagons up the hill or mountain with ropes. The hill was so Steep & Slick for the horses. Just before we started we burnt up an old tent. I fell out of ranks as could not make it. Built a good fire in the woods & there was 18 of us slept around that

fire and went in camp in the morning. We passed one of the nicest pools of water I ever saw. It is 18 ft Square and as good water as I ever tasted.

Friday Jan 31 1862

Last night 18 of us boys fell out for it was dark & the roads awfully muddy. I slept well and came to camp early this morning before noon. We are camped on the banks of the Gravois Creek agane to day. We went to bed earley. We came 14 miles.

[Saturday] Feb 1st 1862

We started early this morning about 6 o clock. Our Regt. in the advance. The second Brig. in the rear. We went 7 ½ miles and Camppt on the hill side. Built a big fire. Some of the boys caught a Rabbit & we had a good dinner. We had fried bread. I receved 3 letters. A Morris Isaac & the Lodge. Nothing Startling in any of them. Not so cold today. We only marched 7 1/2 miles.

Feb. 2nd 1862 Sunday

We left Camp at 9 o clock this morning. Only marched 6 1/2 miles and Camppt in the Osage River near Lynn Crick. We have nice Camping ground. The roads are very hilly. Today we arived in camp about noon. We baked some bread without salt or lard. Not very good. I wrote a letter to Isaac.

Monday Feb. [3] 1862

I was detailed for guard at the Comisarys. There was 6 Privates & myself. I went down to the crossing. The 2nd Brigade crossed the River to day. I did not go to bed till 3 o clock. Had a good time eating Sugar. We had 2 Rabbits & Biscuits for supper.

Tuesday Feb [4] 1862

I slept to day till noon but was up in time for dinner. The boys had some biscuits baked. We did not cross to day. The 18[th] crossed this afternoon on a Steam boat & Flat boat. We will cross in the morning.

Thursday 6th Feb 1862

We got up early. Pitched around. Got our grub. Struck Tents and pitched out. Marched 7 miles before resting. We then marched 8 more miles. Went in camp making 15 miles. The roads were awfully muddy and my feet as wet as water would make them. We marched 15 miles, then Camp. The roads were awfully muddy. The water is bad here. Have plenty of wood. Went to bed early.

Friday Feb 7 1862

We struck out this morning at 7. Marched 14 Miles & Camp on a Secesh farm 1 1/2 miles from Lebanon. We got his Sheaf Wheat & made our beds on it. We burned rails. Arrived in camp about 2 o clock. We have a nice place to camp in a Meadow.

Saturday Feb 8th 1862

We had no marching orders so we did not get up very early but laid around Camp all day. I bought some flour and baked some biscuit. We bought some Ham & had ham & biscuit for dinner and supper together. I was on guard 2nd relief. 4 on & 8 off.

Sunday Feb [9], 1862

I was on guard until 2 o clock. Our Regiment was on drill. Had a review and Genl Benton made a Speech to the Boys. Sim Earl & I went over to Lebanon to see B & James Pierce but they were not there. [There] is a good many Soldiers there. There is Sieguls [Sigel's] & Curtises⁶ Brigades & others there. We jerked some beef today to take on our march. We Chatted with Bill Pierce for a short time after they came in from Drill. He is acting or is Orderly of his Company.

Monday [Feb.10]th 1862

We started out this morning at 8 o'clock. Came 12 miles and Camped in the woods. Had a good bed made of leaves. We drew meat & Boiled it. Ate our supper and went to bed. Curtis & Segal are just in front of us. Col Shunk came around & told us to be ready to march at 4 in the morning.

Tuesday [Feb.] 1[1]th [1862]

We got up this morning at 2 and was ready to march at 4. We formed and Struck out but did not go far till we stopped and rested about 1 1/2 hour. Then fooled along until after dinner. Then we were feeling our way as the Enemy was likely to meet us at any time but finally went in camp with nothing to eat. Only a few Sheep that was killed on the farm we were camped on. They were mostly Ewes with Small Lambs too young to kill. The meat was not good. We tried to broil it & had no sault so about all of us went to bed hungry. I was too hungry to sleep. James Leonard was sleeping with me. I bantered him to get up & go with me to see if [we] could not find something to eat. So we both dress[ed] ourselves and started out. It was starlight. We struck the woods & went about 2 miles & saw a dim light a head of us. We made for it & it proved to be a log house in the woods. I knocked on the door. Some one asked who was there & I answered. The man came to the door with his Pants on. I told him we was hungry & would like a little supper. He invited us in. Told us to sit with backs toward the bed & his wife would get up & fix something for us. We did so & she was soon at work. Baked us some good Corn bread little thicker than our hands[,] some Sasifrace tea and fried some Pork & other things she had already cooked. We ate & talked like wood choppers. They made us take what little was left & give the boys in our tent. We then Started back & slipped through the guard line with no trouble. How we did enjoy that meal their. James R. Leonard was one of the best men I was ever out with. True as steel. Always ready for anything.

Wednesday 1[2] Feb [18]62

We started this morning about 7 o'clock. Went about 9 miles. Had had no breakfast & went without. Genl Davises Body guard drove in the Picket & we expected an engagement but no. We marched about 11 miles & went in camp.

We are only 8 miles from Springfield. Did not pitch our tents as they did not come up. Had to carry water 1/4 mile. Sim Earl & I went after it. Our Cavalry had a little Skirmish with the Rebs. Dont know if any was killed or not. None of [our] men were hit. We just have nothing to eat & hungry as wolves. Only Coffee & Crackers.

[Thursday] Feb 13th 1862

We got up at 2 o clock. Struck out. Marched at 4. Went slow & Still expecting an attack. Went about six miles formed in line of battle. Loaded our guns and advanced[,] the Enemy falling back through Springfield and 9 miles beyond. We marched on through town & camped about 2 miles beyond on their old camp. They set Several houses on fire as they left & now I suppose they will say that we did it but we dint.

Friday Feb 14th 1862

The Rebs left camp with Corn & Wood piled up as though they intended staying all winter but we made them Skedaddle. They were not expecting us. Our Brigade was the first to enter the City. The boys Set fire to a good many houses which was not nice. Does no good to destroy property. The rebs had thrown up breast-works & fixed a barn for 4 pieces of artilery but did not use it or fire a gun. This was a good camping place.

Saturday 15 Feb 1862

We started out this morning at 7 o clock and when we arived at the old Wilson Creek Battle ground we halted for about 1 ½ hour. I was all over the battle ground & saw a great many graves Rebels. Col. Brown, Capt. Hallack & Son. There is 29 in one grave on the bank of the river. Major Parrish found a s[k]ull. We marched on. We passed one of the finest spring I ever saw. It affords enough water to run a grist mill. We marched on and at 3 came to Prices camp. They had left at 11. Col. Benton came and asked us if we was willing to make a nights march of it to catch Price.⁷ We all said yes. So off we went as hard as we could tear. Marched 24 miles then went in camp. Genl Curtis said [he] was afraid we would fire on one another so we camped. Our

teams still not come up. Our Artillery fired 25 shots at them. dont know if hurt anyone or not.

Monday 17 Feb [1862]

This morning we struck out at 6 o clock. I did not sleep very good. I was cold & built up a big fire & warmed up. We got to where Prices Army had camped but they were gone. He left part of his Beef & Cooking utensils on the ground. Parts of broken wagons scattered along the line. Some of the Beeves was only partially Skinned other[s] dressed & quartered ready to cut up. They left in a hurry & hurried along the road. We captured 190 head of Cattle and 100 horses. Our advance attacked their rear.

Tuesday 18 Feb [1862]

Our advance attacked their rear and Col Benton came riding back & said for the men of the 8th to forward on the double quick so out we pitched passing 3 Regt the 4[th] & 9[th] Iowa & another Regt. We had done more marching than they had & could stand it better than they could. The 1st Ind battery in our advance. Those Iowa boys cheered us as we passed through their lines. We went about 3 miles. We fixed bayonets as we ran on fast time. We passed through one creek. Don't know what it was but almost to our waists. Then we got word that the Rebs had gone and we went in camp on the grounds where the fight was expected to be on & it made us mad to think we had all our running for nothing. The Cavalry had killed some of their men but they had taken them with them. We made 24 miles.

Wednesday Feb 19 [1862]

We had to cross one stream 7 times. There was no bridges so it was slow crossing. We Marched through Cassville⁸ and our QM Nate Bransen took some men & led a charge there. His horse had one shot in his neck. The Rebs got away with slight loss. One man from Co. F was killed. He was with the Cavalry & in this charge. We came on to Keitsville, 8 miles from the St Louis RR at Cassville. Price had Keitsville cleared of people expecting to have a fight there but they were routed early. Our Artillery opened on them first[,] then the charge & they could not stand it. We went in camp 4 miles this side of

Keitsville. I killed a goos on the hill side with a club. We campt on a fine Spring branch. Hen brought in a hen & we had soop for Supper. Goos not done. We marched 16 miles.

[Thursday, Feb.] 20 [1862]

I boiled the goos this morning about 2 hours & is Tough but good. We marched out at 9 o clock. We had to go back after our Cooking utentials. Genl Siegal & Body guard passed us and we cheered him. When we got over the line in Arkansas we took a good big rest for we had Price driven out of Mo his state [into] Arkansas. We marched on & passed several dead horses where our Cavalry had fought the Rebs.

One of Genl Curtises Body guards was found dead at Keitsville. We came on & heard heavy firing ahead of us. We pushed on. The Rebs made a stand but when we came up they were gone.

[At this point the diarist, in copying his original penciled diary, has confused the dates. These misdated entries headed "Sunday 22, Monday 23 Feb 1862, Thursday 18 and Wednesday Feb 19 read as follows:

Our artilery played on the Johnnies & their cavalry made a charge and they ran. We had killed a good many of them. We lost 9 men killed one of our regt Co G. I forget his name. Nate Branson was in the charge & had his horse shot. He was not hurt. We dont know how many of the Rebs was killed & wounded. We came on down in the hollow & campt.

We had a nice camp James Leonard & I went out over the hill on a little path we follow[ed] through the woods. Got some flour set of knives & forks 2 buckets small ones full of Molasoos some sugar Dried Apples Skillet Red Wash basin Tin cup and I a Pipe. The folks had left the place with a good Supper on the table. We had Slap Jacks and Molassoos I gave some flour to 3 messes & had plenty left.

We got up early Struck Tents but did not moove. Unloaded agane and Pitched Tents. The Boys went out foraging Ike Earl & I stayed in camp &

Cooked Beans and Ham of [the] meat the boys brought in. Hen brought in a Hog the Boys Honey & we had biscuits for supper. My Eyes hurt me pretty badly to night.

We had some Slap Jacks for breakfast and honey but you know I cant eat that stuf never could. There was 9 Sesesh in one pile & 7 in another dead and 10 out in the brush & think there is still more and some were hauled away. This was in our last brush with them. I guess the shells done the most of the work that was done.]

Friday, Feb. 21, 1862]

I was out of bed this morning at 4. Had breakfast & was marching at 8. Came very slowly for all of Segals men were in front of us. We crossed a stream 5 times & have stopt to rest. This was Sugar Creek. Segals Light artillery & some Cavalry are passing us now. We just heard the report of a Cav[alry]man. The report just recvd is that Price has made a stand at Cross Hollows 9 miles ahead of us. We have some what they call Mountain How[i]sters. They have something made [a] little like a saddle that is strapped on a horses back with a small cannon fast[ened] to it so they can climb the hills & throw canister or Shells at the Rebs when not too far away. We have 4 with our army & they have used them quite often. We are only drawing 1/2 rations now. No wonder we have to forage some. Do that or starve. We marched 12 miles today. The roads are very muddy. Our teams have not come up & we have nothing to eat. We made some Coffee & Stewed some Peaches and went to bed. Hen Leeson & James Leonard are [absent?] one sick the other not up yet. I did not sleep very warm last night. The wagons came up this morning. We fried some meat & bread and ate our breakfast. Then had orders to pitch our tents. We have no bread stuff but plenty of meat but will draw bread & meat[beef] to night. Leeson & Leonard are both Back with us.

Saturday Feb 22 [1862]

Last night we drew Corn meal & some Shorts. It makes fine cakes hard to turn but no danger of us starving as we have plenty. We Struck Tents & marched at 9. Went to Cross Hollows 6 miles and went in camp. Then we marched back 4 for there was no place to camp. It then rained for about 2 hours while we were marching. Price did not make his Stand at Cross Hollows. We came back from

the road about one mile to camp. Have a nice place. Marched 10 miles. I received a letter from William Pierce at Rolla. We drew flour with the shorts mixed with it. Very good too for cakes.

Sunday [Feb.] 23 1862 Last night was the warmest night we have had for some time. We had no marching orders & did not get up early. We had Slap Jacks for breakfast. I cut my foot but not bad and am writing a letter. We had dress parade this evening. Today is like a Spring day.

Feb Monday 24 1862

It was warm & nice last night. We drilled from 10 to 12 & from 2 to 4 to day. We are drilling the Skirmish & Bayonett drill now & we all like it so well. A great deal more exercise in it & that is what suits the most of us but some are always making blunders. We drew flour Brand & Shorts all together and some meal. We are using all the Mills any ways near us as have nothing from the Government as too far to haul from Rawlo[Rolla] Mo. We have Dress parade. Water is not good here.

Tuesday Feb 25 1862

We drilled again to day which we all like. I was detailed for guard again at the Comisary in place of Pierce. It was not cold. I was up till 2 o'clock then went to my quarters & went to bed. I received 3 letters today.

Wednesday 26 Feb 1862

We had Review to day by Col Shunk. We also cleaned up our quarters & drew some desicated Potatoes and Dried Pressed Vegetables (Desicated). It rained pretty hard after night. Luther Leebrick was shot in the rump while laying in his tent to day by a man in Co E. It was an accident from a revolver. He did not know it was loaded.

27 February 1862 Thursday

The water [weather] is getting warm and the report is that we leave here this afternoon. No. They say sometime this week. We were mustered to day by Shunk. He said that we would leave on Saturday.

Friday Feb 28 1862

The Report is that we march tomorrow for it is the first day of Spring. This is a splendid day. The water is very bad here & almost gone too.

Saturday March 1st 1862

We struck out this morning about 9 o'clock. Marched back to the Texas Road and past where we had a fight as we came down. There is several Horses laying dead along the road and several graves along the edge of the woods. The Cannon Balls whistled through the woods cutting off large limbs of the Trees and cut a Telegraph pole into. There was two 2 Ball[s] went through a house & the People still living in it at the time. It scared them half to death. We went in camp about 6 o'clock. Had a fine day & only marched 12 miles.

Sunday March 2nd, 1862

We had no marching orders & we lay in [bed] later than usual. We have real good water here. There is a fine spring close to camp and very fine water. We did not drill any but played ball Bull Pen &c this afternoon. Had lots of fun. We are camped on Sugar Creek hollow. This is an odd stream. Some places it all seeps away & no water for 1/2 mile & sometimes farther & others not so far. It is very odd to us. The water is fine.

Monday March 3, 1862

We did not drill any. We had another game of ball. On the north of this hollow is what they call the Ozark Mountain. The south side is not so high. They are covered with timber very nice. There had been a house in the hollow near where our camp is but the Rebs burned that when they went down past with us after them. The Battery is back of us on the hill North of us. We had Dress

Parade this evening at 4 o'clock. We think Price will come back when he gets his Reinforcements of Texans & Indians. That is the opinion of almost all of us. Segal is back near a small town but will be up with us soon.

Tuesday March 4, 1862

We had orders to drill to day so Leut Gorman took us out and drilled us for the first time. Any of us non-commissioned officers could have beaten him. He is nice but never has done any drilling. It is cool today. I bought some apples off the Cavalry boys. Nothing especially new to day.

Wednesday March 5, 1862

We drilled in the forenoon and in the afternoon went over to Whites Brigade and saw a man drummed out of the service. The division was out. We were formed in open line inward faced. They marched him up one side & down the other. He was between a file of 8 men 4 in front & 4 behind with Bayonets fixed Rear file at a charge & front at Reverse all sticking at him. It looked bad. The drums beat the Rogues March.⁹

Thursday March 6, 1862¹⁰

Last night about 12 o'clock we were called out. Genl Curtis came riding by or through our camp & ordered us to cook 2 days rations for [P]rices army was advancing on us. So we were all out in a hurry. By 1 o'clock had our grub on cooking. Not long till some of Segals wounded men & others with them came marching past our quarters in the hollow. Had our breakfast early and at 9 o'clock we were ordered to move back on the hill just in our rear on the west side of the Road the best position anywhere along the road. The 1st Ind Battery was put there too. We were in front of them a little down the hill about 30 ft from the artillery. We had a fine place. We threw up breast works on the hill side so did the battery. We cut a few trees & so did the battery. We had plenty of material to make our works good. The 18th was just to our right with a little draw between us and them & the 22nd on our left we are facing south.

Segal had had a pretty hard fight with them at Bentonville. They had him surrounded but he cut his way out and is now on our right flank fronting South & West so we are expecting hot work today. He fought them almost all the way on his retreat. His ambulances was full of men wounded & some walking are wounded. Segal fell back to our lines then filed to the left up a road & took a Position on our right flank. Prices army also filed off that road and was making for our rear but had to stop till morning on account of Siegals men being in his road so all rested till morning.

Friday March 7 1862

We were all up early and every body anxious for the fray and did not have to wait long till it commense[d] way over on our right in Siegals front. They were working to his rear (to the east). It was almost noon when the Rebs have every thing to their notion and advanced. They made things roar. Every body was on their mettal. All wanted in it. We could see the Officers ride over in the woods across the hollow. Ride down & with his glass scane our front & then ride away. If we had gone to the front they would have come over and attacked us in the rear & there would have been no chance for us but surrender. We was never in such a fix. We was hardly near enough them fiew that we see in our front to hit them and amunition was scarce. We only had about 50 rounds. That was all I had & some not that much & would not dare waste any so there we was on nettles. Almost all so anxious to[o].

About 1/2 past 2 the 22 & 18 & 3 pieces of our artilery and 5 companies of our Regt was ordered out to the front & the other 5 companies [were] to hold this hill & road at all hazzards. So Benton & Shunk both wanted to go & they drew cuts Benton for the right & Shunk the Left 5 companies of the Regt. Shunk won & out they went with the other 3 pieces of artilery and we was left all alone to guard that all important road¹¹ to the rear of the army with a fiew of the 18th along their old front. We would often see some horsemen ride out in the road with his glass to see if we was still there. The 8th Left Wing & 1/2 the Battery was ordered out about 1/2 hour after the 18[th] & 22[nd] went. Must have been 1/2 past 2 when they went in quick time. The Roar of the Musketry & Booming of Artilery was fine. Make any & every body anxious to be in it. Could hardly hold us boys. We all felt that Benton did not do right by not taking the right wing out & not drawin cuts at all with Shunk.

Suspence is 10 times worse than action. I found that out on my Springfield train. Some time the firing would die down for a short time & then

revive worse than ever and they kept it up that way till night. Then every thing was quiet. The Battery came back to camp to take care of their horses. All of our Regt had been ordered out to the front in the morning & then ordered back right away for fear the Rebs would come in that way in our rear. If they had it would have been all up with the army as we cant look & fire two ways at once but on Friday evening they had consolidated all their forces on the right & rear of us.

Saturday [March 8 1862]

Everything & all soldiers was up and ready for it on the last grand rush. The night had been very quiet. Only occasionally we would hear the crack of a gun or a mule braying. All are anxious for a little rest but there was some movements for position & consolidation early in the evening after night. We had orders to be ready for early work. Col Hendrix of the 22 was killed & Leut Smith of the 8th Co H was killed. He was only wounded in the arm or leg I dont know which but would not let the boys stop to take him off the field & the Rebs or the Indians we always thought it was them run a bayonet through his throat and [in] other ways maltreated him. No one but an Indian would do [that].

Saturday morning we was ordered up early as we knew all the rebs in our front would be in the grand rush they would make that morning & we was anxious for it to so before any fireing commense we was on the moove to the front in quick time. Every fellow anxious for the fray live or die but all expected to live. We soon began to pass the wounded & the dead laying along the the road on either side. Others coming to the rear arm in sling or using his gun for a cruch. All made us anxious for revenge but not long in suspence for the ball opened & the dance began. The men of the 8th forward on Double Quick & out we went. Next halt on the right. Into line double quick. Lord but how we made things hum. Forward quick time, guide right march in an open space, halt make ready take aim fire your first shot. Load at will.

We were just to the left of the 9th Iowa the 4th Iowa east of them. Both had been pretty badly used up. How they cheered us as we went up. We advanced slowly now all the time & kept our guns a booming the Batterys howling, wo[u]nded groaning. Some excited I might say all but we was going forward. We was near Elkhorn Tavern on the right. Going north there was an open field to the east of that & on the east & North the woods was full of Rebs. We poured a few vollies in that & the troops on our right kept in line with us.

Then we made a charge through that open space & we had routed them. But very few shots fired as we crossed it as it was just full of smoke could not see more than 20 ft in front of you. We had the whole army going. We halted & our Cavalry was sent on their rear. This was about noon at least not far from that time. The Rebs left one battery of 5 guns in this open space but the Guns were spiked but we pulled the spikes out easily). The Rebel General McCullahs Nephew had the top of his head blown off. Could see the dead & wounded every where.

The most of the hardest fighting was done near the Elkhorn Tavern. This is a high hill near there & the Rebs had two guns up there. Genl Jeff Davis sighted [aimed] the guns that dismounted [dismantled] theirs Saturday morning killing all the horses & a good many men with these shells & a few Musket Balls. There was only 5 killed from our Regt the Rebel Gen McIntosh was killed. It is not a very pleasant sight to pass along & see so many dead and wounded. If some are Rebs all [are] human and all fighting for what they thought right. I know I was. Man in Co F had both arms shot off by the artillery & was shot through the Body. His liver & heart had been cut out. Looks terrible. Same ball shot 2 other men arms off.

We came back to our old camp & Pitched Tents. Co C D B & A was detailed for Picket duty. Co D & B went down to the hill with 3 Pieces of artillery or Battery. C & A went on the opposite hill but there was no more fighting done. I told Cap I wuld stand on post. Help make it more solid. He said all right. We were all a little afraid of the Indians. We had a number of them prisoners 1100 all together and about 50 Indians. I was stationed near a little Jack oak. They don't loose their leaves till spring. Our guns were loaded but we was not to shoot unless we was shure it was a man. I also had my ready revolver loaded. In about an hour I saw something mooving towards me. Ther was no moon but star light. I raised my gun cocked it laid it on a little limb next [to] the tree. Finger on triger all nervious watching [an] Indian as I thought. He came slipping along closer & closer. I expected his shot every minute & just as I began to press my triger he grunted and I knew it was a Hog. So I did not shoot but I was all over my nervousness before he grunted. I also had my revolver unfastened ready for another if it had been Indians but I was pleased that it was a Hog. There was a fals alarm to the east of us and north but amounted to nothing. The Rebs are all gone.

Sunday March 9, 1862

We went back to camp this morning and lay around camp all day. It rained in the afternoon and that night I began to write a letter. Siegal followed the Rebs a few miles and scattered them considerable but they will get together lower down I think. Wagons was broken down & thrown down the hills & every thing showed they were demoralized. After he had them pretty well scattered he came back. The number of Rebs killed is said to be 4,000 ours 1,000. We have 1100 eleven hundred prisoners & their wounded is reported 6,000 six thousand. These reports may not be correct - I dont think they are so large. Hope not. We do know they lost the most men in killed & wounded & Prisoners for we have over 11 hundred prisoners under guard. We passed so many dead & Wounded from the hill up to Elkhorn Tavern. This Tavern have large Elks horns fastened over the large doors in the main entrance facing the Road east side of the Tavern. Our men are buerying the dead as fast as they can Possibly do it. Just dig a hole & throw them in and cover them up. Always rap their blankets around them. It looks horrid but they dont know anything about it poor fellows.

Monday March 10 1862

This morning I was detailed for guard. Last night there was about 1400 men came in camp. Part of them was Boys that was left at Springfield as we came through there fiew weeks ago. There was 7 to our Company Capt Brady Co A & Wall Co B came with them. Two companies of Rebel Cavalry came in with a flag of truce to day to bury their dead. Our Cavalry fired on them thinking they were after us. The long rool was sounded & every body was rushing for their Regiments & we were soon in line of battle. The Reb Cavalry was scared. Our Cavalry did not see their flag at first. Several of us boys were out but did not take us long to get back to our Regt. Was soon dismissed. Was ordered to cook rations and started on a march. Only came about 8 miles & campt on Sugar Creek. We passed several dead horses that [were] killed on Segals retreat. Crossed Sugar Creek 8 times.

Tuesday March 11th 1862

I did not go to bed till 12 o'clock last night. Got up early & packed up & loaded but did not move. Is 10 o'clock now. Joe Wright & The Brown had a

little scratch. Col Benton & Cap Kenney were riding along & one of Benton's Revolvers went off and shot Kenney through the foot. Ike Earl & Hen Leeson had a little fight. While I was seperating them had my wrist cut with a knife I held in my hand but I saved Hen from a bad licking for Ike could do it I knew.

Wednesday March 12 1862

We were ordered to drill to day but there was no ground fit to drill on so we laid around & done nothing. We are only drawing 1/2 rations now & they have the poorest cattle I ever saw for beef. Not fit for a dog to eat.

Thursday March 13 1862

I never saw it rain harder than it did last night. It just Poard down. The wind blew very hard & though[t] our tent would go over. I wrote a letter to the Lodge. Done no drilling. Sim & Frank went out in the country & bought some fat meat & I went to the 3rd Iowa Cav & bought some Baking Powder.

Friday March 14th 1862

We lay around camp all day. Nothing new.

Saturday [Mar.] 15 [18]62

This morning some of us boys went up the vally to see Bill Pierce. We heard they had come in and James Gardner & Bunk Crull but we could not find them. There is a good many dead horses along the road.

Notes to Chapter 2

¹ Quoted in Hunter, ed., *For Duty and Destiny*, 49.

² Sylvester Johnson was Herrington's brother-in-law. Once the auditor of Wayne County, he subsequently became prominent in Indianapolis history as one of the founders of Irvington, the first suburb of the capital city. Bodenhamer and Barrows, eds., *Encyclopedia of Indianapolis*, 831-832.

³ E. E. Johnson was Sylvester Johnson's sister, also from Wayne County.

⁴ Syracuse, located in Morgan County, was a railroad town not far from, at that time, the western terminus of the Pacific Railroad (at Sedalia), about 108 miles west of St. Louis. *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia*.

⁵ Otterville, located in Cooper County and also on the railroad, was a few miles west of Syracuse. *Ibid*.

⁶ General Samuel R. Curtis (1805-1866), a military officer and politician, was born in New York but later moved to Iowa and was one of two of that state's first Republican congressmen, elected in 1856 and serving until appointed the colonel of an Iowa infantry regiment in 1861. A graduate of West Point and a veteran of the Mexican War, Curtis spent most of his career in the Civil War as a general officer, commanding the Army of the Southwest in Missouri and winning the battle of Pea Ridge in 1862. He retired in 1865 as a major general. *Ibid*.

⁷ General Sterling C. Price (1809-1867), a former governor and congressman from Missouri and a veteran of the Mexican War, officially joined the Confederacy in March 1862 upon his appointment as a major general in the Confederate army. He and his men in the Missouri Home Guard personified the division within Missouri between Union and Confederate forces. Boatner, *Civil War Dictionary*, 669.

⁸ Cassville, the county seat of Barry County near the southwestern corner of the state and just north of the Arkansas state line, is on the main road leading from St. Louis through Rolla and Springfield, to Bentonville, Arkansas.

⁹ A drumming out ceremony and other punishments meted out to deserters and other prisoners are described by Bell Wiley in *The Life of Billy Yank*, 205. While the "rogue's march" is being played by the drummers, the disgraced man is stripped of the buttons and badges on his shirt and marched among his former comrades in shame.

¹⁰ At this time Herrington, without knowing it, of course, began his vivid account of a pivotal battle in the west, Pea Ridge. As noted earlier, a few historians of the war have used the original diary housed in Carlisle, Pennsylvania, to fill out their study of the battle.

¹¹ This was the main or Springfield road that ran past the Elkhorn Tavern, near Cross Hollows, Arkansas, and intersected the Fayetteville and Bentonville roads.

CHAPTER 3

Missouri Interlude

"There is a great many sick [and] wounded."

Things quieted down for Herrington in the period immediately after the Battle of Pea Ridge, even though overall the Confederates were planning attacks in Tennessee and Kentucky as well as Missouri that led to the horrendous battles of Shiloh in April and Perryville in October of 1862. But General Van Dorn, who reported to Richmond that he had not been "defeated" at Pea Ridge, just foiled in his plans to advance on St. Louis, which he had begun to do when ordered instead to northern Mississippi to join the huge Confederate troop build-up there prior to the attack at Shiloh.

Herrington and the Indiana 8th remained in southwestern Missouri, with occasional movements back into Arkansas as they prepared for an expected attack from General Price, now one of General Van Dorn's subordinates, who was eager to regain control of his adopted state of Missouri. Herrington, who was in a personal battle with another illness, lived for a time, most of April in fact, with a family in Cassville, even though this family, the Walkers, moved into a better house during this period. Herrington and his buddy, Washington Milgrim, also ill and staying with the Walkers, nevertheless managed to assist the family in its move, which earned them some relief in the amount they were paying for their room and board.

Some of the soldiers also visited the battlefield at Elkhorn Tavern at a time when a few Confederate soldiers were burying their fallen comrades, often in a mass grave, just an open pit into which the bodies were placed and covered with dirt. Sam was appalled at the sight and could only stand by helplessly.

Eventually, after leaving Cassville and his new friends there, which included some young ladies, often widowed, whose tobacco-chewing habits disgusted the man from Dublin, Herrington moved back up to Springfield, a larger town that he liked. There he learned of the heroism of the women who took up arms to protect their property (and the Union flag) from bushwhackers. Although most would-be predators backed away in the face of these strong-willed women and their revolvers, on at least one occasion the marauders shot and killed one of the ladies.

Later on Sam had two unplanned experiences. First, he became an attendant to the sick and wounded being cared for in a makeshift "hospital," the county courthouse, and he proved to be an adept and admired hospital worker. When this task ended, he accepted another challenge as a teamster or "bull driver," trying to control a stubborn 8-oxen yoke. This brief adventure turned out to be both very hard work and dangerous too, because one of the bulls stepped on his foot. Eventually, at the end of June, Herrington and others were sent by train to St. Louis to rejoin their combat units.

Sunday March 16 [18]62

I wrote a letter to Isaac & read a letter. We had Dress parade this evening. It rained some to day. The Sugar Creek is up. It runs in the ground oposite our Regt. camp but [comes] out agane not far below us. It does that very often through here.

Monday March 17 [18]62

This morning James R Leonard & I went out in the country & saw what we suppose [is] an Indian Grave Yard. There is about 50 graves in it. We went on & stopped at a house but they had nothing to eat. Went to another. Folks all gone & there lay a soldier with the Small Pox. Had the red flag out but we did not see it. I was within 10 ft of him before I knew it. I got away from there in a hurry. Went on around but could find nothing to eat & went to camp.

Tuesday March 18th [18]62

We drilled some to day & heard that Price was advancing on us but there is nothing in it. James & I went out agane to day. Found a nice place & got a good dinner. One of the girls watched for us but we had to run as their was 7 rebs Cavalry coming but we had a good dinner & rest too. 7 was more than we cared to attack. Went out the back way we did.

Wednesday 19th March [1862]

Last night we got orders to get up & cook 2 days rations and it was raining tolerable hard but out we piled. I did not go to bed but stayed up layed around camp. We had Struck tents at 7 oclock then about 3 oclock had orders to pitch tents agane then orders to strike tents agane & out we started. We were some time crossing both cricks then we rested a while and out we went marched till dark caught us & it was awfully dark too. We could not see one another but marched on hollowing to one another to tell who was who. We did not rest any but kept going till about 9 oclock we halted for the night built up a big fire of rails pitched our tents in a wheat field and went to bed about 12 pretty well tired out. Hard marching in the dark mud & rain.

Thursday 20 March 1862

We got up early this morning loaded our Wagons. I went out in advance of the Regt went about 4 miles but the Regt did not come. We then had to go back for the Regt had gone the other way. Went about 2 miles. There was several like us. We came over in Mo last night & to day went about 1/4 of a mile in Arkansas. We have a real nice camp here on the east side of the road.

Friday March 21 1862

We expected marching orders but did not get them. We went out & cut down a large dead tree and got some good wood & made good fires. We have Rool call 4 times a day to keep the Boys in camp.

Saturday March 22nd [18]62

Today William A Pierce came to our camp to see us Dublin boys. Just came in Camp. Had been home on furlough. He looks real well & hearty. They brought a tram in with them which pleased us boys.

Sunday March 23 [1862]

We did not drill any to day. There was a Mail came in but I did not get any thing. Report is the Rebs have asked for truce for 40 days but we don't believe it here by any of us Boys. Co F Boys got up a stag dance last night & had a jolly time. We cut another Dead tree down to day. All well in Co.

Monday March 24 [18]62

We do not drill any therefore there is nothing going on with us. Frank Albright brought in a Sholder of meat this evening. We drew 14 ears of corn to day to eat. The boys have brought some fodder up too but I don't like it. We had Dress Parade this evening. It has dried off conciderable. We made Hominy of our Corn and it is nice too we think.

Tuesday March 25 1862

We had to drill 5 hours to day. The grounds are very nice where we drill here also camp. Have plenty of good water & wood also about 200 yards [off?] a nice Spring & fine water. It is real warm & pleasant. We are drawing about 1/2 rations of Flour therefor have to live a little Skimpy till can do better.

Wednesday March 26 [1862]

We had Battalion drill this forenoon and had a nice time this afternoon. Sim Earl & I went out in the woods. Read some & wrote some letters. Had a pleasant time away from camp noise under a Stone hill cool & nice. The water runs down the rocks and seems so nice & quiet out here.

Thursday March 27 1862

We had company drill in the forenoon and cleaned our guns & quarters in the afternoon. We have about 1/2 as much as we want to eat. Kentuck of Co C has come back to the Co. He has been away with Prices Army. He is no good. Ought to shoot him.

Friday March 28th 1862

We went over in Mo this morning to drill. Had Battallion drill. Went about 1/2 mile from Camp. I was detailed for Comisary guard this afternoon. We drew Flour & it is as black as dirt. I did not stay up later than 10 then went to bed.

Saturday 29 March [1862]

There is a report that Price is advancing on us agane. We have to be ready to march at a moments notice. We drew 2 days ration and cooked them and all we want is orders to Strike tents but Price did not come & our tents are still up.

Sunday March 30 1862

The excitement about Price coming is all over with. There was some Scouts reported to some of the teamsters is the way it was Started. We had dress Parade this evening. The health is generally good among the boys in camp. This is Isaacs Birthday 25 years old.

Monday 31 March [1862]

We had Batalion drill this forenoon over in Missouri as Arkansas is not level enough here for it. Had a very nice drill. I wrote a long letter to Amelia Clif[t] New Castle.

Tuesday April 1st 1862

April fool day. We had a Genl Review to day by Genl Curtis. It Rained the most of the time we was out. We marched out to our drill grounds & had it there. The Genl cut it as short as he could on account of the rain & being a bad day. We were only out about Three hours. Davises Division was all out.

Wednesday April 2 1862

We drew our Pay to day. I drew 26.00 agane. This is a splendid day & I wrote two letters home one to Meat Burket & one to Sid Parsons. We did not drill any to day. Col Benton is drunk & so is about all his Officers. Too bad.

Thursday April 3 1862

I sent [\$]10.00 home by Col Stene to day and wrote another letter to Meat Bowen. She is a nice girl. Conklin Ike Lovin & Bob Commons came to Camp to day. Conklin had 2 letters for me one from Isaac & one from George & Sarah Miller. They were the first I had received for some time and I enjoyed them.

Friday April 4th 1862

This morning some of us boys went over to the Battle field with Ike Lovin & Bob Commons. I was not well but went with them. The dead are all taken off the field. The Rebels in burying their men they dig a large hole & lay them in on top of one another one head to the others feet & sometimes make it large so as to cross them both ways & then pile the dirt in on them. It almost made us sick to see them at work but there is no chance to get boards or boxes & guess they can't do any better but looks bad to us. The men are all off the field but plenty of dead horses there yet & they will and are making an awfull smell. The most of us went up on the hill near Elkhorn tavern. It is terrible up there. We could not stay but fiew minutes. I am almost sick to night. I had better stayed in the tent.

Saturday April 5 1862

I was as sick as a horse last night & all day could not eat anything so sick at my stomach. Lay in my bunk all day. I took 7 Pills but they done me no good and we have orders to cook 2 days rations and march tomorrow morning.

Sunday April 6 1862

I felt no better this morning but they had to march & I got my things out and got on a Wagon. Wash Milgrin got on the wagon also as he was sick too. I ate

3 apples. Got in Camp a little after night. It rained pretty hard to night. I was tiard.

Monday [April] 7th [1862]

I slept a little last night not much. Could not eat any breakfast this morning. The Captain & Lieutenants came to me and asked me to stay there & not try to go as the roads were very bad and I could not ride on that account. But I did not want to stay but I could not help myself. Ira Wharten was a little sick but not so bad as Wash & I so we all three went up town (to Cassville) to the hospital (court house) but that was full of Sick & Wounded & we could find no place so we thought we could get behind the wagons and tried it but the Wagon masters had strict orders not to let any of the sick hold on or put their traps on their wagons but we would hang on till drove off & then get another till all the trams had passed. Ira Wharten he was feeling better and went along. Wash & I layed down under a tree. There was a woods on the East side of the road. We was there two or 3 hours & no sign of life any place but then heard a rooster crow over east of us through the woods. So we thought we had better try & get over there & we started. The woods very thick with underbush and we soon saw the house an old Log one not very large with a chimney on the out side.

I went to the door & knocked. An old like lady came to the door. I told her my story. She said James had gone to town after somthing to eat & would be back before night & for us to come in till he came. Wash laid down on the floor & rested and the woman was keeping up the fire & soon the old man came. Said his name was James Walker. They have one girl about 15 years old at home one son a Doctor in Texas and another married son about 12 miles northwest of Cassville. He was willing for us to stay so was the girl and we talked with James & Amanda their girl till Supper was ready. Everything was very common but we did not care for that.

James told us that when we went through Cassville going down he was up at the mill & our Cavalry drove the Rebs through the town. Some of them came riding down to the mill. He was on the platform outside. The Rebs had told them that we was killing all the men & taking the women along with us so when they came to him they asked him about the mill & miller &c. They went through the mill & he was still standing in same place. Then he asked them what they were going to do with him & they told him nothing & he was very much surprised. Said the Rebel officers told him we killed all the men but took the women along with us. He was very glad & said now I am a Union man & always will be. There was 4 other Soldiers came along & the old man let them

Sleep on the floor but they left after breakfast. I don't know where they belong. Wash & I were very tired. We are to pay the folks 25 cts a day for each of us. That is cheap enough.

Tuesday 8 April 1862

The other Soldiers left this morning after we had our breakfast. We were glad to have a respectable place to stay and rest up in. They are nice old fashioned people. The old man charged us 5 cts for our nights lodgen. There is an old lady comes over here wanted us to go over home with her. Said she had more room in her house but [we] thought we would stay at Walkers as we were there. The old lady said the Soldiers drove her cow away and was mad about it. Her name is Davis. She is a great gasser. I am so stiff can hardly moove around my hips ache so badly.

Wednesday 9th April [1862]

This morning I feel a little better but not very much. I went to bed about 9 this morning & rested a while. The old neighbor Lady was over agane to day to see us. She seems to be very clever. She is younger than Mrs Walker about 35 or 40. She is so anxious for us to go home with her. Is real close to us. We had chicken for dinner a real good dinner but my apetite is not very good. They fired off the Artillery several times this evening over at Cassville.

Thursday April 10 [18]62

After breakfast the old Mrs. Walker & Mrs. Davis went to town. The old man in the wood while Wash Amanda & I stayed at home by ourselves. Amanda is real good company or seems so to us, do any thing for us. I went to bed for a short time & rested. The old man is ploughing this afternoon. This is a very lonesom place right in the woods. No one right near. We pay 25 cts a day each.

Friday [April] 11 1862

We lay around the house. I layed down a while on the bed and took a good nap. It rained the most of the day. Our grub is only moderate but dont cost us much. We pay the price & dont say anything. They are good to us shure.

Saturday 12 April [1862]

Mr. Walker went to town this morning. We had Stewed chicken for dinner. Mr. Walker got back about night and said they would moove to town tomorrow & wanted us to go with them. Here comes the waggon now for their good[s]. They have not got many & can hawl them at one load.

Sunday April 13 [1862]

We was up early. Ate our breakfasts loaded up and pitched out for Town which is 4 miles they say. We got along fine. Wash rode on the wagon and I put all my things in it except my gun and I walked. Got along tolerable well by resting often and I feel very Tiard. Of all the houses this beats any I have seen. Dirty as can be and almost nasty but the girl & mother are cleaning & will have it all right after while the way they are working. The floors looked like hogs had been kept there but we are helping them a little.

Monday Apl 14 [1862]

We cleaned up the best we could yesterday & the old Lady came in this morning & is not very well pleased with things. Don't like the house. We did not have any Supper last night nor breakfast this morning yet except some Pie & Water.

[Tuesday] Apl 15 1862

It Still rains some enough to make it disagreeable getting around. The old man said he would have to rais boarding to 37½ cts a day since mooved to town. We went down to the Creek and took a good wash. The water is cold but made us feel nice & clean and better.

[Wednesday] April 16th 1862

It is damp and disagreeable to day. My face hurts me. Is all Swelled up. Hurts so badly can hardly stand it. I did not sleep half hour last night. The old mans Back hurts him so he can hardly get around. Wash is better.

[April] 17 Thursday [1862]

Still it rains a little. I went to the Comisary and drew some rations this afternoon. The old folks will finish mooving tomorrow. We will stay in the old house for our money is almost gone and we cant board much longer.

Friday April 18th [1862]

The old man said if we would draw our rations that they would not charge us anything so we helpt him moove in another house. This is much the nicest house we think or know & they all say so. More room too. Clean & nice.

[Saturday] April 19 [1862]

It rained a little agane to day. The roads are muddy and disagreeable. There was a load of Sick went to Springfield¹ to day some that came from Keitsville.² The Swelling has gone out of my face and I feel concederable better.

Sunday 20th 1862 April

It is cold and disagreeable to day. I wrote a letter home this morning. They are hauling all the Sick & Wounded from Keitsville down here and then on to Springfield. They have Kentuck of Co C of the 8th here in prison. Walkers have brought their Daughter home from the Country. We are all glad to see her again.

Monday April 21 1862

I drew our rations this morning. Wash & I took a straw bed & went to another room until the rest of the house was vacated so the old folks would have room for Amanda today. We will soon be back. Will take our meals here anyway. They like us & we them.

[Tuesday] April 22nd 1862

We slept real well last night in our new home. Got up early & came down to the house for breakfast. It is real warm to day and I went down to the Creek & took a good Wash. The water is a little cold.

Wednesday [April] 23 [1862]

There was more sick sent out to Springfield to day this morning. There was some ladies here to day from the country. They came in to sell some pies & cakes. They are fine & clever people. They have some girls but left them at home.

Thursday [April] 24 [1862]

It rained some to day and is a little cooler to day. They are getting the sick mooved from here as fast as they can moove them. There was some Cannon firing heard in the diriction the Scouts went this morning.

Friday April 25 1862

I had my Coat washed to day and we had to give up our room where we were Sleeping yesterday. It is a drizely day and my coat did not dry. I wore one of the old mans coats. They call me secesh now. I Shaved my Whiskers off. It makes me feel better. There was two women here to day that chews Tobacco.

Saturday 26 April [1862]

The same women that was here the first of the week came to day. Came to day and brought their girls with them. One is a dandy Widow young & sweet. The Indians killed her husband when they were going to California. They both chew tobacco. I took a long walk with the Widow. She is dying to get Married. She is sweet only chewing & that she quit when I was around. What she wants is a man. She was only married about a year. I drew my rations today.

Sunday 27 April 1862

This is a splendid day. Took a walk over to the Grave yard. There is 105 of our men bueried there in less than 2 months. There is a great many Sick besides the Wounded. Their is a great many Secesh buried here too. I am going to take a walk to day. Doctor Tyndale of Ills came down here as soon as he heard of the Battle. He has a son was in some Ills Regt. he was shot through the nose & both eyes out. A side shot & one arm off. The Dr gave me some Medisine and took me in to see his son. He sais as soon as he read of the battle he thought his son was shot & started that day with supplies his bandages &c & that is the way he found his only boy. Eyes both out & arm "gone". War. War.

[Monday] April 28 1862

This is a fine day. I commensed writing a letter to mother to day but there was some folks came and I could not finish it. Major Hubbard brought in 82 Sesesh last night. Kentuck is in the same room with them.

Tuesday [April] 29 [1862]

The secesh prisioners had their trial yesterday afternoon. They put 6 of them in Jail & I dont know what was done with the rest of them. Mrs Walker washed my shirt to day. We will start for Springfield tomorrow if nothing happens. They will send off all that are able to go & we will try it.

Wednesday April 30 [1862]

We got up early & fixed for the start. The folks baked some Biscuits and fried meat for us to take along. I hated to leave them. They had been so good to us. We Started about 8 o'clock. Rode in a large wagon. It liked to Jolted us to death. We came 33 miles and stoped at the dug Springs. Fine Springs & nice place.

May 1 Thursday 1862

We started this morning at 7 o'clock. We Slept in the garrott of a terrible place. We landed in Springfield at 1 o'clock. I bought some apples. We run all over town and had a nice time. This is a real nice town. Looks better than when we went through it. There [is] a Public square [and] Court house 3 stories on the west side. Jail joins it on the west & 2 Hotels & business houses all around it. One bank north side Post Office just off the square on the south side. On the road running south everything is clean. The old Colledge is just below 1/4 mile South on the west side of the road.

The first time the troops came here Freemonts body guard made a charge on the town.³ Had quite a fight in a little grove just West of town and a good many had made a stand in this College building but they were routed. But there was a good many on each side killed & wounded on the Stairway. You can see the blood on the steps & the sides of the wall as they came up the steps. It was white but now almost all red with blood and on the oposite side of the room which is full size of the building where the confederates had made ther stand was 10 times wors. Good many of them Jumped out of the Windows rather than be shot but there was quite a number of them that was shot as they came down or in trying to escape. Some had legs & arms broken in their fall. They should have Surrendered and saved all of this blood Shed.

[Friday] May 2 [1862]

We Slept on the Second 2 floor. Had no bed but covered with our blankets and got along real well. To day we took a walk around the town and drew some clothing. I drew a Shirt Pair of Pants and pair Shoes. They are not of much force but good enough for a Soldier.

[Saturday] May 3 1862

There was some Prisoners brought in to day from Cassville or rather last night with the State Malitia. They drew their Clothes to day and Guns. The Prisoners were guarded by and brought in by U S Troops not the Malitia is what I mean but all came last night. We went down to their camp last night or this evening as this is after night. Our grub is Bread & meat & Tea or Coffee. Does tolerable well for us.

Sunday May 4 1862

The Stores & Groceries are all closed to day. I met Dave Wright in the P O yesterday and he invited us down to where he lives for dinner to day & here he comes for us. We went down with Dave and had a fine dinner. He has been with them since he was left here last fall when the Army went back to Otterville. He said he had taken the oath of Allegiance. We had real nice time. They were all very friendly to us & want us to go down agane. We had Preaching in our room this morning before we left.

Monday May 5 [18]62

I heard there was some of the boys started for Rolla⁴ to day. They say their is some every fiew days. They had a dance at the Hotel to night and they had a great time. I did not go in but was at the window. I dont feel well enough to dance yet. Have not gained enough Strength but there is too many loos charactors in there to suit me but they look nice but women always look nice to me if they are not intoxicated & then they are everything but nice & we all Love them & would die for them. I guess that is right for they are almost that way about a man if they once Love one they will stand up for you to the last & they are as true as Steel.

Tuesday May 6 1862

This is rather a dry day. Nothing new only some one coming in or leaving the Hospital every day. There is winding stairs up to third floor then just streight up on the Roof which is a flat one & there is twenty foot Flag pole near the South side of the building. Real well braced and they have a 14 ft nice "Union"

flag for it & it floats every day unless is raining. And on the South side of the Public square & near The west side of it is a grocery. The family are from Baltimore Maryland. Their name is [blank]. They have been here for the last 3 years & are very strong union and we always patronize them.

I was over there to day & had one of the young ladies give me her experience. One afternoon after our Troops left her last fall the Flag was left floating from the flag staff & there was some sick & fiew nurses & Dr left to take care of the sick & in a short tim in came a Squad of Rebel Cavalry and this lady over heard the men talking as they were hitching their horses that they would hawl that old rag down from there. She said she was standing in the store door. They had a key to the door. There in the Store she went to a drawr got 2 Revolvers & the Key & broke for the Court house and up stairs through the Attic and up to the hatch door and a drove of these Jonnies [ran] after her. She stood on the roof Revolvers in each hand & told them the first man that put his foot on the lower step was a dead man. They all knew her & there was not a man that dared to put his foot on the steps. She stayed ther till sundown & then took the flag down & over to their store & was not malested but when they saw they could not get the flag the most of them said they would go to the store and raid that but there was another girl. She had kept an eye on the Court house & when they could do nothing there was expecting they would raid the store next and as they crossed the street she stepped in the door revolver in either hand both cocked & told them the first man stepped on the side walk was a dead man & they knew she ment just what she said & they sneaked away & never bothered them. They would laugh when telling me about it.

I asked them if they would have shot if the Bushwackers had have advanced on them & they both said as true as their is a god in Heaven we would have fired every shot from our 5 shooter & shot to kill. They were fine & quick shots. I seen them once in their back yard practicing and they were fine. They were the bravest girls I ever saw. They were 18 and 20 years old. Their Store was well patronized by the Boys & the best part of Citizens for there was more union men in the town than Rebs so they told us. Their father was the warmest Union man I had seen in Mo. They were well armed & every body knew it & as brave as a Lion is what saved them from being burnd out. The mother did not have very much to say but always had a smile on her face when the girl[s] were talking War talk & I never have seen a more happy family than theirs was. Always in good humor telling little stories on each other & thir mother smiling. They must have been happy but dont bother the Flag.

[Monday] May 12 1862

It has been real warm to day & not much wind. I drew my Hospital shirt today. The work here is not very hard but requires patients [patience]. I think I can go it all right. Some pretty bad cases. I am feeling pretty good for me.

Tuesday [May] 13 1862

The Wagon train Started to day for the Army. Wash Millgrin went with it. I wanted to go too but could not get off. The Dr said no we need you here and for some time too.

Wednesday May 14th 1862

There has nothing of importanc ocured here for several days. The Sick & Wounded are all doing nicely. One of my patients of the 9 Iowa had his canteen under his pillow with some Whiskey in it & I did not know it so I had given them all their breakfasts and they were all about done eating when this man called me to him & said his coffee was not good & wanted me to taste of it. I done so & found he had poured some whiskey in it & thought he had a good joke on me as he knew I was so opposed to the Whisky. They all laughed about it but I could not see where the Laugh came in but did not scold any.

[Thursday through Tuesday May 15-20 1862]

Nothing of importanc ocured for several days till [the 21st].

Wednesday evening May 21 [1862]

There is a good many houses here that have safty guards at their houses for protection from the union Soldiers as well as others that are prowling around the streets demanding things especially something to eat & when they are about 1/2 drunk [These] guards are mostly Miss[ouri] Home Guard & all real nice young men. Missouri Home Guards the 24 Mo. This fellow was there after supper was all over & 1/2 drunk & the girl refused to get him his supper.

Their mother is a Widow & she was engaged to Marry one of these guards. There were 2 of these gards placed there 24 hrs. It was not long after this man went away till he came back accompanied with Capt Clark of the 5th Kansas Cavalry. The girl was standing in the door the guard on the step. He halted them but they did not stop but drew their revolver Swore they would come in. The man was behind the Capt & fired a shot & killed the girl. The ball went in her right Eye & came out her Left Temple. The Guard then fired. Shot the Capt. dead and the Private severely Wounded. The Capt was shot through the breast and died in a few minutes.

The Guard is still alive. The one that was behind the dead Capt. & who shot & killed the Girl. He is almost Crazy over it. Says it was Whisky that done it. [Unclear passage here] Just see what it done for him. Killed a lady & cause[d] the Capts death and wounded himself. Should have been killed [himself] instead of [the] Lady. Oh what a curse it is. The Capt is in the Jail room. Any one can see him. It is just west of the Court room our Hospital. The girls Mother is a Widow. Had but the two daughter[s] & now only one. This young man that shot her hollows screams & cries almost all the time. The report is the 5th Kansas will have revenge on the State Malita. They want these tw[o] men but they will have a hot time when they take them as all the Soldiers here except these Kansans are their friends.

Sunday [25] May [1862]

I was good agane to day. I went to Sunday School in the forenoon & this evening went to Church Presbyterian. They have a real nice looking congregation and was nice to me & that is just what I like. Always be good. I was also out to the 1st Ills Cavalry Camp & saw some of my patients. They are doing fine about as well as ever. They were glad to see me. That is the way to have them so they like to see. Costs nothing.

Tuesday May [27] 1862

There was a 44th Ills man died here today. He had the Fever. I helpt to lay him out. He smelt very bad. I felt bad for him.

[May 28 - June 3 1862 – [No entries recorded. Evidently Herrington continued to work in the hospital.]

[Wednesday] June 4 1862

Yesterday and to day they mooved all the Sick & wounded from this Hospital Court house and I have no one to look after now and will start for my Regt the first train that goes out. I have not received a letter for 3 months almost.

Thursday June 5 1862

We were sent up to the Colledge to day with the 24 Mo. This is a nice place. This is where Genl Fremonts body guard charged on the Rebs last fall when they took the town. Bullet mark[s] all around the room on all sides and blood staines also was in the North east corner & down the Stairway. They had a hot time sure.

Friday 6th June [1862]

They are getting very strict here. Don't allow any one down town or in from the country without a pass. The report is that we leave here tomorrow for Rolla. I hope we will for I want to get back to the boys once more.

Saturday 7 June [1862]

This morning we struck out for Rolla. Evening. We only went 16 miles to day. The roads are very rough and we walked the most of the way. I blistered my heel for my shoes are not set to my feet very well and it makes hard walking. My patients of the 9 Iowa one with Arm shattered and the other with brains showing came along. They ride all the way. I dress their wounds 3 times a day. They are so nice and they tell me I am so nice to them. They just call me Corporal all the time so I have 3 friends any way.

Sunday June 8th [18]62

We had better roads to day the most of the way. I tried to buy some butter for the man that was Wounded in the arm but could find none. The water is very bad where we are camped now. Hope for better tomorrow.

Monday June 9th 1862

We passed through Lebanon today and met the Paymaster on his way to Springfield. The 5th Kansas was his escort. We camped 8 miles east of Lebanon. We passed the largest spring I ever saw. There is a grist mill within 50 ft of it. It is run by it. It is fine clear water. It is said to be the largest in the United States. It empties in the Piney river or forms that river.

Tuesday June 10 1862

We started early this morning. Came through Wagnersville where Col Segals Reg was camped south side of the road. He is a Brother of Gnl Segals [and commands] the 2nd Mo. We came 8 miles this side & camped for the night on a hill. There is one small spring & that was all the water we had.

Wednesday June 11 [18]62

Some of us boys started out ahead and went to big Piney River and went in a swim. It is the nicest stream I ever saw. Bottom is sandy. We can see the large fish swimming around. Weigh from 1 to 5 or 6 lbs and lot of them. There is a ferry here to take one across.

There was a spy in camp last night. I was up till about 2 o'clock watching for them but they failed to come. A few nights ago they made a raid on some soldiers in this camp & burned all their wagons stole their horses took their provisions & killed some men & burned their wagons and that was what they were after but was afraid of us.

Thursday June 12 [18]62

We camped on little Piney last night. The boys all went in a swim. It is a nice stream. We had guards out again last night. The Rebs had burned a train here once as could see parts of the wagons iron and wood both so we are cautious. I slept without moving last night.

Friday June 13 [18]62

We arived in the City of Rolla about noon yesterday and we are out at the Barix [barracks]. 4 of us are in one tent. This is a lovely place. I went down to the Creek and done some washing today. They have Cooks here & not very good ones either.

Saturday June 14 [1862]

I wrote another letter home this morning. The talk is that we all leave this even[in]g for the army. I don't know how true it is and dont care. Only know it is very hot. No air Stiring.

Sunday June 15 1862

It is very warm to day and dusty. There was a train came in to day from the army. I did not go down last night as I was writing. It was too late last night to report. They reported me with the sick. It was too late. They had drawn rations so here I am [with] nothing to eat but I will get something any way.

Monday June 16 1862

I went down to the Sick to day and done Some washing &c it still keeps warm. It Shurely will rain before long. No excitement in the town & no mail today. Feeling pretty good.

Tuesday [June] 17 [1862]

It is cloudy but very warm to day and the wind blows hard too & I hope it will blow up a rain as we need one so badly. It is so dusty.

Wednesday [June] 18 [1862]

Last night it rained very hard and the wind blew our Tent down and we had to sleep in the Barix. We was a wet set of boys. I washed some clothes & I wrote

another letter and patched my clothes and packed them to send home. I will express them tomorrow.

Thursday 19 June 1862

I expressed my things today. There was some Rebel Prisoners taken to St. Louis to day. Their was 3 companies of Inft with them.

Friday June 20 [1862]

The 26 Indiana is campt hear near the Barix. It is warm agane. There is guards around the Barix to day. Edd Runn of the 18th is with me here. There is an ox train starts out from here for the army tomorrow. I will go with it if possible.

Saturday June 21 [18]62

I started out this morning for the army. It will take us 25 days to get through. We came 4 miles to a creek. A good camping place, I think. There is one battery and 3 companies of Inft of the 1st Mo with us.

Sunday June 22 [18]62

The Wagon Master wants 6 Team Sters from us so I took one with 4 Yoke of Oxens. We have the Jones and Cartright teams. I like it very well. It was very dusty to day. We came about 12 miles and campt on the little Spring River. I had the cramps conciderable. I am guard to night. We crossed a Creek today. We stopped back from it a little ways while the team in our front was drinking and when they were through the next team would come up. We had to go down the bank for about 20 ft. & you could not hold them back. I hit the wheelers over the noses with my whip stalk but the other 6 were pulling with all their might & they all went down the hill in the water on the jump but they would whirl to the right as soon as they got to the water out of the way of the wagons. The wagon beds are 6 ft deep & over 6 ft in the center rounding and 6 ft wide. They hold an immense load. They was used for hawling over the plains to California & the oxen too. They have covers to them just like our old

covered Wagons but so much larger every way & very heavy. The Wagon Master has to hitch or Yoke mine up. Dont think I will ever learn them but may.

Monday June 23 [1862]

I was up until 12 last night till the cattle filled up, then we brought them in. One Ox stepd on my big toe of my right foot and mashed the nail off. It hurt me awfull badly. We had orders to return to Rolla as the army had mooved & the Miss River open & no more Supplies would be sent by land. Go down the River. We got back to our old camp about 1 o clock. It was warm. I am quite a bull driver. I stayed all night with the boys.

Tuesday [June] 24 [1862]

We went on back to day to camp about 4 miles from town. I Killed a hog. Edd & I cleaned it. It was real nice and in good order. The train will stay here till they have orders to dispose of their loads and Edd and I will go to town.

Wednesday [June] 25th [1862]

The news last night that Richmond was taken and 40000 [prisoners]. The Mo Brass band played last night like they thought it was so but we know it isnt. That is too big.

Thursday 26 June [1862]

It rained almost all day. It makes the air cool. I went down to the branch and done some washing. Not much water & that a little muddy.

Friday [June] 27 [1862]

I received 2 letters to day. They are the first for 3 months. I answered one before I went to bed.

Saturday June 28 [1862]

There is talk that we will go through by land to the army but I dont believe it or the train would have went. It is very warm to day almost burning hot. I hope it will rain before long. There is no special news. The 26 Ind is camped here near the Barix.

Sunday 29 June [18]62

It rained some last night and is more pleasant to day. There was about 100 boys came in from St. Louis to day. The Col here says he has orders to send us all to st. Louis tomorrow so they will have to go back. There is several boys tight to day.

Monday June 30 [1862]

We got orders for all that wanted to Join their Regiments to be ready for the train so we was all ready in a short time and on it and away for St. Louis. A good many of the boys are tight. we are at the Schofield Barix [in St. Louis]. I was detailed for guard. It looks very much like rain.

Notes to Chapter 3

¹ Springfield, now the third largest city in the state, is the seat of government for Greene County, located in the southwestern corner of the state. A college town, it is currently the home of Missouri State University and several other smaller colleges and universities.

² Keitsville, also a border town to the southwest of Cassville and also in Barry County, grew tobacco as its major crop. Situated on the Washburn Prairie, the town's name was later changed to Washburn.

³ An artist's representation of this action appeared on the cover of *Harper's Weekly* on November 16, 1861. This dramatic image was captioned "Brilliant Charge of General Frémont's Bodyguard Through Springfield on October 25, 1861." The fighting occurred at Stephens College, established in 1845. Later during the war the college was used by both the Union and the Confederacy as a prison. Missouri Federal Writers' Project, *Missouri: A Guide to the "Show-Me" State* (New York, 1941), 330-333.

⁴ Rolla, located about halfway between Springfield and St. Louis, is the seat of government for Phelps County, and is now home to a branch campus of the University of Missouri. In the 1860s a railroad line from St. Louis ended at Rolla.

CHAPTER 4

Moving Along the Mississippi

"We will never have so much fun if we stay ten years in the Service."

During the second half of the year 1862, Herrington had many more memorable experiences, even though overall things were quiet for him and the 8th Indiana at that time. Spending these months at various points along the Mississippi River between St. Louis and Helena, Arkansas, about 75 miles south of Memphis and on the other side of the river, his military assignment was to help keep Missouri in Union control and to extend that control in Arkansas, which led to a few skirmishes with small bands of Confederates engaged in "guerrilla warfare."

During this time too, General Samuel Curtis, headquartered in Helena, Arkansas, reorganized his command into three divisions. The 8th Indiana Infantry Regiment was grouped with the 18th Indiana Regiment and the 1st Indiana Battery into the First Division, commanded at first by Brigadier General Frederick T. Steele and later by the highly unpopular General John Davidson. General Curtis's Army of the Southwest, however, was cut off from its supply line and all three divisions had to rely upon foraging in a poor country marked by its steep hills, rocky terrain, poor to non-existent roads, and "considerable" amounts of bad weather. Nevertheless, as the lead quotation to this chapter indicates, Herrington enjoyed his forays into the Arkansas countryside on various "seek and destroy" missions.

Still, the conditions were such that, combined with the pitiable weather—frequent rains and nearly unbearable heat and humidity—a large number of illnesses and hospitalizations struck the Union soldiers. Fortunately, Herrington himself was spared of a major illness at this time so he volunteered (again) for hospital service while stationed in Helena. At first he was only helping the "boys" of his own regiment, but later, after Sam had located an empty church nearby and received permission from his commanding officer to convert it into a hospital—larger, cooler, and much more comfortable for the patients—this became the place where he spent countless long, hot, and miserable days while performing his nursing duties, for men from other regiments too.

This in turn led to Sam's new love affair with the daughter of a "reb" soldier. Two young ladies happened to walk past the church/hospital where the

exhausted hospital attendant lay resting on a bench outside and “pretended” to be asleep. Amazingly, one of the young women stopped for a moment, looked at Sam, and then kissed him on the forehead before continuing on home. Of course, now fully awake, Sam followed the girls so that he could learn where they lived (just three blocks away) and later he called upon the impetuous one. The two fell in love instantly, and Sam planned to marry the rebel lady after the war. He would not disclose her name in the diary, until, as he said, her name would be Mrs. Samuel Herrington.

Obviously, Herrington was an attractive person. According to his service record at the Indiana State Archives, he was six feet tall, had dark hair and a dark complexion. He was, then, as one might say, “tall, dark, and handsome,” and he made friends easily, as the girls in Otterville, Missouri, Helena, Arkansas, and probably other places could confirm. See too the sizable number of females, not all relatives, with whom Sam corresponded during the war. Sadly in this case, as we learn later in the diary, when Sam happened to return to Helena and tried to locate his “intended,” he learned that she had moved to Iowa, new address unknown. His only (recorded) comment was that “such is life.”

Of course, not all the women in the South liked this soldier from Indiana. In Memphis, while Sam was admiring the city (a “Good deal larger than Richmond, [Indiana]”), some ladies threw brick bats at him, but missed, and another lady, at closer range, spit upon him! He gave chase but could not catch her. An encounter of another type came while Sam was on patrol—looking for rebel soldiers—along the St. Francis River in Arkansas. The Union soldiers stopped at a plantation with some 70 slaves on it, including two “half-white Negroes” who were the mothers of five of the planter’s many children, of whom he was very proud.

Other memorable events recorded here were Sam’s promotion to Sergeant in early October, which occurred during dress parade one evening. Sam also witnessed three soldiers being “drummed out” of service “for stealing the property of discharged soldiers.” More happily, in a tourist mode, he climbed the 500-foot tall Iron Mountain near Pilot Knob, Missouri, and was quite impressed by the view from its top. Sam’s first full year in the army ended in southeast Missouri, at Van Buren, as more and more Union forces were being assembled for the attack on Vicksburg.

Thursday July 1st 1862

It rained very hard last night. To day we all gave our names & Co & Regt and now are on the boat Augustis McDowal¹ bound for Memphis. I had my revolver stolen to day while I was out for Rool call. It was in my Napsack in the Top bunk. It is gone.

Wednesday July 2 [1862]

We left St. Louis last night at 8 o clock and are now at Cairo.² About Sundown now. The country along the river is rather hilly Bluffs & there is no town of note. There is considerable of difference between the Ohio & the Miss in the color of the water. Where they come together the Ohio [is] so much the cleanest. But a few miles down & it is all Miss all the same color. We passed Island No. 10 this morning about 6 o clock. It looks nice. There is several nice guns there. We also passed Ft. Pillow and Randolph. They are nice places. Look as though they could not be taken easily but was taken with little Trouble.³

Friday July 4 [1862]

We arived at Memphis last night. About 10 this morning we was still on the boat and they began firing the 4th July aniversary & we all got our Guns ready & thought the City had been attacked till someone said it was the 4th of July. We landed and they marched us to the Ohio & Memphis RR Depot Joining the Arsnel. We have real good quarters. Nice room. Plenty of water handy. We will feel at home here. Some of the boys are drunk as usual.

Saturday July 5 [1862]

There is 5 of us in one small room but some of the boys are hard and I dont like it very much. I wrote a letter home to day and run around town some. This is a nice City. Good deal larger than Richmond [Indiana]. Nice Streets and buildings. About 1 1/4 mile in length not so wide as long. They have a pretty Park or square. Nice trees & Gray Squirrels can come down on your sholder & get in your pockets & do cunning thing[s].

Sunday July 6th 1862

I took a walk up to that little Park agane this afternoon. Seen where the Rebs had defaced Jacksons monument. Had chisseled out the word[s] Union and Federal.⁴ All defaced. How mean they must feel. This is such a nice place. I wrote a letter home up there for the lodge. There is about 4 squirrels here and no one is allowed to bother them. I am stuck on this little place. The Squirrels Jump from tree to tree. They have nice Boxes to sleep in & nest so nice.

Monday July 7th 1862

We are having nice times here. I run all around the city. Go in swimming every morning & evening. I came near being sucked under a Flatboat this afternoon. Will be more carefull hereafter. That was on Wolf Creek where we go bathing. We were all over the Arsel to day. It is a large building. The weather is warm here.

[Tuesday] July 8th 1862 Memphis Tenn.

Edd Runsey of the 18th Ind & I broke in another room. We have a small room but have some others that suit us better. We got some Tobacco in this one which we intend on selling. We also got some paper that we can write letters on and a Secesh Belt & Cap box. We are having it pretty easy here.

Wednesday 9th July [1862]

We sold our Tobacco to day. Got \$4.20, 2.10 each. That is better than nothing. We had some fine things we found. I bought a Pocket knife and we had a nice time run all over the city. Had quite a spat with Some Reb Girls. They threw brick bats at us but was not good throwers. Did not try to hit us.

Thursday July 10th 1862

I wrote a letter home & one to Otterville. We have a writing desk now to write on and every thing is nice. Ira Wharten of our company came last night. He looks well. I washed my clothes & had a terrible round with a nice looking woman. I met her on the street. She spit on me & then ran through a high gate & locked it after her. I was so amazed that [I] could not catch her. There

was a saloon almost oposite & they laughed. I went back to our camp. Got Edd & came back each of us with revolvers. But these fellows had nothing to say and they soon went away. I have not seen my girl since. Nice weather but hot.

Friday July 11th 1862

There was more men come in last night on the boat. Some from White River. They brought some Wounded in Secesh suits. There is plenty to eat here. There is new men coming in every day. There is over 200 of us now and more coming.

Saturday July 12 [18]62

It is very warm. Do wish it would rain some. The Streets are very dusty and I think it will rain ere long. The last report is that Curtis has been cut off & fell back. If so we will have to stay here some time. We dont believe it.

Sunday July 13 1862

Another hot day gone. The News is that Curtis is at Helena 90 miles below here on the Miss River. Hope is true. We are all ready & anxious to go down to the army.⁵

Monday July 14 1862

We are all on board a boat for Helena. We left Memphis about 2 o clock this afternoon and will get there about 8 this evening. The boys are all glad that we are getting back to our comp[an]ies.

Tuesday[-Wednesday] 15[-16] July 1862

Here we are in camp again. Found the boys in the Woods near the River north of Town. The Boys were mostly asleep when we got in last night but I raised them. Hen & I laid awake almost all night talking. We are so glad to be back

once more. The boys are all looking hard. They went after forage. I got 15 letters and while the boys were gone I read them. Some of them were old but all very interesting to me as I was hungry for some news from Indiana. We had fresh cat fish & chicken for dinner which was very good. Just suited me. I also received a letter from the Lodge to day the 16th.

Thursday July 17 1862

I wrote a letter home & read some. It rained very hard last night & today. I was detailed for fatigue duty and went to town on duty. H.C.L. [Henry Leeson] is on guard today. Boys here are all well.

Friday July 18, 1862

It has cleared up real nice & we have orders to march down town. The boys have been cleaning up & cleaning their guns [and] shooting them off. They shoot in or across the river. Some went carry across. It is a nice day but very muddy as the ground is very bad.

Saturday July 19 1862

We Struck Tents and marched down Town. Out on the north side and went in camp in a beach grove. The first we have seen since we left Indiana. It is on a Hill side Sloping to the east. It is a nice place shure. We have plenty of fine spring water just east of us and down a little hill. The most of our company was detailed to go down on Provo [provost] duty & the ballance pitched tents. I stayed as had no gun yet.

Sunday July 20 1862

The Boys came in last night about 12 o clock. They had crossed the River & went out in the Country about 4 miles and had a good supper but found no Rebs. Our Regiment does provo duty down town now. Takes 10 privates & 1 Noncommissioned officer each day. We don't drill any.

Monday July 21 1862

As we have nothing to do I devote most of my time to answering letters writing to my friends for I have a good many. Leut Goolman is not well & is talking of going home after we are payed off. He wants a furlough. It rained last night & this morning.

Tuesday July 22 [18]62

This is a very nice day and nothing of importance. Seems rather dull in camp. No signs of any movements to be made from here soon. Have just heard we are to go on a scout up the River soon and do hope so. [No more entries this week.]

This is Monday 28 [July] 1862

Last Tuesday evening we had orders to cook Two 2 days rations and be ready to go on a scout. There was 5 Companies of us. All of the Right wing of the Regt. So about Sundown we went down to the River and got aboard a small boat the Hamilton Belle. That is our Company. It is a Stearn Wheeler and about 10 we started out up the Mississippi for about 14 miles. There we struck the St. Francis River⁶ and ran up that river about 5 miles. There laid over till daylight & in the morning we struck out again and went up to Jeffersonville. Stopped there & 9 of us was sent out in town & the rest went on up the River about 1 mile and landed on the Peninchula & then the Boat returned for us boys. We had been all over the little town but found no signs of any armed Rebs. I was in one house with All Cox but found nothing but a Woman & 3 Children & a very large dog that seemed very cross. All Cox struck him with the but of his gun, but did not hurt him any. The Lady of the house got the dog quiet. We were looking for Rebs & arms but did not find any of either. There was 12 or 15 houses we went through but found nothing that we were hunting for. So we went over to the River & the Boat came for us.

We got on board and we went on up the St. Francis River 8 Miles and stopped at Ford's Plantation. There we got with the Cavalry 1st Indiana, one company. We heard here that the Rebs were not far from the Landing. We loaded the Howetzer & we went back and went up river so as to come in [at the]

rear of them and we did for we came so close on them that we Split their force into part on each side of the River. We landed and went out after them but could not find any one. Colonel Burbridge left his Carriage Trunk & a lot of Clothing and other things. We put his Carriage on the boat. I got a coat & several other things. One Inkstand &c. We stayed here all night. We had cut their force into part on each side of us but not near. I was on guard & had lots of fun as we was near a Plantation full of Negroes & they were awake all night too I think. So in the morning we went on up the River. Stayed at a Town (few houses). We went up town broke open a store. Got a few things. Came back down the River & got Colonel Burbridges Wife & Servants. Prisoners went on down the river to the St. Francis then up the St Francis agane. Cavalry and the little Howetzer came aboard agane and we started up the River. Saw what we thought to be a Rebel flag and charged down on it G.W. Adams in the lead. There was about 10 of us in the lead together. Geo cut the rope hawled her down & tramped on it. We then found it to be a French flag. We all thought shure we would have a fight but no Secesh there. We then went on up the River and stayed all night at a Plantation. Had plenty of fun with the darkeys. Slept on Deck with Al Izor. Next morning we went on up the River and captured a Small Steamboat (the Novelty), then we turned back and destroyed all Skiffs Flat Boats. 4 warf boats we brought with us also the Novelty came with us. It is one of those Wheezy boats when steam is up. We will never have so much fun if we stay ten years in the Service. Arived back at Helena and in Camp agane Sunday evening. It was reported that we had all benn killed in & taken Prisoners. None left. But we all got back safe. We drew Hats Coats & Pants after we got in Camp. I only drew [a] Hat as other [things] w[ere] good.

Yesterday was my birth day & I forgot all about.⁷ Today we drew our Pay. I drew 48.58. Forty-eight dollars & 58 cts. I gave Goolman Forty dollars of it to take home for me and kept the \$8.58 for myself. I also sent a letter with him. He left this Monday evening. It had been reported here that our company had been Captured up the St Francis River last week & some wrote home that report.

Tuesday [July 29 18]62

Goolman left last night on boat [going] up the River. I was on guard down town to day had a fine time. The Gunboat fleet from Vicksburg came up to day. This evening there is 15 boats all together. That includes the Steam boats with Troops on them. Several Indiana Regiments among them.

Wednesday July 30 1862

Last night William Newbold of Jin town came to camp. He brought a Trunk full of things for the Boys. He belongs to our Company. I got a letter & some paper & envelops from Isaac. I got a letter from E E Johnson also. They were very good & interesting. I answered & started one back this afternoon.

Thursday July 31 [1862]

We lay in Camp today. I wrote a letter or two or rather commensed them. Newbold will leave for home tomorrow Morning. I suppose he is discharged from the Service.

Friday August 1st 1862

I sent 2 letters & a Package and my Over Coat and some other things back with Newbold. He took his Trunk with him. I saw in the paper a letter advertised at Memphis for me. I have written to have them forward it here to me.

Saturday 2 August 1862

There is nothing of importance in camp. I believe The Gunboat Fleet is still out in the River. Ike Hester & I went out in the Country to day. We got some nice Peaches & Pears & got some Watermillin & got our dinners at a house. Large farm. The man has 2 1/2[-]white Negro women that he keeps at the house to help his Wife. Says she is not well & dont let these woman work out[side] any. He has five Children of his own by them. 3 from one & 2 from the other and brags about it. One boy is 12 years old. All the ballance of the women work in the fields & does the Washing & Ironing. They had a fine dinner for us & was nice to us. He had to go out in the field before we left but we laid around there till he came back. And we then soon started for home. He was very nice. So was his wife & wants us to go back sometime before we leave. He is very talkative has 70 odd Negroes large & small. More small than grown but almost all out in the fields at work.

Sunday Aug 3 1862

Leut Adams had the Sick boys of our Company brought over to an old 2 roomed house between camp & the spring & I to take care of them. Also had Christ Messne to help me. Dave Wright came to camp this evening from Missouri he looks real well. I have 5 sick. Joe Wright is one of my sick. [Also] Ira Izor, Joe Hubbard, John Confare, [and] John Payton. There is a shed back of the house where we do our cooking so dont warm up our rooms any. I give some of the boys a good bath every day.

[Monday] Aug 4 1862

It is not very hard work over here and it is much cooler than in camp and there is not half the nois here there is in Camp. I Scrubbed out the rooms to day & it is much nicer & will be cooler to I think. 2 more came over today. Noah Mathews & Luther Leebrick.

Tuesday Aug 5 1862

I done my Washing today. Joe Hubbard came over to help me. 2 more boys came over. That fills the room pretty well. We have every thing clean and nice. It is very warm here today. The boys have the Diarhea & Chills pulls them down very fast. Noah Mathews & Luther Leebrick came over. They are thin.

Monday Aug 11 [1862]

There has been nothing new occured for several days. Boys are all getting better. We had a fine Peach Coblér for dinner yesterday. Got some milk from Lady near here. Boys all tickled with it. Said tasted like home. Nothing new.

Tuesday Aug 12 1862

I went out in the Country with Sim Earl & James Leonard after some Peaches. It was very warm and we got some nice ones. There is a Peach Orchard. About 30 trees all full. The boys have not found them yet. Only a few trees are all full. There is Woods on 3 sides of the Orchard & no house near. We will have some every day now.

Wednesday 13 August [18]62

We got some more Peaches and had a Peach Coblér for dinner to day. The boys went our early this morning & brought back a lot of them. I went over to our neighbors and got some good milk and we had a fine dinner. I have had good luck in making them. The Boys think I am all right on the Coblér. They almost make me think so too. We are living well over here and I give the wors ones a good bath every day in the afternoon. We have Chicken almost every day. Know where they roost. Capt Wysong was down to day for the first time. He is tickled to see how nice we have things & see the boys so much better every thing clean & nice. Do all our cooking in the shed which is clean. Keeps our rooms cool and nicer to cook outside.

Thursday [Aug.] 14 [1862]

We had Company for dinner to day. Cap thought he would take dinner with us and brought two with him. C P Doll & J Wharten so we had a nice time.

Friday Aug 15 1862

I washed some shirts to day. There is 11 boys here to day besides Christ & I. Christ is nice help. Does anything I tell him. Thinks I am some[thing?] because I was in the Hospital a while. We get along nicely. We hear Goolman is on his way back to us with some recruits. Hope so.

Saturday Aug 16 1862

We went out for more Peaches to day. Got all we wanted and the boys killed a Hog so we will have fresh Pork to eat & give away to the Boys. It is not so

warm to day. The air cool and fine nights to sleep. Last night was so fine. Boys are all doing fine.

Sunday Aug 17 1862

After breakfast I went out to the 3rd Iowa Cav. Saw some of the Boys I [nursed] at Springfield & Rolla. We were left back together & came through to Rolla and there I left them. One poor fellow had died. He was our Hospital Steward at Springfield & an awful nice man. They all feel bad.

Monday Aug 18 1862

This is general Muster day and Goolman is not here to answer here. The Boys went out for some more Peaches to day & will bring some apples along. They are fine now. The boys have not returned yet with their good things but will soon.

Tuesday [Aug.] 19 [1862]

The boys got in late yesterday but was well loaded with Apples Peaches & Chickens. We wont starve shure while there is apples Peaches Chickens & Hogs in this country.

Sunday Aug 24 1862

Leut Goolman came in this morning with 16 men. New Recruits. He looks real well and we were all so glad to see him and the boys as we know almost all of them as are almost all from Dublin & look well & hearty. The sick are all doing well. There is nothing new. I believe the names of the recruits are as follows Charles Filsen William Brown Joe Murphy Sol Brown Jerrie Sullivan Jr Joseph Conklin Theodore Butler Soloman Hoffman Joel C. Butler Nathan Modlin William Cook Manford Custer Amos Jenkins Andre Cochran Lewis Swartz.

Wednesday Sept 3 1862

Leut Geo W Adams started home to day this morning on 20 days leave of absence. I did not know he was going till he was gone so sent no word home. There is nothing of importance going on. The boys are mostly doing well. James Leonard not doing very well. Had a back set - too many Peaches likely.

[Saturday] Sept 6 1862

I had my likeness taken on the 27 of Aug. my birthday & just got it to day. It is not very good. I dont think looks very much like me. Will send it to mother. Detrick Smelker came to camp to day. He brought me a letter and Pair of Suspenders & Can of Blackberries. I am well pleased with all. My sick are getting along very well. As well as could be expected. J. Leonard is very poor but seems to gain some.

Tuesday the 9 Sept [1862]

I was down town this morning and passed an empty Church. Methodist. Climbd in the window. It is nice & cool in there. There is some shade trees in front and would be nice for the sick. I will ask Cap about it to let me take the Boys down there. So cool & nice. I have just seen Capt about it.

Wednesday 10 Sept [1862]

I saw Capt Wysong about taking the the sick boys down to the Brick Church. He said take them down. So I had JR Leonard Joe Wright John Payton [and] John Confare [moved]. It is so nice here. Cool & the sick is glad to be here.

[Friday] Sept 12 1862

Jack Stober of Co D had some of his Company brought down yesterday & there was a small man here. Very nice fellow. He thought we had such a nice place. House so cool & today a wagon drove up & 2 Negroes came in & said they was ordered to come there & Scrub out the house. Clean it up. This was this morning. So this afternoon up drove the same wagon with a lot of cots and told us the Dr said for us to use what we needed for our men. So we have

them on Cots now. So much nicer than the floors. We have 2 Negro Cooks here too. Now they are in the little frame house back of the Church.

Wednesday Sept 17 1862

This is a nice day and just after dinner in walked the little man that was admir[ing] our home with a smile on his face and said we was going to have company. And soon here came the ambulances with the sick from the Camp down the River 11th 43th 46th 47th Indiana Regt & some Cavalry boys. The new Nurses are James Song 43 Ind Joe Scott 46 Ind Geo Pope 43 Ind. We have 3 Cooks now. One [is a] White woman and she is a dandy and a fine cook. She does the bossing & the Negroes Betsy & Sally does the hard work.

Thursday Sept 18 1862

Everything goes along nicely. The little Doctor is here every morning and leaves orders. He thinks I am all right. I told him of my being in the Hospital at Springfield and I am all right with our new Cook. The White one Rhuby Ellen Hollenbeck. Old aunt Betsy thinks Rhuby is very nice but bosses her around. I tell her never let on. Oh yes she said she likes you & if you tell her not to boss so much she wont. So I said I would. We have some pretty sick men but most of them are doing fine.

[Friday] Sept 19 1862

There is not much change with the men. One man got at the Water bucket of Ice water & came near dying & I think he will in a few days. He wants to go home so bad. Talks about his mother all the time. I wrote a letter for him "home" poor fellow (43 Ind) to day. We had a fine dinner today. Every thing good.

[Saturday] Sept 20 1862

Nothing new. Not much change in patients. There is 2 very sick. Nurses all well.

[Monday] Sept 22 [1862]

We lost one of our men to day. He was a Mearfadyte [hermaphrodite] & none of us knew it. He had black whiskers. Belonged to the 3rd Mo Cavalry. I dont know his name. Poor fellow. None of the boys know him. We knew he was very carfull of himself when off his Cot. We cleaned him up nice & dressed him nice as he had been. Now he is gone - (this afternoon).

Wednesday [Sept.] 24 1862

The man that I wrote the letter for died today. That is 2 deaths. They all look sad for he was a nice young man. Too bad he did not live to see his mother & Sister. Another "sad" side of War.

Thursday Sept 25 1862

I forgot to say as soon as a man dies [he is] washed & dressed we take them out side in the shade till the Ambulance comes & that is not long. I was laying down under the trees this afternoon on a bench and there was 2 ladies came along. I pretended I was asleep. They Talked about us poor fellows. Thinking I was asleep the young lady said dont he look nice there asleep stoopt down & kissed me on the forehead. I could hardly keep from Laughing after they had gone away and turned the Corner. I followed to see where they went. It was one square east & 2 North of the Church Hospital.

Friday Sept 26 1862

I was almost struck on that young lady. Joe & old George said she was so nice and I told him I was going to see if I could find a chicken for the boys that was so sick. That is it go there and b[u]y one. So in the afternoon all was quiet and out I went. Went around and came down by their house. Seen some Chickens in the back yard and in I went. The mother came to the door. It was open and I told her what I was looking for. She said they had a fine chicken & then called her daughter and she came in. Got red in the face when I told her I was one of the nurses at the Church. She said they passed there yesterday & got very red in the face. I told her I almost always took a little nap on a cot in front

under the trees. Her mother smiled & I said our rest was broken so much after night we tried to rest some in the afternoons. They offered the chicken then. But as they had but five I would not take any. So the old lady asked me to call down there when I was resting. I said I would. "Tomorrow" said the young lady. I said yes and "will go or bust".

Saturday Sept 27 1862

There is not much change in our sick. All seem to be holding their own & the most are better. I had a nice time with our new Kitchen boss. I was in her tent till almost 10 last night. Every thing was great in the Church but this afternoon I took a walk and came down past my new acquaintance. She is too nice to think about. Just as friendly as if I had always known her and her father is in the Rebel army. I guess we are both gone this time. Her mother did not come in till I was ready to leave & the young lady said cant you come and take dinner with us tomorrow Sunday. Oh I said that will make you too much trouble & what did the old lady say. Only there would be nothing too much trouble for you. I said if that is the case if I am alive you will see me. That was too much to refuse so I kissed them both good evening & went to the Church a little late but the happiest boy in the World. Old George said not in Love are you Sam. Well I said if I am not [I'll] never get there. I had a little chat with the white cook but she is in the shade now.

Sunday morning Sept 28 1862

I was up earlier than common. Washed & put on clean shirt before breakfast. After eating & got our men cleaned for Sunday. Told some I was going to Church but old George & Joe Scott 46 Ind knew & Geo Pope of the 45 [and] James Song 46 Ind all knew where to find me. It was about 1/2 past 10 when I left the hospital and almost 3 Squares to walk and I was soon there. They were so glad to see me. Had such a nice dinner. Fried Chicken & warm biscuits and every thing so nice and good. Such a day I have spent. So nice. The mother did the work & left the girl with me and we had such a fine time telling our experience. I told her when I left home for the army I had no Love affairs to leave behind. She said she never had any until recently and got red

in the face. I told her I guessed there was two of us and that settled the whole thing. The young lady said I kissed you on the forehead the other eveng & now I can kiss your lips & it looks like we are both gone. I said I guess we are and her Mother is so nice & pleasant. But Oh My Missouriia girl. She was just as nice and sweet as this one I guess. Too bad I cant write her now.

[Wednesday Oct 1 1862]

To day almost all our sick was sent up the River to the St. Louis Hospital. Our white cook is still with us and doing fine not so much to do now. She has a nice name Ruby Ellen Hollenbeck but no patching to the other. I wont write her name. She is so sweet & Lady lik but I may write it Herrington some day. Would pretty soon if the war was over. Too bad the young folks go head over heels in Love but guess you folks know all about it. Leut Goolman is sick and he wanted me to hunt a place here to stay & I have done so. He can stay at this "house" where I "took dinner" to day. He will have a nice place. He wont come down until the Regt leaves here. He is talking of "Resigning". I was out to camp last night. I dont know yet what he will do. I am real well & hearty. We lost 7 men since I came here to the Hospital. I expect it will be filled soon. We Scrubbed out the room to day.

Sunday Oct 5 1862

Our Hospital is full agane. I am told our the 8 Regiment leaves here this afternoon. I will try and go if I can. We had a splendid dinner to day. Thursday we drew our pay and us all have plenty now. I was promoted to Seargant last night on Dress Parade. Our Regt has gone down to the Boat. Capt Wysong came and told me to go with them as they were going up the River. Goolman had Resigned. I N Smith Leut & that I was seargent and I will go if the Surgeon will let me. I have just seen the Doctor & he said as the Regt was going north he would let me off. I had a nice time with our White Cook. I went up to the place I took dinner & told them Goolman had Resigned & was going home & would not bother them and I could not tell them I was going to leave. This is a cruel world (to young folks seems so)). I was down to the boat & stayed all night but as the boat did not leave I went up town this morning to get some thing to eat and was at the Hospital a little while & to see our cook (11 oclock) white one and started on down to the boat and saw it pulling out across the River to run up on the East side of the River. There I was all alon[e].

I then got aboard the White Cloud with the 11 Wisconsin. Went to Memphis with it. There I boarded the Lady Pike as some boys of our Regt was on it. She is an old boat. The Rebels had fired into it & made her almost useless. It was awfull slow. We got in Memphis Tuesday morning and I was in hopes we would catch our Regt there. We got up to Cairo thursday afternoon and we lay there all night and struck out next morning. We were fired on from Cairo & had to go back. They did not know what boat we were was the cause of firing. Our cook on the boat left and our Captain had to hire two women to do his cooking. The Deckhands were all drunk and it rained and turned cold and such a time I never had. No blanket (all my thing[s] was in the other boat) and I came near freezing. There was no rooms in the cabin vacant & I went down about the furnace to keep warm. On Sunday we stopped to wood as they burned wood on this boat & had bought an old Coverlid or something of that kind. Where we had stopped to take on some stuff there was two Negro women standing on the bank. I went off & asked them for something to keep me warm. They struck out & was soon back with a coverlid with some holes in it. I asked what it was worth. They said nothing but I gave them a dollar. How they did grin. I was glad to get it.

So when we stopped to wood Sunday we went up to a house near by and as was about noon got a fine dinner. Gave them 25 cts each & had a nice time with the girls. Jack Stober of Company I was with me all the way up the River. After dinner we went down to the boat and was ready to finish our Journey. The Deck hands was almost all drunk & the men of the 5th Mo Cavalry were mostly all drunk too. They were on our boat. It rained & thundered hard and got cold and such a time I never saw. It was a terrible night. We stopped this forenoon on the Ills side to unload some freight & take on some and I went up to a house near by and there was a splendid looking Girl there. It was the first farm house I had been in in Ills. They were fine people. I spent about an hour with them. There was another girl there but was not quite so friendly. I had a real good meal and plenty of nice milk. Makes one feel good to come across nice People.

Monday [Oct. 13, 1862]

This is Monday. We went on up to Sulphur Springs. Got there about 9 oclock pm & we could find no place to stay all night. This is in M[issouri] you see. A man from Co A & I went to a fire near by where one of Genl Segals Body guard was on guard duty. And we lay down by the fir with my coverlid over both of

us. (The 11th Wisconsin camp here & Segals Body Guard also.) I would have been warmer if had used it myself but divided with him. We laid on some boards. The Guard had some Irish Potatoes. Roasted some and gave us some of them. Then we slept all right. After we got up in the morning we went to a house and got our breakfast. It was the awfulest I ever saw. They ate Cooked slept & washed in the same room & had a work bench for a table. They had 3 Plates & 2 Knives and forks. We had a bully tim[e]. We had Bread Potatoes & Coffee Potatoes Coffee & Bread [not?] a real nice meal but we got through with it. Was not worth 5 cts. After we ate our Meal I went down to the Depot & bought a Paper and read the news until the 33 Ills Regt were loaded in the cars. Then I got aboard and the train started off a kicking.

I was never on so large a train that ran so fast. We went through a tunnel that was about 1/2 mile long. We stopped once and there was an orchard close at hand and we went for it. I got all the apples I wanted and got back on the car. I rode on top of the Car and the Road was so rough & cars ran so fast I could hardly stick on but we arrived safe at Pilot Knob about 4 oclock P.M. We had two 2 engines to our train. They ran very fast. All along the road at every bridge there is Block houses built and Soldiers in them. Pilot Knob is a small place. The Iron Mountain is 500 ft high. The view from the top of it is fine. Just Splendid. Ironton is just west of it about 1 1/2 mile and our camp is in the west and joins the town which is small. No RR there. I was very glad to get to camp once more. Glad to see the Boys. The[o] Butler is very sick in Ironton. Joel is with him. They think he wont live.

Our Boys have done so much steeling we have camp or Regimental guard around camp. The Boys are generally well. Jerry Sullivans Son Jerry a Recruit died on the way up the River & Jerry has taken his Body home. I washed my clothes the next day as they needed it very bad. My Mess mates now are Isaac Lovin Leander Starr Wm Bailey John Robert Townson Falls. All good boys. Cap Wysong has gone home & there has several of the Boys gone home or some place else for they are not with the Company and we suppose gone home as they are not here. And we don't know where they are. Joe Hubbard is very sick. Went on up to St Louis. I sent a letter & My Picture home with Goolman. I got a letter from a certain Individual near Dublin. She is all right. I also bought myself a silk hankerchief cost \$1.00. Leut I.N. Smith has command of Co D as Adams & Wysong are both away and we like him fine.

Saturday 18 October 1862

Leut Adams came back to the Company to day. Looks real well Says feels fine. He is stuck on Ann Morris of Dublin. He brought a box of things for the boys. I got 2 shirts with Pockets[, a] knife and a little candy that [a] Lady sent me and I was glad to get them. We saw Genls Siegals little Black horse at Sulpher Springs when there. Looks just as nice as ever. Cap Wysong left the Boys at Pilot knob & has not been heard from since. We all think he went home. We have Just heard that William Brown was dead but we hope not. I done all I could for the boys at Helena. I have never heard any thing from J R Leonard since he left us at Helena & have heard nothing from Dave Wright since he left us at Helena. So did Joe Murphy. I have a real sore finger & hard for me to wright.

Sunday 19 October 1862

I have sent my Likeness home I had taken at Helena. Not a very good one. Yes & I am on Guard to day Seargent of the second relief. 21 men. Is not very cold to day & I do not have very much trouble with my men. They all come up all right. We have fires & I red a novel so as to pass the time away.

Monday Oct 20 1862

There was one man of my relief taken sick last night & I had to call on one of my Supernumeraries in his place. I wrote 3 letters to day and 2 Saturday. We had Sweet Potatoes for dinner to day & Beef which made quite a nice dish. Theodore Butler died this evening and Joel will take his body home we think.

Tuesday Oct 21 [1862]

Yes Joel Butler will take Theodores Body home. Start to day. We drew clothing To day. I drew 1 undershirt 1 pair Socks one Canteen. They have Overcoats but I don't need any. I will draw a new Blanket & have 2 I think. It is not very cold now only of nights.

Wednesday Oct 22 [1862]

I recevd a letter from Mother & Isaac to day but there was nothing of much importance in it. It was a partnership letter and there is nothing new in camp. Dont do anything but try to keep warm of nights. I wrote a letter home to day. This kind of weather puts me in mind of last winter. The Poor Horses & Mules have to suffer Stand all kinds of weather.

Thursday Oct 23 [1862]

I am on Guard again to day on 1st Relief. The Wind is blowing very cold. Think it will shurely rane or Snow to day. THE air is so damp. Yes it commensd raining about 3 oclock this afternoon and is getting colder all the time.

Friday 24 Oct 1862

It is very cold to day. It snowed abut 4 inches last night. The Guards were taken at 8 and my relief is to report for duty in the morning if not too bad. We made a stove of a camp kettle and have it in our Tent and it does fine.

Saturday Oct 25 1862

It is still very cold this morning. The Snow has melted off some and it is raning some now. We are not doing anything but trying to keep warm. I wrote a letter home to day. This kind of weather puts me in mind of last winter. The poor horses & mules have to take it.

Sunday October 26 [1862]

The weather is some warmer to day & the Snow is about all gone off. I wrote 2 letters to day and we had Apple dumplins for dinner to day. They were very good too. The Drum is beating for Dress parade now & I must go or get a black mark & (Look).

Monday Oct 27 1862

The weather is still improving. Towards noon it was very warm. Now we have plenty to eat since we have been here and that is just what a Soldier like & not stay at one place too long so I am almost ready to moove agane. I wrote a letter [to] Anne M. to day & recevd one from her to day. Hers was very good. Also from Amelia Clift and she beats them all for nice good letters. Poor girl I pity her. Her folks is going to just make her marry that young Powell and she dont want him at all. She is so worried about it.

Tuesday Oct 28 1862

To day there was an old man in camp with Vegetables and the Boys stole everything he had and I expect they will have Camp guard agane tomorrow. I done some washing today. The boys are getting very hard in our Regt.

Oct 29 1862 Wednesday

I wrote a letter to Sylvester Johnson to day and received one from Isaac. Eathan S. Taylor came to camp to day. There is a guard put around our Regiment to day. I was expecting that as there is so many mean boys and the better ones has to stand it as well as the bad ones. Willis Modlin & Isaac Hester came near having a fight to day but I would not let them.

Thursday Oct 30 1862

I felt very bad this morning when I got up but made some biscuits and had some good nice butter and good Coffee with some milk in it and ate a good breakfast & am feeling much better now. Time is dull in camp. Not very much drilling. Only go out but twice a day & then drill the Bayonet exercise which just suits me and I am just as good as the best as I am in all our other drilling and marching. Have it easier now sinc I am in the rear of the line. While I was Corporal I was always in front rank and head of the Company & lead off in all our manuveries & in dressing they all dressed on me which was nice fer me. Easier marching too.

[Friday] Oct 31 1862

I was detailed for guard this morning and am on the second relief. At 11 o'clock the guard was relieved so as to go on General review by Genl Steel.⁸ We got back at 11 1/2 and at quarters ate our dinners then my Relief went on guard. It was very pleasant not very cold. I received 2 Letters one from Chilicothe O. There is a Fort here with 2 Pieces of Artillery. Co C is stationed there. They fire a gun morning & evening Sunrise & set.

Saturday November 1 1862

I wrote 2 Letters to day one to Otterville & one to Mrs Garstine Chilicothe Ohio and went up on Pilot Knob. It is terrible high & very tiresome to climb. The weather is so pleasant. We were mustered to day for pay. That was this afternoon. There is some talk of our moving and marching will be the next thing on hand. Some think we will march tomorrow but I don't believe it. The health in camp is good now.

Sunday Nov 2 1862

We got orders last night to march at 8 o'clock to day & I was detailed to go down town & load some goods and did not get through till noon. Then we struck out. I got my supper at a Farm House then went on in camp. Arrived in camp about 6 o'clock marched only 11 miles. The roads were good. I got my dinner where they had just killed 6 Hogs. None of them would weigh more than 200 lbs a very nice size & the meat was fine. They gave me some to bring to camp.

Monday Nov 3 1862

We were up early this morning and struck out early. Struck out on the road & drew up in line & then drummed out three men from our Regt for stealing property from a discharged Soldier. Ike Hester was detailed on the board that tried the boys. I don't think it was right. We marched 14 miles. We are going west & some south and over some nice roads and some very nice country and

nice Pine Forests and we are camped on a nice stream of water but a small one. Every body is well I believe.

Tuesday Nov 4 1862

The weather is fine and just as we were ready to move Genl Benton came up to us & the Boys all Cheered him as he passed. We only marched 10 miles to day and went in Camp at a Small town called Patterson and Camped on an old wheat field and a good camp ground plenty of wood & Water is handy. Some of the boys went out & brought in a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a sheep so we have something to eat any way.

Wednesday Nov 5 [18]62

We did not march so I wrote a letter to Isaac. I suppose we will stay here several days and the boys are all well satisfied with this place. We are half mile from Patterson and 35 miles from Ironton. This is a damp day. Our marching is considerable easier than it was as we have 2 teams & Wagons to each Company now so don't carry our Napsacks now only Canteen haversacks besides gun & Cartridge box. When these 3 boys were drummed out of the Service the 8 & 18 fell in line and the Musicians played the Rogues march as they marched in front of us. That was the first we knew of it. They had kept it quiet. There was 3 men just behind them with fixed bayonets at a charge. It looked too bad but they had no business stealing from a discharged Soldier but 2 wrongs don't make a right. But the disgrace is what I would not want sure if it was me I could never go back to Dublin again. Sure never never. I would not be in their places for \$1,000 dollars for the disgrace will follow them. We have too many men that steal things just for the fun of it they say but I don't see the fun of it. Genl Benton came to us yesterday about noon. Genl Steel passed us. Col Shunk had command of the Division while the Genls were away. The Division consists of the 8th 18 1st Ind Battery 1st Brigade. The second B[rigade] 1st Nebraska 24 Mo 3 & 33rd Ills 11th Wisconsin Army of the Southwest. I shall always feel proud that I belong to the first Division of the Army of the Southwest and the 8th Ind Infantry.

One of our bunk mates went out today and brought back part of a sheep so we will have something good to eat for breakfast. This is a splendid place to camp in. A wheat field and wood within 50 yds of us. Good water about 100

yds away so we are right at home in this camp. We crossed some very high ridges. They are covered with fine Pine trees and they grow very Tall with limbs only at the top and when we cut them down the body of the tree bends. The tops catch the wind and dont travel as fast as the body and they are all streight nice trees but the green Pine wont burn to do any good. It looks nice marching along to see the green trees in winter time. The wild Pine grow where it is very rocky. Our roads almost all the way from Ironton have been very good some large hills but not many. There is about 7,000 of us fellows here now. Camp here now no town. 2 or 3 houses is all and a Blacksmith shop. The place was named after an old rich farmer here by the name of Patterson.

Thursday Nov 6 1862

The Teams are all ordered back to Pilot Knob for Provisions and no prospects of us leaving any ways soon. The boys go out & shoot plenty of game and we are all well. We are cleaning up camp. I recevd a letter from IHH [Isaac Herrington] to day. We are getting ready for Review tomorrow.

Friday Nov 7 1862

I was on guard last night. Joel Butler came out to day. he brought me a letter and a gold pen from IHH which I am using now. Charley Filson has gone to Pilot Knob with team after Joel Butlers trunk. IHH wrote me he would send me another pair of Boots if I wanted them but I say no. I have no use for boots. The Army shoe is the shoe for me but would like to have a vest with inside Pockets. Dont make any difference what color just so it is "Blue" Something to keep me warm & a good night Cap to keep my head warm so wont take cold in the winter. We just got word that James R Leonard died on his way home north of Lewisvill Henry Co at Rich Square. He was one of the best soldiers in the Regt and we all feel bad over it. I was afraid he would not get well when last seen him at Helena when he started home. We have just heard Alex Milgrim is married his wife must be gran[d]. I got 2 shirts can Cherries knife &c &c. My Overcoat is just exactly right no complaining this time. Joel looks real well I think. The boys are all well pleased with things sent by Joel. Cap W not here yet.

Saturday Nov 8 1862

We done no drilling to day as the Boys wanted to wash their clothes. The Boys from my mess are out hunting to day while I stay at home & keep house. We had Battalion Drill this afternoon. Frank Albright killed a Deer yesterday and it was fine. I got two letters yesterday one from the Lodge and one from Ann Morris. We also had Dress Parade and John Tout came to the company. I Wrote a letter to the Lodge to day. I was down to the little town Patterson and had my Picture taken. I dont like it very well as one of my eyes is larger than the other but will send it to mother any ways.

[Wednesday] November 12 1862

There is nothing of importance occured for several days. All about the same. So to day we had Genl Review by Genl Davidson⁹ Commanding our Army. Nobody likes him. He is very domineering with the Officers as well as the men and he had better watch out if we have a Battle & keep out of range.

Monday Nov 24 1862

We left Patterson this morning at 6 o clock. We had one team taken from us so now only one to the Company. We have the best in the Regt. Bill Armstrong is the driver & and a good one too. We came 12 miles then went in Camp in a field our Division all together. It is a nice Camp ground plenty of water & wood and not hard marching but had more to carry than usual but we can stand that.

Tuesday Nov 25 [18]62

We started out this morning at 8 o clock. Had a very large hill to climb which made us blow and the wors[t] thing about it we had to go down on the other side right away no rest. We then had to march around a large bayough about 1 1/2 miles then went in camp in the woods.

Wednesday Nov 26 [18]62

We are Camped on Black River in the woods. The water is clear and nice & plenty of wood. The boys are f[e]lling trees almost all the time so we have plenty of wood & water here. Genl Davidsons Head quarters is not very far from us. There was two Tents mashed in this morning by trees falling on them but no one hurt. Joe Hubbard came to us this afternoon. He looks real well and says [I] feel fine.

Thursday 27 November [1862]

They have comensed building a bridge across the River at the ford 1 mile west of here so we wont have to ford it. We do nothing but stand guard and keep warm as well as we can. We have our stove up and fire in it and have a nice time. There is no special news here. Some of the boys have stick chimneys at the end of the tent daubed with mud & have fire in them. They are like an old fashioned fire place. Genl Davidson says they must be torn down & we have orders over the Regiment to tear them down & all are terrible mad. Davidson was over at Shunks Head quarters telling the Col they must be removed and when he started away the boys hollered "shoot the S. of a B." &c. & he went in a lope. Col Shunk went over this afternoon & told the Genl to just let them stand and they will stand.

Friday 28 November [1862]

There was nothing of importance occured to day. Joe Westlake was on head quarter guard at Davidsons H Qrs last night & stole both of the Genl Revolvers. The best thing he ever done. He has hid them for fear they will search him for them. He showed them to me and they are nice fine ones.

[Saturday] December 13 1862

It commensed raining yesterday. . . and has been at it ever since and we cannot build a fire out doores for the rain puts it out so we eat Crackers and make Coffee on our Stove and it looks like the water [will] rout us out before long.

Sunday December 14 1862

It still rains and the river began to rise today at 12 o'clock and is raising very fast now but it will have to raise about 8 ft before it routs us out which it will do before morning I think the way it looks now. We can tell by the foot log across the river at end of our company. Everything is so wet and cold and gloomy. No one singing to day.

Monday Dec 15 1862

Last night about 8 o'clock it ceased raining but the River was rising very rapid and about 3 o'clock this morning Companies E & F began to roll out. And as we was next to E Co the water was not long in reaching our Company. We was on the east of E so we got up and before we was dressed the water was in our Tent and between us & the Hill. On the north of us was a draw or hollow & the water was running in it very Swift. We gathered up our things Tent & all and waded through the cold water. It was almost up to my arms and raising terrible fast. I only crossed once. Some had to cross twice & had to swim and a few made the 3rd trip. Jack Armstrong brought Leut Smith on his back as Smith cant swim.

We had to carry our baggage up a steep hill which is very rocky and under bushes no end to them. But there is not much warmth to the stuff either. But we put up our old Tent & Started a fire just in front of it with the flaps turned back so as let the heat in and dry it off as well as ourselves. We stripped off and dried out our Clothes and the tent & our Blankets the best we could. I had a dry Shirt in my Napsack which came in good play as did not get wet. Only little on one sleeve. So with our little stove & the fire in front we was dried out sooner than any of the boys. I pulled off my pants before I crossed the Stream. This was between the River & hill. My pants was not very wet & most of the Boys done that way. It was after night & made no difference. No Ladies around but it was a terrible night and such a time as some had. But there was no one drownd in our Regt. And all had to wade or swim over and almost all will have bad colds I think in the morning.

We built a fire & had the first good warm meal we had had for 3 days and it tasted extra good. There was a Mule drownd in the high water & 2 Ambulences upset and left in the water. The 33 Ills was surrounded with water and could not get out. They waded in up to their waists but the current was too swift for them to try to go on across. They fell[ed] Trees & thought could get out that way but the Current was so swift [it] washed the trees around so they gave it up. Then they brought part of the Pontoon bridge down

and ran it back & forth and landed them on the bank out of the water. It quit raising about 10 o clock. They fell one tree across a Tent and there was a Soldier in it and he was killed. Too bad.

We mooved down the hill in the hollow but not near where we had been campt. But on higher ground north of our old camp abut 1/4 mile. It is very rocky here but dry and makes a nice camp. Genl Benton rode his horse across the water & back to day as it run down conciderable. But it was away up his sides but did not swim him. It was a nice sight to see the high water. But not nice to be in it as was too cold. The boys are building chimnies now by the dozen but we have the stove & will not build one. Make the stove do us. I have just bought a paper & see Burnsides has made a forward movement & had taken Fredricksburg.¹⁰ We were glad to see it.

Tuesday December 16 1862

It is real nice this morning. There will be nothing done for awhile. Our Wagon Team is back 6 miles and cant get up until the water falls more. It looks like by morning the water will be back in the channel. I hope so.

Wednesday Dec 17 1862

There was nothing of importance occured to day. Only done my washing. Nothing new.

Thursday 18 Dec 1862

Nothing new to day. We dont have hardly any thing to eat & not much duty to do. Wagons not up yet.

Friday Dec 19 1862

There is not much news in camp. John Falles was out foraging yesterday but did not get much but found a house 3 1/2 miles out where they had 8 hogs killed & packed away. Mostly in the smoke house & would not sell him any

thing. So some of us planed to go out & see what we could find. So John Falls Sol Brown Ike Hester Edd Hood and myself made the party. I took my Sargents sword & Lovin his gun. We had three guard lines to pass the Brigade Division & Videt Cavalry and then find our way to the house. Falls had located an old dead stump of a Tree where we was to leave the road and find our way for about one mile due east. We had been coming North east but we struck it all right.

Before we arived at the house we aranged for Lovin & Hester to go in the house and Hood Brown & Falls & Myself to get the meat. So away we went. They had a lot of Houns and such a baying I never heard. Lovin & Hester went to the house & in and the ballance of us [went] for the Smoke house. The meat was Laying on poles up about 3 ft from the ground salted and in nice order. When we opened the Smoke house door it squeaked terrible and the dogs all baying made a terrible racket. The meat had strings in it all ready to hang up. We took 12 Pieces. Nothing mean about us. We came out & shut the door and went down the lane a little ways and wated for the boys to come.

Did not have to wait very long till here they came. The man was in bed. Said was sick. The boys want to arrest him but he promised them if they would not take him to camp he would come in tomorrow and see Genl Benton. That was the way we had planned. it. If he had started with us we would have sent him back but now getting back through these lines was a problem. If they had caught us we would have lost our meat and laid in the guard house a day or so. The first was the Cavalry Picket. We finally located him & slipped through. Then came the Division and we wated a long time for him but fin[all]y went through all right. Then one more. Our Regimental guard. They were stationed pretty close together and before we got to their lines we were going down a hill & Hood was telling a story about Saul Custer falling in his store & the men Laughed at him. How mad it made him & how he Swore & just then Hood stumbled over a stone and away he went down hill meat and all. And we all laughed at him and he was the madest man I ever saw. He threw his piece of meat as he fell but we found it for him & we were awfully afraid the guard would hear us. But didnt and we waited about 1/2 hour or more till we was Shure of our rout to miss the guard and started slowly and slipped through. Then we were all right.

Took our meat to our tents and day was just breaking in the east. We had hardly layed down till we was called out for Rool Call. Then had good fried meat & Crackers for breakfast. Then we hid our meat in our tents for knew the man would be in & report us so we took turns watching for him and he came

about 10 o'clock and made report to Genl Benton who told him he had not sent for him & guessed it was just a Yanky trick but had the Adjutant to go around & pretend [he] was hunting the meat. Just rais up the flap of the tent & look in. He just reported nothing found. We sent Genl Bentons Cook some of the meat and to ask no questions which was all right.

Saturday Dec 20 1862

Company B has struck Tents and left. I dont know just where they have gone. We leave monday for Vanburan.¹¹ Was Seargent of a Squad that went out this morning for some Corn for the mules. We went about 5 miles. There was 5 of us. We found the Corn all right and plenty of it. We left a Voucher for it so the man can get his money when he wants it. We were all armed but had no trouble and the man was a union man & that suited us boys. We arived in Camp after dark. It had been reported that we were all captured with the Team. 4 mules. Good ones. Best in the Brigade.

Sunday Dec 21 [1862]

We struck tents this morning and marched at 7 o'clock. Came 9 miles and went in Camp in a Lovely grove. There is hole in the ground like a spring. Our teams have not come up. And it looks like rain and we will get wet. Looks that way now. The boys was out and got some Pumpkins. No use looking for our team as the roads are so bad. Every thing is quiet.

Monday Dec 22 1862

Our Teams came up to day all right and we were pleased. They arived about 10 o'clock. Two of our mess went out to day in the Country and brought in some Potatoes. I stayed in and got something to eat as our stores are rather slim. I Pitched our Tent and cooked some Pumpkin so we had Potatoes and Pumpkin and bread & Meat. Good enough for any one we think.

Tuesday Dec 23 1862

We started this morning on our march about 6 o'clock and marched to Current River.¹² We are opposite Van Buran. A large town. Has [blank] Houses. Some of our boys went out and got some sheaves of Wheat for our beds as the ground was so wet and we then had good beds. Not like home though. They went 3/4 mile for the sheaves. We came 12 miles.

Wednesday Dec 24 1862

It rained some last night and today. Our Teams Started back to Patterson for provisions and I think we will stay here for some time. I wrote a letter home this morning. Current River is a large river and very Swift. Vanburan is a small place only two houses and a mill near there. Both Saw & grist mills combined. Lovin & I went over in a Cornfield gathered some Corn. Shelled it & took it to the mill & had it ground. It is nice & makes good mush and corn bread. Which is fine with our good meat we captured short time ago.

There at the mill I watched a woman cutting down a tree. She could swing an Ax just like a man. I went over where she was at work and she was making the chips fly and cut it smooth & nice. I took the Ax & let her rest awhile and I swung the Ax. The tree soon fell and we had it all trimmed up by the time my corn was ground. She is the daughter of the Miller. She says their children were all Girls & she was the oldest. Must have been about 20. Perhaps 18. I did not ask her age. She invited me over. Said her Father was a Union man and a Republican & I believe she told the truth. Her father asked me over Sunday for dinner. I told him we were uncertain. Did not know where we would be by that time.

Thursday Dec 25 [1862]

Christm[a]s. Today is Christmas again. The second one while out and there is nothing new going on out here. Only the Officers & the boys are having big times all drinking. It looks so disgusting. Genl Benton was out on Dress parade with us this afternoon. We had Regimental Inspection of Guns & accoutrements today. Our company & Company F had the nicest so reported after they got through. My gun was shining but I always keep it clean & nice. HCL & I was in Lurmy.

Friday Dec 26 1862

Everything is real quiet to day after the Christmas spree. (We had nice corn bread & nice Boild shoulder meat yesterday for dinner. Good enough for any body.) I bought a paper and read till got tiard then wrote a letter to Amelia C. There was a mail came but Sam got none. Noah Mathews came to camp to day. I went out with the Forage train to day or afternoon for corn for mules.

[Saturday] December 27th 1862

We were out with the Forage team agane to day. Went about 8 miles. It rained & we got wet. I got back about noon. As we got there first & loaded and started back as soon as loaded. It rained after we was on the road back. The others came after the rain & was harder on the horses & could not make so good time. So we was back little after 12 & the others about 4 o clock when they arived & horses all tiard out. They were all wet. I had supper all ready for them (our mess) when they came.

Sunday Dec 28 1862

I done my washing to day. Lee Starr helpt me & we done his also. It was a nice day for it as it is warm. Boys all well. We had inspection of arms agane to day & I dont know why. Nothing new.

Monday Dec 29 1862

Nothing new in camp to day. I received or bought a paper to day but no news of much importance in it. Only that Genl Blunt had drove Genl Hindman [a]cross the Arkansas river.¹³ No one sick in our Co.

Tuesday Dec 30 1862

I received a letter from Otterville to day. And how glad I was to get it for I think how nice they have always been to me. When I was sick as when I was well. No better any wheres than they. They report every one I knew around their was well. Archie was about to go in the Service. We will have General Inspection tomorrow and Muster. No they have decided to have it to day. Genl Davidson came to day. They fired a Salute with the Artillery for him. We have no use for him. It would not surprise me if some of the boys would shoot him yet before he leaves us. He is so "Tyranical".

Col Shunk mustered us. We was almost all day at it. I forgot to give in our bill of fare Christmas. We had hard Crackers and fat pork & Beans. That & Coffee was the best we could do but we had plenty of it & was not bad. Better than some of our men got that was out yesterday with a forage train. The Rebs attacked them and captured 6 teams and 15 men. Our men shot 3 Rebs that they know of. Dont know how many more. Our Cavalry are out after them. They had an engagement but dont know how many was hurt. Their was 800 Rebs and and only about 50 of our men. That is all the Cavalry we have here. This Guerella warfare shoot and run. There was five Companies of Infantry sent out but they did [not?] catch them. It is a wonder they did not catch us. They could have eaten us up as there was so few of us. Current river is larger than White River at Indianapolis and swifter too.

Tuesday Dec 30 1862 [second entry of day]

I received a letter from Otterville to day from Mattei. She is such a good girl. Always full of fun & thinks I am just about right. She gave me a keep sake when I was there last. A little knit bag with draw string to carry change in. I will send it home for fear I loose it. She said look at that and think of us. They are all well or was when she wrote. We are to have Genl Inspection & Muster tomorrow. That is camp talk & most always true & Genl Davidson will be here and we dont want him either.

Wednesday Dec 31 1862

And we did have Genl Inspection to day shure. Genl Davidson came to Camp to day. Oh how the boys do hate him. He even made Bill Armstrong give up our good team of mules for some that are not half so good & Bill had worked so

hard to have a good team that could come into Camp every night and now we have Scrubs. The Battery fired a Salute to Davidson. Col Shunk mustered us to day.

Notes to Chapter 4

¹ The *Augustus McDowell* was a new sidewheeler steamboat built in St. Louis in 1860, rated at 451 tons. William M. Lytle, *Merchant Steam Vessels of the United States, 1807-1868* (Mystic, Conn., 1852), 14.

² Cairo, Illinois, is the southernmost point in the state, and is, of course, where the confluence of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers occurs. The town was an important Union supply base and training center during the Civil War, but suffered an economic decline afterwards. *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia*.

³ These were heavily fortified places along the Mississippi River near New Madrid, Missouri. The island, long and narrow and bristling with more than a dozen large cannons, was situated at the base of a hairpin turn in the river and effectively blocked Union shipping along the river. Finally, after a long and bloody siege and battle at both the island and the town of New Madrid in March and April, 1862, the Confederates had to surrender or evacuate both places, which was completed on April 8, just after the even more bloody battle at nearby Shiloh. This was followed by the Confederate loss of its new fortress on the south edge of New Madrid. Fort Pillow had been constructed by General Gideon J. Pillow in early 1862, but the Confederates evacuated it on June 8 in order to prevent its soldiers there being separated from its other forces. The fort, occupied by Union forces afterwards, was the site of a bloody massacre, chiefly of black Union troops, in April 1864. The island, incidentally, no longer exists because of erosion. McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom*; *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia*.

⁴ Evidently this was a statue of President Andrew Jackson, a Tennessean, containing the words of his famous toast in 1832, "Our Federal Union— it must be preserved," which was an answer to Senator Calhoun's support of state nullification rights.

⁵ The port town of Helena, Arkansas, was indeed occupied and controlled by Union forces early in the war. A Confederate attempt to drive the Union men out on July 4 to help

relieve the pressure on Vicksburg was too late, the Mississippi town already having surrendered that same day.

⁶The St. Francis is a major river in northeastern Arkansas and southern Missouri, forming part of the boundary between those two states. It flows southward from Missouri into the Mississippi River a few miles north of Helena. At the present time it is one of the premier whitewater rafting streams in Missouri.

⁷ Sam is wrong about this. He was born on August 27, 1839.

⁸ General Frederick Steele (1819-1868) was a career military officer who served as a division commander in General Curtis's Army of the Southwest, later participating in the capture of Vicksburg.

⁹ General John W. Davidson (1825-1881) was also a career military officer from Virginia, who declined a position in the Confederate army and stayed in the Union army. He later acquired the nickname, "Black Jack," during service in the West following the Civil War.

¹⁰ Of course, this was a false report. General Burnside suffered a devastating defeat in his attempt to attack Fredericksburg.

¹¹ Van Buren is located in southeastern Missouri, two counties north of the Arkansas state line. It is the county seat of Carter County.

¹² As befits its name, the Current River is a swift-moving stream in southeastern Missouri. It flows into the Black, then the White River before reaching the Mississippi in northeastern Arkansas.

¹³ General James G. Blunt (1826-1881), a Union army officer from Maine, settled first in Ohio, becoming a doctor, and then relocated to Kansas and supported the abolitionists there and led troops from Kansas during the Civil War. Following the war he became a lawyer, practicing briefly in Washington, D.C. General Thomas C. Hindman (1828-1868), a lawyer and politician was serving as a congressman from Arkansas when the war started. As an ardent secessionist, he resigned from Congress and took command of troops in Arkansas (Hindman's Legion) in his futile attempt to keep Union soldiers out of his state. Resuming a political career after 1865, he died at the hands of an assassin in 1868. *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia*.

CHAPTER 5

The Approach to Vicksburg

"We have quite an army down here."

Herrington and the 8th Indiana began the new year, 1863, while still in Missouri enjoying the scenery and not much concerned about what lay ahead for them. The harsh weather conditions made their frequent marches to and fro in the southeast quadrant of the state difficult, but they improvised and remained ready to do their duty when called upon. Sam did have one big concern and that was the poor leadership qualities and bad decisions of the new commanding officer, "this fool Gen[er]al Davidson," and Sam believed that if things didn't change, "some boy" would pretend to think the general was a rebel in disguise and shoot him. That didn't happen because, fortunately for all, General Davidson was soon replaced by General Eugene Carr.

Given their bad living conditions in the late winter and the heightened level of activity as the men of the 8th Indiana, among many others, were added to Grant's Army of the Tennessee in order to carry out his necessarily complex plans for capturing Vicksburg, the "Gibraltar of the Mississippi," it is understandable that Herrington was not able to make daily entries in his diary. Instead he often wrote longer passages that summarized perhaps a week or more of his thoughts and actions. He did, however, find the time to explore deep into a large cave near Eminence, Missouri, about which he reported at length to his brother, Isaac, and to whom he sent, for safe keeping, one or two stalactites he had collected. His first mention of Vicksburg as a likely destination for the 8th Indiana came in the letter Sam wrote to his brother on February 22, 1863, and unusually copied into his diary. Sam obviously fully understood the significance of this target city for the Union, and he and his comrades were eager to get started southward.

Indeed, the soldiers were soon taken by steamboats down to Memphis, then Helena, Arkansas, and eventually reached Lake Providence, Louisiana, by the end of March. In early April they continued on down to Milliken's Bend, only 20 miles from Vicksburg (across the river), which was their jumping off point for traveling overland now to a point below Vicksburg, New Carthage, where a crossing of the river would be attempted. This was part of Grant's brilliant overall plan to attack and capture Vicksburg from the south and east rather than attempt a direct assault from the river side. A key part of this plan was to have Union gunboats and a number of large and specially fortified transport steamboats "run the gauntlet" past the Vicksburg batteries and then meet the troops at their rendezvous point. These daring nighttime sailings occurred on April 16 and 22 with the loss of no gunboats and only two transport vessels, one each evening. On April 30, General Grant managed to get some 24,000 soldiers and 60 cannons across the Mississippi River and begin his campaign in Mississippi for the southern "Gibraltar."¹

Rather than head directly north and expose his army to attacks from the east by General Joseph E. Johnston operating in the Jackson, Mississippi, area, Grant headed first all towards Jackson and other well-defended Confederate points. This involved some heavy engagements at Port Gibson and Raymond as well as at Jackson, the state capital, and Champion Hill. Herrington and the 8th Indiana, as part of General McPherson's command, were involved in all of these actions, including a preliminary attack on Vicksburg, which the soldiers wanted, even though General Grant knew its chances for success were small. As expected, General John C. Pemberton's outnumbered but well-defended men held their secure position while inflicting the loss of some 3,200 Union soldiers, against a loss of perhaps 500 Confederates.

Following this setback, General Grant, whose enlarged army, despite the recent losses, numbered upwards of 70,000 men, began a full-blown siege of the city on May 25, a tactic designed to starve his opponent into submission. This proved effective and eventually, having given up all hopes of rescue by General Johnston, General Pemberton agreed to surrender on July 4, 1863. This action, followed by the surrender soon after of a second stronghold along the Mississippi at Port Hudson, meant, in President Lincoln's memorable words, "The Father of Waters again goes unvexed to the sea."² The Confederacy had been divided, and the loss of Vicksburg, coupled with the near simultaneous defeat of General Lee at Gettysburg, meant that the Confederacy was doomed. There was still much fighting to come, but the eventual outcome of the war was clear to almost everyone.

[Thursday] January 1st 1863

This is the 1st day of 1863 and there is nothing especially new in Camp. The Boys here are all well but there is a good many away home & discharged & in Hospitals [so] that our Co is not as large as it was last new years [even] if we did get 20 recruits last summer. Some are dead & others discharged & more that will never return to us. Dont know how it will be next New years. Time only tells.

Albert Pierce left us here for home. I think he has his discharge poor fellow. He is a good boy & Drove [a] team part of the time. He is from Milton.³ Goes through with a Train. Joe Conklin stole a Pair of boots from a Cavalry man to day.

[Sunday] January 25 1863

Camp [is] Somewhere on a Hill. High one too. [Near] Alton [Missouri].⁴ I was on picket last night. Nothing very new in that and received a letter from I H H and glad to hear from home as always am. Been some time since I heard or had a letter. Also [three] other letters one from Amelia Clift & one from Chilicothe Ohio and one from Isaac. I have been on guard so much here of late. I am the only Seargant in our co fit for duty. Wharton Harnish & Leeson are all sick. I come off this forenoon & on agane tomarrow & now this fool Genl Davidson⁵ has things divided so we have 2 Guard Headquarters. The entire guard is divided in 3 reliefs 1 2 & 3. One relief goes out about 1/4 mile or farther & that is divided in 3 reliefs & they are not alowed to have any fires out in the dead of Winter. 6 hours & no fire. The grand relief have fires. Then us Seargts that is in front have to make the rounds every 1/2 hour so I have it rough now and if Davidson stays with us much longer some boy will take him for a Reb & shoot him. He has no mercy on us. He is from the army of the Potomac. Mr Conklin started home yesterday. We have a Chimny Stove in [tent] & it burned down from the stick chimney but John Falls & I started for [a] tent. We knew where [another] one was at the Q.M. and I talked to the guard while John carried the tent off. It was just like the one burned. An A Tent sits about 18 in. off the ground. We had to almost fly to keep from being burned. We made a new Chimny & are right at home agane. I was on guard 5 day in succession. All the sleep I had was while out in the grand reserve. Enough to kill a mule. I intended sending a letter home by Mr. Conklin but had no time to write. Alton has a good

Court house brick & that is all except about a dozen other [houses] not much account. We drew 3/4 of a Beef last night & have to Jerk it as salt is scarce.

We are about 15 miles from the Arkansas line. We mooved Camp and my mess put up a nice chimney. We are 5 miles west of Alton now & have nice camp grounds. We cooked our Supper in fire place all right. We have the nicest chimney in camp so they all say & that makes us feel good. [Evidently, in copying his diary, at this point, Sam skipped a sentence or a paragraph, which included a reference to a river, probably the Eleven Point River.] Below here it goes with a rush. We just crossed over & have gone in camp on the East side. Just as hard to get water as on the other side. Hills so steep. We lay here two days. Had long Rope to the wagons & helpt the mules pull them up the hill. They had the hind wheels locked coming down the hill. It is just down then up. Terrible rocky.

[Saturday January 31 1863?]

The marches we made during the [month] are as follows[:] Left current River the 14th of January marched 7 days to Alton County seat marching 69 miles. On the 24 of Jan marched south of Town 5 miles & on the 27 we left this Camp & back through town on way to West Plains⁶ making 42 miles to West Plains. The roads were terrible bad frozen in the morning & terrible muddy in afternoon. Could hardly get along at all. The weather cold and damp. Hard marching. Towns never up at night but no one froze. Alton is a small town [of] 10 houses & they are very inferior but have a brick Court house two stories & is real good building. West Plains is a small old town. It is a county seat also of Howell County. There are a few good houses but not many & only 4 stores & groceries. 1 Drug store. Our Regt. is campt just north of town or really is in the town north side. Town lays nice & may make a good town if ever get RR through it I believe they will.

[Wednesday] Feb 4th 1863]

There is nothing new only we were payed off. I drew \$63 [and] 85 cts and the boys are all in good spirits. There is no way to send money home from here so will wait a while. Our shoes are terrible poor so they issued pieces of Beef hide with the hair on to rap around our shoes. I sewed some around mine and am

all ready to march. I being a file closer (Seargant) march on the right of the Company & can pick my way but the men in ranks just take it as [it] comes.

Sat[urday] Feb 7 1863

We was ordered out with the Provision train this morning to Eminence and we marched 17 miles in the morning. The ground was frozen & this afternoon was very muddy and with the Bull hide on our shoes made it very heavey marching & we were all very tiard.

Sunday Feb 8 [18]63

We were in front to day came 12 Miles. The roads were tolerable good but are getting wors all the time. We had new covers for our shoes before we started but it gets bad from 11 to 3. Then the mud freezes & makes bad walking but it wont last always. We crawled in some of the Wagons to sleep Last night as ground was so damp. This is grand Soldiering.

Tuesday Feb 10 1863

We started out this morning at day light and went in Camp about 2 o clock. The roads are awfull bad & the rear of train will not be in till tomorrow some time. We are camppt on a very high hill and have to carry our water from the bottom of the hill from a Creek Jacks Forks.⁷ It is a very swift running stream & very rocky. The hill on the other side is just as steep & Rocky as this side & as high. It looks like the water had cut its way through the hill. The rest of Bentons⁸ Division came up this evening all tiard out. Men & Mules about the same.

Wednesday Feb 11th 1863

We will lay in Camp all day I think as the rear of the train will not be in until night. We Crossed the River this afternoon. The hills are very steep. Also very

high & very hard pulling for the mules. It has a good name. When it rains the water runs off very fast & makes high water in the River.

Feb 13 Friday 1863

We left here this morning and are guarding the Provison Train. Marching with it. The Roads so bad hard on the Mules as well as the Soldiers. Seems there is no bottom to the roads. We arived at Eminence on Monday 16th Feb. We are about 1/2 mile west of town which is a very small town. One store Grocery & Dry goods about 2 good wagon loads in it. There is a very deep pool of water here. About 25 feet across at the Top. Runs streight down. We cant find the bottom. No ropes long enough. We throw long poles in but dont strike bottom.

Then there is a cave⁹ here full of Stilactites. John Falls & I bought some long spurm Candles of the sutler 25 ct and crawled in. First we could walk streight then [had to] stoop and finally crawl on our stomachs [with] a spring branch running under us. Had to go that way flat down about 20 ft then we was in a large chamber. Could not see the roof or top. Our candles only made it light near where we stood. There is two caverns lead[ing] off from the entrance one north & the other west. We Went North first just as far as we could crawl. The cavern came to a point at one place. We had to go through the water about 50 feet. This cavern was about 10 ft wide. As cold as ice almost and we only had our drawrs on shoes & no Socks. I have one piece [of a stelactite] I brought from as far as could reach.

We then went back and took the other or west Cavern. It was very rough and very Slippery at times. We were 20 to 30 ft above the cavern below us. If [we] had fallen [it] would have ruined us as it was so very rough below. We were up so high at one time & so steep did not know how to get down. As we could go no farther as too steep and about 40 ft to bottom & had to retreat but not in very good order as was so slick or slimy. But then we seen another fellow to our south and he had a better road & we managed to get over there & then soon retraced our steps. It looks like Icicles. Mostly small but some 4 to 6 ft in diameter and higher than our heads. One that was about 12 ft high and 4 ft through and not quite so white as the smaller ones and the most of them are near a cream color. I wouldnt have missed it for anything.

The water that is running out at the entrance is as clear as a crystal and very cold. No one can do it justice by trying to discribe it for it is impossible. We could not see the top in this cavern running west only when we were up so high

from the main floor. Quite a number of the Boys started in & then backed out. Our candles was more than half burned out when we came out. We soon had on dry clothing. Gave ourselves a good rubbing first & never felt the effects of our trip only sore from climbing & fearfull one of us would get a fall & that would almost have been shure death & we knew that this was in the last or left hand cavern as the other was no danger at all.

[At this point Herrington inserted the letter he had written to his brother, Isaac.] Camp Bellview Mo [Saturday] Feb 22 [18]63 The last letter I wrote you we were at West Plains. Feb 4th 63. Have received 2 from you since then. One last night after I had gone to bed. We were payed off there. I drew 63.85, I will send you \$10.00 in this letter & Express you about 50.00 before we leave here. I will keep plenty for fear of Sickness. Always best to be on the safe side. I will tell you about our last march. We are only 5 miles from Pilot Knob. Agane we left West Plains on the 7 of the month and marched almost every day since then until yesterday. We arived in camp Night before last. Our Regt first to stack arms. We started with the Provision Train and came to Eminence¹⁰ with it and we expected to stay there a few days with it. Arivd there on the 15th.

There is is a large Cave there close to our Camp and John Falls & I my mess mate went in it. We had long sperm candles. I will give you a discription of it if I can. Where we first started in it was about the size of a Covered wagon as one could drive in and ran back about 50 yards. Then struck off to the Left in a narrow passage and wound around and began to get Smaller and we had to stoop down and lower as we advanced. At last we came to the tug of War. There was a small hole just large enough for a man to crawl through. The water was though about 2 in deep & very cold & clear and we had to get down flat on our Bellies and drag ourselves along for about 40 ft. Then we came to a large cavern about 75 ft high. There is 2 passages ways. One runs north & the other west. We took the north one first and went about 1/2 mile. We had to wade through Mud & Water about 4 ft deep and 50 ft long but there was no backing out. So we went through. Went on to the end & I got one Stelaclite just as far back as I could crawl and reach and have it yet. They all hang from the roof down that are pointed and those that are round on one end are from the bottom up.

I think this Cave the prettiest sight I ever saw. The light from our candles made them [the stalactites and stalagmites] look so pretty in some places. Those from the top and bottom would meet & often pass each other. Some are very large. As large as four feet through & from 6 to 20 ft high & some high ones not so very large around and others like a barrel that size. They are

eazy broken. Every body should see it but their is very fiew that will crawl through like we did. The women would have a nice time getting through with their Hoops on. I will express some of these home. I would not take \$50.00 for them if I only had them home as they are not broken. Those smallest ones came from the very end of Cave. They are easy broken. We went back and to the extreme end of the western cavern which is more than a mile long. Wish you could only see it. Cant begin to do it justice with a pen. Some places very muddy or slimy others real nice. Some dangerous but we got through all right. We had to climb over high rocks. If [we] had fallen would have been the last of us. This beats any thing I ever have seen. Some time there has been wild beasts in here for you can see where they have dug out & had nests and looks like Bats had stayed there. This Cave is just west of Eminence.

We left the Provision train at Eminence. We crossed the river on the 16th. They had a lot of wagons agast each other & we crossed on them. This is Current river agane the water is very swift. This was 4 miles down the road. We call it a Bridge of Wagons we crossed fast. Genl Benton has command of this Army now. One of the Missouri Regt has charge of the Wagon train now a new Regt. There is a new Regt in our Division the 99 Ills. They say the Indiana Boys are great marchers and call us the Ho[o]sier Antilopes. For after we start out in the morning [they] dont see any more of us till get in camp. The 2nd day after we left Eminence we were in Advance and went in camp about 1 o clock & the other Brigade did not get in for 3 hours later. I am not braging on our Brigade but I think that in marching we are hard to beat. There is but two Indiana Regt here with us 8 & 18. We all think and almost know that we are heading for the River & will be going down it in a fiew days. Only 40 miles to the River from here. Genl Benton says we are going to Vicksburg and we are all in hopes we will & there we will have some fun.

[Friday February 20, 1863]

I went from camp. Was a little place 3 or 4 houses & there was an Express office for the accomodation of us men Soldiers. I express[ed] my traps I had Stelactites &c and 40 dollars in money home. This is the 21[st]. They call this place Bell View.

[Saturday February 21, 1863]

We marched over here to Middle Brook. 5 miles to day. There was a good many of the boys of the Regt drunk last night. Our Co was full of them. Sol Brown was mean drunk & so was several others. Co C was almost all drunk over there and all the Regt as well represented with drunks. Middle Brook is on the RR. It is a small place but there is a Brewery here here down by the RR. We have a nice camp grounds here. The 1st Ind Battery is camped near us. Some of them was on a drunk and had trouble at the Brewery. Came up to their camp loaded one of their guns and was going to fire on the Brewery but a guard arrived in time to prevent it and the men was landed in the guard house.

[Sunday February 22, 1863]

John L Starr came to our camp to day the 23 and we were all glad to see him. He brought a number of letters to the boys. One to me. I was on Guard or had charge of the Guard down at the Brewery and a few places in this City. This Brewery is a combination has Living rooms and what you would call saloon all in one and sleeping rooms up stairs. There is several women to do the work. They are all real friendly to us Boys or they are to me & guess are to all. I had a good bed & three good meals there. They have Beer on the table at meals or any time you want it. Help yourself at the dining room table but I did not taste it. No use for Beer. They are all Germans. Our march from West Plains here was made in 15 days & we made 175 miles through mud & snow. I think that is real good marching considering the weather and Roads. We have not seen the Wagon train since we left Eminence. Our teams run over to Pilot Knob everyday. Only about 4 1/2 miles.

[Tuesday March 3, 1863]

Joe Westlake struck E S Taylor on the head with a club to day and almost killed him. Taylor was Stopped down frying some meat and did not see Joe. Joe was put in the Guard house for I took him there myself. He is too mean to live. Guess Taylor is not bad hurt. The weather is just fine here for March.

March 6-April 7, 1863]

We were reviewed here to day March 6th by Genl Eugene Carr.¹¹ He will command our Division & Benton the Brigade. We think 8 & 18th 33 & 99 Ills but they may change. Just so we dont have Davidson. We drilled twice each day. We have nice ground for drill as well as Camp and we all enjoy it too. Boys all well.

We Marched out from Middle Brook on the 10th of March for the Mississippi River and all happy and anxious to go South. This is a Plank road. The best road we have ever struck & just fun to march on it. John L Starr is going with us. We passed through Farmington and it is a nice little town. Arrived at St Jeneva¹² on the 13th being 3 days making 45 miles and the nicest and easiest march we have ever made. No one complains not even JLS. This is an old French town. None but French live here. They say it is older than St Louis. It is the oldest Town I ever saw & that is what all the boys say. H C Leeson & I went through their Cemetary which is on a large hill north of the town and there is some Grave stones that were put there in 1715 and almost all of them was very old. Of course we could not read very many as there is a great number of them are in French but it is worth any persons time to see it. There is still room for a number of graves here and adjoining ground on the hill. This Town is the cleanest & best built of any we have been to in the state and is on the Miss River. We are camped near the River and every thing so nice here. Plenty to eat and every thing is nice. People down town seem glad to see us & make us feel good to camp near such a town. Genl Carr & Staff left here on the 16th on the Iatan Boat going south. So our time will be here Soon. Starr will go with us to Cairo and from there home. We got aboard the City of Alton one of the best boats in the river. That and the Iatan are twin[s]. Just alike except the name on the side of Boat. We got aboard on the night of the 18[th] and started down stream as soon as all was ready & that was short time and we were all happy when we stopped at Cairo. J L Starr left us & will go home while we are going farther away. We struck a sand bar on the 2nd day and layed there for 5 hours before we got off.

Ran on down to Memphis about 10 o clock Saturday night. In the morning we ran on down to Ft. Pickens. That is just in the outskirts of the City & where the River makes a bend to the west from the Ft. They have command of any thing from where Wolf Creek empties in the Miss north and down the River South west. So is a fine place & good location. I went up town and had a nice time. The 25th Indiana Regt are stationed in the Fort. So I went there & met Captain Johnson & his Brother Seargent Ben. They were so glad to see me. I stayed for Supper and we had a nice good one. Then Ben & I went up town & went to the Theater and they had a nice play. We both enjoyed it so much and

nothing would do but for me to go home & stay all night with him & that suited me all right for they are such nice men. We talked till about 2 o'clock then was up little after 5. They fired their morning gun then came Rool Call & Breakfast. About 9 I left them and went down to the Boat. Found Allen Bond there. His Regt the 85th I think is camped out east of the City.

Yesterday morning I was over in the little Park where the Jackson Monument is. It is not large neither the Park or Monument. There was Enscribed on one side of the stone— ["]by the eternal this Union must and shall be preserved["]¹³ and the Johnies [Confederates] had almost chiseled out the word Union. That was done when they had possession. For when I was here last year it was as now and the Gray Squirrels are here the same & try to get in your pockets. But they dont want you to handle them any. One boat left late in the afternoon and arived at Helena after night. Saw our old negro Cook on another boat. We called her Nancy. She cooked at the Hospital. She was tickled to see me. She left for up the River about 10 o'clock. She told me all about the Hospital & the men that I left there and was acquainted with and about Miss ____¹⁴ being there to see if they had heard any thing from me &c. We lay here all day Monday till Tuesday noon. I found out that Miss & her Mother had mooved to Iowa but could not learn thier Post office address. I was very much disappointed but such is life.

We left Helena Tuesday noon March [31?] and ran on down the River. Joel Butler had a bad fall from the Cabin Deck to the Lower Deck. Pretty badly hurt but no bones broken. We ran all night Tuesday and Wednesday noon arived at Lake Providence.¹⁵ We all got off the Boat for exercise and Manford Custer and Frank Albright wanted to go over to a Cotton Press and see [it] work. It was about 1/2 mile West. Cap said if I would go with them all right that we would not leave there till Genl Carr came down & that would be in 2 hours. So we struck out [leaving] our Knap sacks on the Boat. After we came out of the Press looked over towards the Boat and it was going down the River. Iatan in front of it. There we was all to ourselves only there was other troops lay here. Genl Logans¹⁶ Division is here. We are to be in Genl McClernand¹⁷ Corps Carrs Division & Bentons Brigade. That is the talk in Camp this afternoon. I walked up to Genl Logans Head Quarters and explained to him how we got left &c and asked for a pass down the river. He told me he was going to Lake providence in the evening & to come over to the boat & he would take us down so he gave us a requisition to draw some rations and we was over there for the boat on time & he passed us on the boat Mill Roy.

This was Saturday afternoon. We ran down the river 3 miles then tied up as a Storm was coming up and this was a terrible storm. The River is very high and has broke the Levvy here and the water pouring through very Swift. We ate Breakfast with the 89 Ills boys this morning. Our boat the Mill Roy was badly damaged. The Mate he Blamed the Pilot & they got in a fight. The Mate was a large overbearing man & said some very bad things to the Pilot and they went at it but the little Pilot went all over the Mate. Whipped him to a finish in a few minutes & we were all glad as the mate was in the wrong shure.

This old boat could not go down the River so I went over to Genl McPhersons¹⁸ H Q. Passed the guard & went in the room. This was a frame house. The Genl Headquarters. Saluted a Captain that spoke to me. I told him about being left and coming down the River with Genl Logan and asked for transporation on down to our command for 3 of us. He was mad & such a cursing as he gave me was terrific. I said nothing. Soon the door opened and a tall slim man came in and said tut-tut what is going on in here. He looked streight at me. I saluted him & told how we had been left up the river had come down the River with Genl Logan and wanted Passes to go on to our Regt and such a swareing I never heard a man get as he gave this Captain. I was astonished never thinking it was Mc Pherson but then noticed the two Stars on his sholders & knew who he was. He told this man if he ever heard such language from him agane he would send him home & told him to give us transportation down the River. The man never opened his head. I told the Genl we belonged to Bentons Brigade Carrs Division. Had not been assigned to any Corps that I knew of.

We lay here all day and the next Monday April [6] got on boat & went on down to Millikins Bend. We are camp on level country and every thing damp. Some are camp[ed] on the Levey but we are not. Every body will get sick if we stay here long. Quite a number of graves now along the Levie. The Sutlers are charging enormous prices for stuff to eat and as dont draw much have to buy some of them. Some of us will raid a Sutler to night if they dont do different. All right plenty to eat now. Roaps all cut at once then a general charge & every thing quiet soon. Guess there will be searchers out this morning but we have plenty.

[Tuesday] April 8th [1863]

Genl McClernand is Campt near us. We are 20 miles from Vicksburg but can hear the firing occasionally.

[Wednesday] April 9th [1863]

Genl McClernard Reviewed us to day. Our Brigade will consist of the 8 & 18 Ind and 33 or 99 Ills 1st Indiana Claus Battery¹⁹ & 1st Iowa Battery. 2[nd] Brigade is 11 Wisconsin & the 21 22 & 23rd Iowa and 1st Indiana Battery and one Company of Cavalry Ind. We are 1st Brigade 14[th] Division of the 13[th] Corps. We think [it is] a good Division. I was detailed to go with the pioneer Corps. The following is the names of men from our Regt. [Here Herrington listed 25 names, all members of the 8th Indiana Regt.] This was called the 1st Division of the 14[th] Division[,] Carr['s] Pioneer Corps[,] Commanded by Capt Miller [,of] I think 23[rd] Iowa and a finer man could not be found in the Army. I had principle charge of those twenty men. We were on the advance when marching was always in advance to look after the roads to see that everything was all right for marching & getting the Artillery along. Some times plenty to do at others nothing but eat & sleep. We carry our Guns and everything the same as with the Company but not much Guard duty.

So now as we are Brigaded off[:]

The First Brigade	[The]Second Brigade
The 8[th] Indiana	The 21st Iowa
The 18[th] Indiana	The 22[nd] Iowa
The 33[rd] Illinois	The 23[rd] Iowa
The 99[th] Illinois	The 11[th] Wisconsin
1st Iowa Dubuke Battery	1[st] Indiana Battery

There is also two Companies of Regulars Commanded by Major [_____]. They have 4 Pieces of 30 lbs Parrott guns 16 mules to each Gun & some to the Casons. This Division was commanded by Genl Eugene Carr Brigadier Genl[;] the First Brigade by Genl W P Benton of Richmond Ind a Veteran of the Mexican War and a Lawyer. The Second Brigade was commanded by Genl Lawler²⁰ a fine man and a good fighter. And we are all ready for the work.

[April 10-April 28, 1863]

We Pioneers left camp on the 10th of April. Our Brigade left Camp for below. The next day the 11[th] we was joined with the second Brigade. The pioneers had some work to do to get the roads in good condition for our Artillery as the Siege Guns are very heavy & there had been so much rain the roads were soft and cut up very badly. The ground seems to be full of water [but] there is so many of us [it] dont take long to repair a bad place. Last night some of our Boats ran the Blockade of Vicksburg. We could see the flash of the guns & hear the roar. Dont know how many was successfull. There was some Transports ran or started to get through. Also we were payed off on the night of April 21st. I drew \$34.00. Would have sent some home but had no chance. Could have sent 30 as had some & some of the boys owed me & they always pay their debts. Our Brigade left here this morning and have crossed the Bayough towards the River. The 2[nd] Brigade has not been payed yet they will leave tommorrow. Genl Hoveys²¹ Division came down this morning [the] 22nd. Hovey had 8 Regt[s.] 11th 24th 34[th] 46[th] 47[th] Indiana 29th Wisconsin also 3 Batteries of Artillery 6 Guns each.

We have quite an Army down here. Osterhaus²² has 10 Regt[s,] 2 Batteries[,] Carr 8 Regt[s] & 2 Batteries[,] Hovey 8 Regt[s] & 3 Batteries[,] Smith A. J.²³ 8 Regt[s] & 2 Batteri[e]s & the Siege Guns ar[e] all in McClernards Corps and more to come as Genl Herron²⁴ will soon be with us or that is the report. We will Cross the Miss[issippi] below the City and come up in their rear of Vicksburg. I am getting very anxious now for the Battle to come off as it is getting very warm down here. There was some prisoners taken down here or below here. That was the report but it was fals report.

The Mosquetos are getting very bad down here. They are about the Size of a Sandhill crane and look like a Buffalo gnat but they are about the size of a House fly in Indiana and there are Millions of them here. They may all take the Sunny South that like it but for me I will take the Shades of North in mine and spend my days in the shady woods North. The Country is splendid down here very nice & level but is worked to death.

We loaded a Flat boat with all kind of Army traps with Tents &c. &c and took it through this Bayough. It was rowed by 2 large Owers or Oars with a Rudder in the Stearn. Had to cut large Limbs off trees &c so we could get through. We were 4 days getting to the Miss River. This was after we had taken the troops across the Bayough. The Levey had broke & we had a clear way out as soon as we struck the Miss. We hoisted the old Flag as the Gunboats lay down at Carthage²⁵ and did not want them to think we were Rebs. So a Transport came up and met us turned and ran by our side & made us fast to

their boat so we got off on the River boat and rode down on that. They had a good many marks from running the Blockade especially the Pilot house. The Cotton Bails was still on the sides of the Boilers like [it] was when [she] came down and really none of the defences had been removed. A good many shots struck her. We ran on 7 miles down below Carthage and was awfully glad to get off the old boat.

We came on down to Grand Gulf²⁶ on the 28. Are within 2 miles of the Rebel Batteries. We are on the West side of the River camp on a Plantation and a very nice one. Has never been over run by either army & hope it wont be as they are such nice people and so Clever and we are all tiard out as this boat business was a very tiresome job and glad to rest.

[Tuesday] April 29 [- May 1, 1863]

Our Gun Boats opened fire on the Rebel works up on the hill. We had 6 Gunboats. The Tuscumbia had the largest guns and was built different from the Benton & others of the Turtle shells and done the most work also lost the most men. The Rebs in the Afternoon cut their Hog Chains & let each Bow & Stern drop some & threw it out of use far a while the others kept up the work. One shell Bursted in the Boat that killed the men. At intervals but not successfully they loaded all the transports with as many of Hoveys Division as could get on and came down near where the Gunboats were and it was the intention of storming their works. Genl Grant came down in a steam yacht and ran around there for a while and they fired quite a number of shots at him and splashed water all over them but hit nothing but water. The transports was out of reach and they went back up the river & landed their men for an assault. Would mean nothing but Slaughter. Those men that was killed were bueried on the outside of the Levie. The Tuscumbia lost the most men 10 killed and was damaged the most but they are repairing it & will work the most of the night on it. I watched them buery their dead. That shell that exploded in the boat is what did the damage to men & boat. They left their Clothes on & rapped a blanket around them & put them in & covered them up. Poor fellows. There was 16 killed & 40 wounded all told. Work is done & they will soon be forgotten by their comrades & other friends.

After night we marched down the Levie about 2 miles & later on the boats came down the river. The[n] most of the Gunboats came down also. In the morning we got on the boats [for] our Division and dropt down the River about 10 miles and landed on the Mississippi side at Bruinsburg²⁷ a small place. We were

the first to land. We had 5 days rations issued to us. All the Pionier Men had been sent back to their Companies and soon after dinner Our the 14[th] Division 13[th] Corps started out first with the 8[th] Indiana in] advance. We had a detail[--]advance Guard. We marched about 6 miles and halted for Supper. While we was at Supper the 2nd Brigade passed us and while they were eating their Supper about a mile ahead of where we had stopped we passed them. But they was soon after us. I was terrible sleepy and would catch myself marching in my sleep. Being a file Closer marching on the side of the Column I was in no ones way but there was a number of the boys that was like me almost tiard out.

On our way out, this afternoon we passed several large Plantations and the Negroes all turned out to see us. From one year up to 100 years old the children up to 15 or 18 years old and all the women (colord) wore those dirty colared white dresses. The goods is heavy almost like our flour sacking in Indiana and you can hardly tell if they are clean or dirty. How they do grin as we pass along and we cheer them as that makes them show their Ivory. They know their day of Jubille has come. One good thing about them is you can believe what they say for they never will tell you a lye for they know we will free them when the war is over if not before. They keep things pretty clean around their shanties. Their quarters Houses are built facing a street a row on each side [of] the street say 50 ft some little wider others not so wide. Most of them with only one large room. Some with 2 and a garrott or stairs. Quite a number with back porch then about the center of one of these rows is a building smoke house & storage house where they keep meats Corn meal & probably a little flour but they dont use much of that. They all know how to make Corn Johny Kakes & Poan & Cook meat of any kind.

On our march this afternoon we have not seen more than a dozen white men. They are all either in the Army or hid away from the road. When we left Bruinsburg where we landed this morning we drew 3 days rations with nothing by Crackers & Coffee. That was all. [They] expect us to steal or Starve as there is not a Team of Mules or Horses below Vicksburg and we will not have any more until we make connection with our men on the Yazoo River. But we will get there as we are all determind to make things hum. We have we think plenty of ammunication 60 Rounds each & then there will be plenty of that following us. After dark we took it a little slow. We had a good line of Skirmishes in front of us and we were just marching in Column[s] of 4. I & a number of others was sleepy and marched & slept at the same time and about one Oclock the firing with our Skirmishes began and we were all awake in a second.

The First thing was orders to fall to each side of the road to let the Battery pass. Here came the 1st Iowa Battery as hard as they could run. No fooling with this Dubuke Battery. They was right in it. They soon was in position in our front and opened up. The firing was very hot. We marched on slowly. It was but a few minutes till here comes the 1st Indiana Clause Battery. We all cheered them as they passed us and was soon in position. The 1st Iowa withdrew. We marched around & formed in rear of the 1st Indiana and it was pretty hot. The Shot & Shell all around & over us. Some trying to dodge but no use in that as the ball or shell is gone before you hear it. But some of the boys was badly scared but the less scared you are the best off you are.

As I told Geo Williams you knew it when you enlisted [it would be] like crossing Hell on a rotten rail[--]dangerous. James Peacock of Co G was slightly hurt[--]a shot from the Reb Artillery passed so near his head that he was stunned but was all right next day. George Williams of our Company D came to me after we had formed in the side of a hill & knew the Rebs was but a short distance in our front from us. He said Sam do you think we will fight to night. I told him no, we would wait till morning. I said why George. He took his Canteen in his hand and said I have got something here that will make me brave and dont want to drink it till we are going in the fight. I told him to save it till morning and I would tell him when to drink it.

[Thursday, May 1, 1863]

We was up early this May Morning 1st day. I had a little fire first in our Co or Regt. Put on some water to make a little coffee. We can make almost a quart in a Peach can with piece of wire for a bail and real handy as we have no cooking utentiel or anything to cook. Coffee & Crackers is our diet. We were laying on side of hill sleeping south. I went up on top and in our front across an open space was a Church called the Magnolia Church and there was the Rebel Battery just across this field. This hill gets its name on account of so many Magnolia trees. They were all out in bloom. They have a large white flour and [are] very fragrant. The Leaves are a dark green thick heavy and glossy the bark very smoothe and nice. They grow very nicely here and this country is all hills and hollows. I ran down to our Co awakened the boys reported what I had seen an[d] in a few minutes the Regt was all out. We had no tents Horses or Wagons. I told George Williams now was his time if ever. *[Here Herrington inserts another letter he wrote to his brother Isaac on May 6, 1863, which follows, but it is not clear where the letter stops and the diary resumes.]*

[Dear Isaac,] The mail leaves here at 9 o'clock. The Sun is up and we are camped on little Black River. The Battle of Magnolia Hill²⁸ is fought, and we came out Victorious. Our Regt was in it this time & so was I and our Company. When I last wrote you we was in [Louisiana?]. We was 4 days rowing our Division across that Bayou. On the 5[th] day we lay 8 miles below Carthage on the Miss[issippi] River. We lay there one day then embarked on a Transport for Grand Gulf. We landed on the 28[th] of April. There all night. The next day our Gunboats opened on the Rebel Fort. The firing was very heavy and lasted better than 4 hours. Then they withdrew. There was several Boats Loaded with Hoveys divisions to make a landing if our Gunboats could silence the Rebs guns but they could not do that. We then fell in and marched down the Levee about 5 miles below the works. After dark our Gunboats & 7 Transports run the Blockade. I never heard such firing in my life there was but there was no lives lost. [But] during the [next] day we lost all told 18 Killed and 30 wounded.

Early next morning we boarded a transport (the Pioneers are back in Companies & Regt. now) and dropped down and landed at Bruinsburg 10 miles below Grand Gulf. We left our Knapsacks here when we started out. After dinner we marched 8 miles then got Supper. After Supper we marched till about 2 o'clock when our advance fired on the enemys Pickets. We marched on slowly till the Enemies Battery opened on us. Then the 1st Iowa Battery came up through our lines and opened up on the Rebs. Then in about 15 minutes here comes the 1st Ind[iana] Battery. They had been ordered up and we was close after them. We went in a hollow close behind them. The Battery the Grape Canister⁴² & shells came whistling close to us. I tell you there was lots of dodging. There was one man in Co B wounded James Peacock.

Co G was hurt not bad but a good many scared and that does no good for the ball is gone before you hear it. The firing ceased about 3 o'clock & we lay down to rest. Some of the Boys had brought up my knapsack on a mule. My being in the advance guard [I] could not carry it. The man also had a mule. I was glad to have my Blanket.²⁹ We was routed out in the morning May 1st at day light but we had nothing to eat but Crackers & Coffee.

Our Division had the Honors of opening the Battle [of Magnolia Hill]. About 8 o'clock the Artillery opened out. We drew up in line of Battle. The Bullets whistled over us thick & fast. We advanced out in a ridge & had orders to silence a Battery. A heavy volley was fired on the enemy. We then fixed Bayonets & charged down in a Ravine & up another hill. Then we opened out heavy then we made another charge down in a Ravine & up another hill. This country is full of Rebel Poles and [it] is hard getting through them but we got there all right and

we saw a good many of the Rebs killed & wounded as we advanced. We got on the next hill. I got a good aim on a man but dont know wether I hit him or not but he was hit & hit hard as he done no more shooting. Lee Starr was shot above the knee with a Buck shot and nothing would do but I had to take him back to the field Hospital to Dr. Biglow 1/2 mile but I was not gone long [and] was back before we left this hill.

I had Lees things & mine to carry & help him along too. We met the 34[th] Ind[iana]. They was supporting us. The Dr said the ball was not in his Leg but I know it is. I did not stay long. It almost made me sick the awful hot day and so much to carry & almost carried Lee too & wanted to be with the company. Besides was rather tough on the old men. Albert Cox from Milton & Andrew Cochran from New Castle were wounded but neither of them are serious.

When I got back the Regt had gone forward on another hill and with McGinnes Brigade had captured a Battery 6 guns. The 18[th] Ind[iana] claimed the first there. We was on their right & McGinnes on the Left so those 2 Regt[s.] were the nearest but we was in it. In the afternnon when we had everything a going and our Brigade & McGinnes was on a hill resting except one of McG[innes] Regt the 29[th] Wisconsin. They was firing at some Johnies on top of a hill and was loosing men. Right away McGinnes asked Benten if he would not send one of his Regt down to help these Boys out. Col Parish was in Command and Benten told him to take the old 8th down & show the 29[th] Wisconsin how to do it. So away we went on the double quick. It was rather down grade and we ran right in front of the 29[th] and with the order Left flank march we had fixed bayonets before we started and we drove them from that hill with the loss of but one man & that was Joe Conklin of our Company, a[s] good and brave a boy as ever shouldered a Gun. He was shot in the Temple & we thought it was just a glancing shot and he would let no one go with him to the field hospital not far away. [Dr.] Biglow³⁰ saw him and said it was not bad & to sit down by a tree and he would dress it in a few minutes as soon as was through with another man. When he went back Joe was no more. Pore fellow had died all alone. No one with him. Biglow then Probed the wound & found it was a Buck shot that had gon[e] in his Brains & no one could have saved him but if he had found that before could have given him something to have eased him but said he did not suffer. John Griffey and Oll Posey were shot & several others of C Co. Co E lost Cyrus Vammeters Brother. [At this point, in transcribing his diary in 1909, Herrington planned to list the "killed and wounded" in his regiment but failed to do so.]

We have a man in our Company George Williams a German. He came to me last night after we lay behind the hill out of reach [of] the Rebel Artillery and said, Sam do you think we will have a battle to night. I told him no. Why George[?] We will he said & held up his Canteen. I have something here I want to take if we are going to fight to night but if you think we wont fight till morning I will wait for I dont want to be a Coward. I told him if that would make him brave just keep it till I told him to drink it. He was satisfied and we was up early and after we had drank our Coffee I went up to the top of the hill saw the Rebs had movved their Artillery out of sight & knew time was getting short. Came down & told George to take his medisine right away if it would make him brave & he took it like it was good and Stayed in ranks all day and was the best pleased boy in the Company.

Port Gibson⁴⁶ [Saturday] May 2, 1863 [to Sunday, May 17, 1863]

We came here last night. The Rebels have destroyed the Bridge to delay our advance. The Bridge is all right for the 3rd. We saw John Clark [who] mooved from Dublin to Iowa in 1860. He is in the 10[th] Iowa. Looks natural as ever. We crossed the bridge and started for Grand Gulf to take it in the rear. The Enemy had Burnd the Bridge over little Black river and we was slow and they had Evacuated Grand Gulf. Co C went over to Grand Gulf but there was no Soldiers there just a feiw Negroes was all. We got so hot after the Rebs that they left about 3,000 lbs of Beef. We took it. We went in camp on a high hill and lay there till about 3 o clock next day. Co C went on over to Grand Gulf and stayed there until other troops came across the River and they Guarded the place &c. came back to their Regiment ready for more work. Genl Benton made us a speach last night. Braged on us how we had stood up to the work and in marching. Talked very nice and we gave him a hearty cheer and said we was ready for more of it.

We stayed in this Camp on [a] high Hill till this the next afternoon 3 oclock. Came 2 miles and crossed little Black River and went in Camp. The Retreating Rebs had tried to burn this bridge but we got too close on them and they had to leave it and the fire was soon put out and by [a] little work the bridge was as good as ever. We lay here all day of the 5th. Had plenty of water. On the morning of the 6th of May we got word that a Mail would leave at 9 o clock and the most of us went to writing our letters. I wrote one home [see above]. We had what they call Negro Peas for dinner and I dont like them. When we made the Charge to relieve the 29[th] Wisconsin our Bentons Brigade and McGinnis

Brigade was all together all on this hill and we thought it quite an honor to be the bully boys to relieve those Wisconsin men. All of them good & true men but any Regt in that Squad would have done as we did. Up and at them. That is the kind of men we have down here and dont want any others. Just the true blue. How they Cheered us after it was all over. Well payed us for our run. We was in for blood all day and we got some.

On the 8th we marched to Some Female Colledge and stayed there till the next day. There is Several buldings here besides the nice Brick Colledge and we had good quarters but nothing hardly to eat. There was no School and we did not damage any property at all. The view is very fine from here. We left here on the 10th of may and marched about 10 miles. McPherson passed us. His men are in front. Think they will have a little fight tomorrow dont know yet. Rained hard on the 11th & no marching but on the 12th McPherson drove the Rebs out of Raymond.³¹ Killed & wounded a good Many.

The houses here are full of Wounded and they are burying the dead. We are all in good spirits. I never saw so much cotten as to day. They have hundreds of Bails hid as they thought in the edge of a woods on a by road and we passed it. Suppose it will be burned. There is plenty of Moss hanging to the trees both dead & live ones. It hangs down 15 to 20 feet and more. It is light green or drab color and makes good beds. There is a good many Lizzards and other Animules down here that makes the boys hollow in the nights when they run over their Legs or Boddies. They are about the color of the Moss.

On the 12th we was in supporting distance [of McPherson's Corps] but they did not need us at Raymond and the next day DeGolliers Battery done the work at Raymond as the Rebs there broke and ran left their dead & wounded. On the 14th our loss at Raymond was 69 Killed and 341 Wounded and 32 Missing. The Rebels loss 103 Killed 720 Wounded and Prisoners. The next town was Clinton where there was no opositin. At Jackson the Rebs had a good army but our troops McPhersons & Shermans coming in on them on different roads demoralized them but it was hot for a short time.

We could hear it all but not near enough to be in it but was doing some hard marching to get there. We was all anxious for the fight. McPhersons loss at Jackson was 37 Killed 228 Wounded & Missing while the Rebels loss in Killed Wounded and Missing was 845 and 17 Pieces of Artilly. These loss reports are what is called official considered correct. Us boys dont do any counting except our own companys. We do the marching and shooting and the Officers gets the glory or generally that way but the man behin[d] the Guns is what talks

either Army or Navy. May 15 we came back to Raymond and on the 16th our Corps fought the Battle of Champien Hill. The 17th Corp was in it also but the 13[th] done most of the work. We our Division was held in reserve. Layed down by a hill real near the hardest fighting and was so anxious and ready but was not ordered up till in the afternoon. Then our Regt was deployed as Skirmishers and out we went. Passed over the dead and wounded. They were thick.

The Line of Battle followed us not more than 200 yds in our rear. Just in front of myself behind a bush was 3 of them. They had laid their guns down & held their hands up. Joe Westlake one of our Company wanted to shoot one but I stopped him. Told him to moove on and for these men to stack their guns and stay right there that the line of battle was just behind us. (I could see them then coming down a little hill) and they would not be hurt. They thanked me and I doubled quicked up to our Skirmish line and in a fiew minutes we came to the hollow where Baker Creek runs and there was a Column of Rebs making for the road to our right. We hollowed at them & they started to run and we let a volly after them Killing the Colonel and 3 men & wounded a number of them. The 1st Indiana Battery was coming down the road & heard our volly. Came to the hollow. Wheeled in line within 100 ft of the Rebs but they Surrendered before they fired. The Col was a nice looking man his Bro the Surgeon was with him but he was dead shot through the Breast.

Just across this Baker Creek was 2 Rebels Guns. They fired several shots at us before we did at the Rebs in the bottem land but over shot us. Several of us fired in there without seeing any one. They were all gone but there was plenty of Blood there & their guns and cannons 2 6lb Canons and several Muskets. We were just to the south of the Baldwin ferry Road. Just a little ways before this we crossed a place that we could have stepped on bodies of the Rebels for 50 yards or farther where they had made a desperate stand. They were all dead and it does look terrible and back a short distance where Part of Hoveys men was it was almost as bad. Soon we took the road and started on quick time for Edwards Station and it was not long till we heard explosions and knew the Rebs was Blowing up something so we increased our steps but did not double quick any till we got neare there. Put it down pretty fast for about 1 1/2 mile. One Explosion occured when we reached the little town but in a short time we had the fire all out and we saved the balleince of the cars and the amunitien in them there was four Car loads of Amunitien that was not hurt that we got.

We lay here all night and was up early the next morning all of us feeling fine. Soon had our breakfasts. We got some Cornmeal and made some Cornbread. We left here a little before daylight for Vicksburg without any thing to

eat. That was not so nice but know it is not to be had or we would have it. Carrs Division is in advance to day. The 17th of May we marchd about 2 miles in Line of Battle then halted. Our Battery [was the] 1st Ind[iana]. I looked back after we halted and there was 5 lines of Battl[e] behind us. The 33[rd] Ills was deployed as Skirmishers in our front & Right. They are all right. We were then in an old Cotten field. Cotten gathered but the rows was thrown up like Sweet Potatoe Ridges which made bad marching as we was going across them. Our line of Regt was between the R[ail]Road on the South & the dirt road on our right. The battery had one Piece on the R Road track. Made them about 2 ft higher as there was a little fill along there. There was a strip of woods in our front between us and the Rebel fort and there was a wide ditch up near the Rebel work full of water & was about 4 or 5 ft deep. As soon as our Batteries was in position they commensed the fun. We were ordered to lay down and we obeyed orders. The balls Shots & shells flew over us fast & thick. Soon we was ordered to attention forward double quik march. Went about 100 yards then halt. Lay down then. We were near the fence a rail fence not a very good one & the woods just beyond the fence.

While laying here one of the Co C boys James Bool was cut in t[w]o with a Solid shot. I was laying near him as I was on the right of our Company['s] posit[ion] and James to the left of their Co C. The dirt & blood flew all over me. One of his Co boys asked him if he was hurt much. That seems funny now to ask such questions but no one laughed there as was too Serious. Almost the same time a fiew seconds before the Battery man that pulls the Lanyard (the rope that pulls the fuse that fires the Gun) was struck just above the hips sideway and [it] almost cut him into. His head had almost struck the ground before the Body struck the ground. Dont know his name. We were then called to attention. Forward double quick. We threw the rails off the fence and ran about 100 yds then halted & lay down. Our company was almost all behind a log. Lay there fiew minutes & then forward agane. Then halt. There was a large tree just in front of us when halted and about that time a Rebel shot struck one of the large limbs and the top of the limbs came down among us but it was a tough tree. Looks like Elm or oak and the limb just hung there but if had fallen would have hurt or killed some one.

We were then not more than 100 yds from the Rebs work with a large ditch between us & it was full of water. About that time Laulers 2nd Brigade of our 14[th] division on our Left came in on the Rebs Right flank and we were right in front of them so they broke and ran leaving all their Artilery 17 Pieces. Had tried to spike then their guns but did not make a very good job at it as we soon

had the spikes out and our artillery men had them turned on the Jonnies. The Rebs Crossed the Big Black river³² and burned the Bridge after them. It was on fire before they got to it. Our Regt was ordered out to the Banks of the River to skirmish & keep their artillery they had on the west bank of the river down but there were but 2 guns there and a few men. Sharp shooters in going across this open space to the River we found quite a number of Rebs who Surrendered to us without firing a gun. They knew there was no use in it so we just sent them back to our lines. There was considerable of shooting going on all day but none of our men hurt. Some of Co C Boys went in a bathing and the Johnnies made the water splash around them & we opened up on them a little stronger and they ceased firing. No one hurt. Gen A J Smith came over to us and was on the Levee with his glasses. They seen him & made the dirt fly around him but did not strike him he soon came down and chatted with us boys behind the Levee.

[Monday] May 18 [1863]

We built a Bridge over Black River and Crossed it. The men Worked all night putting up the bridge just a tempoary one. Genl Burbridge³³ of Smiths Division bossed the work. We are now about 12 miles from the City of Vicksburg.

Notes to Chapter 5

¹ For a brief, authoritative account of Grant's long and bloody campaign and his capture of Vicksburg, which came on July 4, 1863, see Edwin C. Bearss, "The Vicksburg Campaign and Siege," in Frances H. Kennedy, ed., *The Civil War Battlefield Guide* (Houghton Mifflin Company: Boston, 1990), 126-135.

² Quoted in James B. McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom: The Civil War Era* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1988), 638.

³ Milton, a small town to the south of Dublin, was also located in Wayne County, Indiana.

⁴ Alton, Missouri, the county seat of Oregon County, is located near the Arkansas state line, and is about four counties west of the Mississippi River.

⁵ General John Wynn Davidson (1825-1881) was a native of Virginia, a graduate of West Point, and a veteran of the Mexican War. He was an officer in the Army of the Southwest from December 1862 to March 26, 1863, when he and many of his soldiers were transferred to General Grant's army for the Vicksburg campaign.

⁶ West Plains, also a county seat town, was noted for the near constant fighting in its area, because this border town definitely harbored Confederate sympathies. At one point during the war, the few houses in West Plains were all burned.

⁷ Jack's Fork River, as it is now known, is a tributary of the Current River and is in one of the most scenic areas of the state. Indeed, this heavily visited region is identified as the "Gateway to the Ozarks."

⁸ General William P. Benton of Richmond, Indiana, was the man who organized the 8th Indiana in response to President Lincoln's original call for 75,000 troops in April 1861.

⁹ This may have been the "long cave" now known as the Jam Up Cave, which has a huge 8-stories high entrance that can be reached only by a canoe ride on the Jack's Fork River.

¹⁰ Eminence, the county seat of Shannon County, is now a vacation spot that takes advantage of the "crystal clear" waters of its river, a favorite of rafters and canoers, and the caves that are nearby. As detailed in the letter to his brother included in the diary, Sam could not resist exploring deep into one of the larger caves there.

¹¹ General Eugene Asa Carr (1830-1910) was a native of New York and a graduate of the United States Military Academy at West Point. During the Civil War he first led the 3rd Illinois Cavalry, and saw his first action at the Battle of Wilson Creek, Missouri, where he was wounded several times. Later, after serving as one of General Curtis's division commanders, he briefly was in command of the Army of the Southwest.

¹² Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, as Herrington correctly noted, was the oldest permanent European settlement in the state. Founded in 1733 and older by some three decades than St. Louis, Ste. Genevieve was a prosperous and well-kept river port city.

¹³ This is probably an inexact quotation of Jackson's famous toast, "The Federal Union—it must be preserved." The statue in Memphis was relatively new when Herrington saw it; it had been dedicated on January 8, 1859, when Andrew Ewing of Nashville, Tennessee, gave the oration.

¹⁴ Herrington still refrained from naming his special friend in Helena, so her identity remains unknown.

¹⁵ There was no town of Lake Providence until Union soldiers created one there in 1862 as a supply depot and base of operations for the Vicksburg campaign. Very little remains of the

small town that resulted. Indeed, in recent years the town of Lake Providence has been called “the poorest place in America,” and is also a small town with enormous variations in the income of its inhabitants. “The Poorest Place in America,” *Time Magazine* (1994), as quoted in CNN reporter John D. Sutter, “The Most Unequal Place in America,” www.cnn.com/2013/10/29/sutter/hmtl.

¹⁶ General John A. Logan (1826-1886) from Illinois entered the war, after volunteer service at first Bull Run, as the colonel of the 31st Illinois Infantry Regiment and quickly won promotion to general following the capture of Fort Donelson. During the Vicksburg campaign, General “Black Jack” Logan commanded the 3rd Division in General McPherson’s XVII Corps in the Army of the Tennessee. Following the war, General Logan resumed his political career, capped by selection as James G. Blaine’s running mate in the election of 1884.

¹⁷ General John Alexander McClernand (1812-1900), a lawyer and a Democratic politician from Illinois, was a classic example of the politician-in-uniform, and was often in conflict with career Army officers, graduates of West Point, including General Grant under whom he served as a corps commander during the much of the Vicksburg campaign. Eventually removed by Grant right after the battle of Champion Hill, McClernand left the army in November 1864.

¹⁸ General James Birdseye McPherson (1828-1864) graduated first in his class at West Point in 1853, and then entered the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers. When the Civil War came, he served for a time on the staff of General Henry W. Halleck and then with General Grant. He was promoted to Brigadier General following the battle of Shiloh and then commanded the XVII Corps in the Army of the Tennessee during the Vicksburg campaign. McPherson was killed in Georgia in 1864 during the battle of Atlanta.

¹⁹ This refers to Captain Martin Klaus’s battery, which had been organized at Evansville, Indiana, on August 16, 1861.

²⁰ General Michael Kelly Lawler (1814-1882) was born in Ireland, but came to the United States as a child in 1818. As an adult he lived in Illinois, and served as a captain in the Mexican War. He later had a good career in the Civil War, served as colonel of the 18th Illinois Infantry regiment, fought at Fort Donelson (where he was wounded), and later, as commander of the 2nd Division in the XIII Corps, at Port Gibson, Champion Hill, and Big Black River during Grant’s drive to Vicksburg. He ended his military career in the West, in Texas.

²¹ General Alvin P. Hovey (1821-1891) had an interesting career during as well as before and after the Civil War. Born in Posey County, Indiana, but orphaned as a young boy, he nevertheless became a lawyer, served in the Constitutional Convention of 1850-51, and was appointed to the Indiana Supreme Court in 1854, becoming its youngest member up to that time. He first distinguished himself as a soldier at the battle of Shiloh as colonel of the 24th Indiana Infantry Regiment, and later became a brigade commander in General Grant’s Army of the Tennessee, and won commendations from Grant for his actions during the siege of Vicksburg and at Champion Hill. Following the war, Hovey returned to the law, but served briefly as the United States minister to Peru, and was governor of Indiana at the time of his death in 1891.

²² General Peter J. Osterhaus (1823-1917) was born in Prussia and came to the United States amid the “revolutions of 1848” throughout western Europe, settling in Iowa. Volunteering for service when the Civil War came, he was with General Lyons at Wilson Creek and later fought in the battle of Pea Ridge, afterwards being promoted to brigadier general and serving in Grant’s Army of the Tennessee during the Vicksburg campaign. Following the war and service abroad, he decided to remain in Germany and died there in 1917.

²³ General Andrew Jackson Smith (1815-1897) had a long military career following his graduation from West Point. Although a native of Pennsylvania, his service began out west as a cavalry officer following the Mexican War, and he rose to be a corps commander in the Army of the Tennessee.

²⁴ General Frances J. Herron (1837-1902), was a native of Pennsylvania but later settled in Iowa. He served in Missouri and Arkansas, including at the battle of Pea Ridge, where he was wounded and captured (but exchanged soon afterwards). Promoted for his gallantry there, he also received the Congressional Medal of Honor.

²⁵ New Carthage, Louisiana, was the staging point General Grant had selected for his troops marching southward, where they were to meet the troop transport steamboats and be taken to Mississippi.

²⁶ Grand Gulf, now a ghost town, is located about ten miles north of Port Gibson, and was once a thriving shipping center for thousands of bales of cotton and other items during the mid-nineteenth century. The Battle of Grand Gulf was fought on April 29, 1863, and the strong resistance of the Confederates there led Grant to move his landing place from Grand Gulf to Bruinsburg near Port Gibson. See Edwin C. Bearss, "Port Gibson, 1 May 1863," in Kennedy, ed., *The Civil War Battlefield Guide*, 136-38.

²⁷ Bruinsburg, Mississippi, was Grant's second choice as a landing site on the Mississippi side of the river, but it was a superior site. Actually located on Bayou Pierre, Bruinsburg, now a ghost town, had been a bustling river port town.

²⁸ The battle of Magnolia Hill, part of the action also known as the battle of Port Gibson, was fought on May 1, 1863.

²⁹ At this point, while transcribing his diary on April 3, 1909, Herrington added this parenthetical remark: "(and I have it now with the same old Knapsack that I carried throughout the War also [my] needle and thread Book that went through the War)".

³⁰ Dr. James K. Bigelow was the company surgeon who remained with the 8th Indiana for a long time, and compiled a history of the regiment that covered its first three years. See *Abridged History of the Eighth Indiana Volunteer Infantry from Its Organization, April 21st, 1861, to the Date of Re-enlistments as Veterans January 1, 1864* (Indianapolis, 1864).

³¹ The battle of Raymond, on May 12, 1863, was General McPherson's first as the commander of a major unit in the Army of the Tennessee. Although he failed to take maximum advantage of his superior numbers, he did prevail and the advance upon Jackson continued.

³² The battle of the Big Black River, fought on May 17, 1863, marked General Pemberton's failed efforts to halt Grant's drive towards Vicksburg the day after his defeat at Champion Hill.

³³ General Stephen G. Burbridge, a Union officer from Kentucky, had a long and, at the end, controversial career during the Civil War. He served well initially, bringing a regiment he had recruited into the army in 1861, and the battles he participated in included Shiloh and Champion Hill.

CHAPTER 6

Vicksburg and Jackson

". . . they are almost Starved and cant hold out much longer."

This portion of Sam Herrington's diary covers a brief period of time but it was perhaps the most eventful period of Herrington's three years in uniform. It

concerns the six-weeks-long siege of Vicksburg, after an attack on the city had failed, and gives a very vivid but low-keyed account of the constant skirmishing that preceded General Pemberton's eventual surrender to General Grant. There were, of course, many injuries and deaths on both sides during the siege, as sharpshooters and artillerymen sometimes hit their marks (and sometimes cannonballs from Union ranks fired from a distance failed to reach their target and fell instead among their own frontline soldiers such as the men of the 8th Indiana).

Sam was injured at least three times during this period, twice during the siege and once while destroying a railroad near Jackson. He also fell ill and was hospitalized for two to three weeks, losing 25 pounds in the process. His injuries came from being struck in the leg by grapeshot and later from the literally deafening roar of the enormous Columbiad cannons located behind his position. He suffered the permanent loss of hearing in his left ear from the cannonading, and he also had a comrade fall into his arms and die. But Sam was undeterred by these things, and calmly went on as before.

Sam also reported on the camaraderie among the rival pickets at night, as they often conversed and exchanged small items—some of the Yanks bartered, for example, crackers for tobacco. When dawn arrived, the siege resumed as before, but the Yanks were very much aware of the hardships and deprivations being endured by the city's residents, both military and civilian.

Sam's account of the day of surrender on July 4, 1863, a "happy time for all" except for one rebel malcontent, and of the celebration that followed is also quite memorable and includes several examples of charitable acts by the Yankees toward their adversaries.

Afterwards, with no delay at all, the Union soldiers, at 6 a.m. on July 5, began a march back to Jackson, which the Confederates under General Joseph E. Johnston had re-occupied during the siege. The second battle of Jackson proved to be much easier than the first, as the Confederates decided on July 16 simply to withdraw from the city under the cover of night. Afterwards Sam explored the governor's mansion, a once elegant neo-classical structure built in 1842, which he found nearly devoid of furniture but he discovered a copy of Mississippi's "Ordinance of Secession," which he took with him along with a marble-topped desk he planned to use as a cook table. Sam only briefly mentioned, perhaps because he did not witness, the burning of Jackson that later caused people to refer to the capital city of Mississippi as "Chimneytown."

[Tuesday] May 19th [1863] to Monday, June 29, 1863

We crossed the bridge early this morning and started on our march for the City. Smiths Division in advance. We only made one little halt till we was in firing distance of the City. Smith['s] men were deployed and marched down the road in Line of Battle & we went in on the left up a hollow without being seen [and] without loosing any men while Smith lost several. They were in plain open view while we were in the hollows & not seen till we came back to the Baldwin ferry Road and then we halted. We were in a hollow but [had] Skirmishes all afternoon. A grape shot¹ just glazed [grazed] my right leg just above the knee. Did not brake the hide but brused it. Made it very painfull black & blue & painfull for several days. One of Co E Boys was frying some meat & Crackers in a pan on top of a stump. A grape shot struck it and scattered his cracker & meat & he had nothing left but a battered frying pan & he was not hurt at all. Plenty of those narrow escapes all the time. My leg hurts very much. Makes me limp around all the tim[e] but dont hurt my shooting from the top of the hill.

Next day the 20[th] we made a Charge across the Baldwin ferry road down in the hollow & to the foot of the next hill (that is going north across the road running North West to the City). The grape & canister and Rifle balls flew thick and fast around us. Ben Binkley had his shoe sole torn off of one foot & Milt McMahan was struck but not bad hurt. Leut Smith was also knocked down by concussion of Cannon ball but not bad hurt. All are able for their rations [sic]. The Rebs over shot us. The 99th Ills soon followed us over but not till we were up on the hill side & kept down the Rebel fire.

There is a splendid Spring in this hollow near us (50 ft) so we have fine water. The House the spring belongs to was burned by the Rebels and was still smoking yesterday. We passed by it in coming over here. There is no fence around there but the 2 large Chim[n]eys are standing & the large gate Posts. They are by the road & [the] chim[n]eys [are] about 75 ft back. That is all there is left except ashes as it was a frame house & a large one.

Our artillery was all firing around the line. This was in the afternoon. One of the 99[th] Ill[inois] men was dragging his gun in the grass when they came a cross. The hammer caught and his gun went off & shot one of their men in the arm. Made Col Baley mad & he struck the man on the back with

his Sword & mad[e] him get up & walk on up to his Co. The Man was Just Scared & was not accountable for what he done & there [are] a number of such men in the army [who can] not help from being afraid of bei[n]g hit. We lay at the foot of the Hill and do our cooking here but have 2 Companies up on top of the hill Sharp shooting all the time to keep the Rebs down so our Artilery men can get their Guns in good positions without being shot but they are shooting at us all the time. We lost no men in this Charge. That is none killed but several hurt.

We kept this up on the 21[st] when Capt Van devendere² of Co K was shot through the Thigh and died in the operati[o]n in Amputating the Leg at the Hip joint. He was a fine man & we all felt bad. There was several Wounded sharp shooting those 2 days. So on the 22nd we was ordered to make a general charge all along our lines at 10 o clock sharp and we was all ready at that time except those hurt on the 20[th].³ All of the army all along the line start[ed] at the same time. 2 of our men went up in the bushes got down on their knees & prayed that they might be spared in this terrible charge. They were Joel C Butler & Lewis Swartz from our Company both married men & good Soldiers. In the Charge we started up the hollow Left in front. After going up [the] hollow a short distance, [we] filed left across the Baldwin ferry road & then the Rebs let us have it. Swartz was the first man killed in our Co then Smith & Capt Wysong later. He was shot through the head. We had 14 wounded besides those killed[,] some [so] bad that [they] never done duty any more, [and] was later on discharged. Joe Hubbard had three shots in him. Abe Weaver [was] shot through the sholder. John Harnish [got a] bad wound. Ira Izor [was hit] in Arm Flesh wound. 3 killed & 14 wounded in a fiew minutes and each Company lost about the same some more.

We lay here in the hot sun shooting all day right up to their works. Some of the men Crossed the Rail Road south but not many. I stayed on the north side. Cap Wysong was killed after we crossed the road but Swartz & Smith [were hit] in the road where almost all our Wounded was shot. We had 14 wounded in our Company besides the 3 killed. Abe Weaver will loose the use of his right arm & will never Soldier any more. Also John Harnish will be out of Service forever and several others. Joe Hubbard may never return for duty. [Ethan S Taylor (with) 3 Wounds had been in the Mexican war and past age when enlisted in this co.]⁴ We lay here in the hot Sun all day. Wounded & dead & those not hurt all alike. We kept up shooting all day until we were almost out of amuniti[o]n. We had 60 odd men to start in with none shirked

that I know of and we were all disappointed for we felt shure we would go to Vicksburg before noon. About 9 o clock we came back to where we started from and then [were] ordered on over to where we were at first just south of the Baldwin ferry Road about midnight.

Leut Smith and 2 men went around the hollow & across the road & brought Capt Wysongs body off the field and buried it on the north side of the road next our camp. Smiths & Swartzs [bodies were] left on the field. Our Co was the only ones to bring off any dead that I know of. May have been others. Our talking was all done in a low tone. All felt lonely during this charge and a short time before we started all the Attilery opened up a continual fire of shot & Shell as fast as they could shoot & the Rebs the same. It was a terrible racket. There was one piece pulled up this hollow that we started up on. Almost to the Rebs works. They poured in the Grape & shells thick & fast but shortly had to retreat back as the sharp shooters picked their men off fast. Col Laufer Bailey of [the] 99[th] Ills was shot & carried off the field. The 99[th] went in a head of us & filed to the right while we filed Left in the charge. The Groans & cries of the Wounded was terrible to hear. We were right up to the trenches. We would often get hold of each others guns sticking them over the breast works.

We settled down to regular Siege work. Threw up good (nice) breast works. Our Regt extended from the Baldwin Ferry road (we called it the dirt road) to the R[ailRoad fronting North west more west than North. There was 2 10 lb Rodnum Guns⁵ of 10[th] Ohio Battery. They are steel Rodnum[s] in the road. Very fine men & good Guns then just on the right of Co D a little in front 20 ft was 2 Parrott⁶ guns of the 1st Wisconsin Battery and just north of the Baldwin Ferry road was 2 Guns of the 1st Indiana Battery & part of the time 4 of them but two all the time & then down next to the R Road just south of Co K was 2 Guns of the same Battery Claus 1st Ind & just south of the RR was 2 more guns of the 1st Iowa Battery. They were all 6 of them in service during the Siege. This Baldwin ferry road was on a ridge where we crossed it in going down after crossing the road and on the road is where we lost almost all of our men and the Dead & wounded were all on the South side of the road.

Capt [Fred] Wysong was shot after he had sat down a little distance from the road. His body was taken off but the other 2 dead had to lay 3 days with all the other dead & some of the badly wounded. The dead lay where they were Killed till the 25th 3 days [later] when they came out with flag of Truce for us to bury our dead. They had been laying there in the Sun for 3 days. They just dug a hole by the side of where they lay. Rooled in like a log & covered up that was the best we could do with them. It just made me sick and the next

day I T Lovin the driver of our Ambulance took me to the Hospital. I was there till the 4th of June then went down near the Wagon train where Leut Smith Hester (Color bearer) and a few of the boys were & near [where] the Doctor from Hagarstown Wayne Co was.⁷ He treated me. Came back to Company to stay on the 20th of June. I fell off about 25 lbs. Feel real good now and am ready for duty of any kind.

I have not got the number [and] names of all the wounded but will leave a space for them. [They include] Seargt Joe Hubbard Wounded 3 times Henry Miller Corporal wounded in arm John Harnish bad wound. Abe Weaver in Sho[u]lde[r] never returned for duty. Arm & Hand swiveled up. No use of it. 17 men from one company makes quite a difference. When at Rool call Ethan L Taylor a Mexican War Veteran had three wounds but none dangerous. The wounded are all back near the White house on the hill. The house is used for Hospital & [the] yard [was] full of tents after this charge & loss of lives.

Smith has gone home with a great many others on furloughs & some discharged never [to] come back. I sent mother [\$]35.00 in a letter by Leut Smith. The boys that are left are all in good spirits. We have a nice bell Tent a round one with just one Center poole much better than the A Tent⁸ Our Tent is the highest up of any except Capt Adams. He is just above on the oposite side of our Company street a[n]d 11 [parallel?] ours. This street [is] about 15 ft wide all on the slant of the hill slanting east or south east. We have nice breast works just above us about 40ft from our Tent, The 2 pieces of the 1st Wisconsin Battery 20 lb Parrott guns are just a few ft to our right and about 15 ft in front of our Tent. They are fine men. One of the men the Thumber thumbs the Tutch [touch] hole and pulls the Lanyard (that shoots the Gun). He & I are great friends. He loans me his Glass often so I can locate some sharp shooter & is real nice. Just back of us 4 or 500 yard[s] [are] our Siege guns 4 of them. They are the large Parrotts pulled by 16 mules. They lay just South of the RR. They are Regulars comm[an]d[ed] by Major ____.

We lay right in their line of shooting & [they] shoot right over our heads & almost deafen me. Cant scarcely hear out of my left ear. They are about 300 yards in our rear and they just got in a very large Columbiad⁹ last night or got it mounted then & that is wors[e] than the Parrotts. Every day or so every piece of artillary opens up all along the line and makes things hum. The Rebs have a Breech Loading Gun back of their lines just in our front. They fire a few shots occasionally. They can shoot 3 or 4 miles with it but we make it hot for them when they run it out in our view. On the 20th we opened fire about 5 oclock (evening) and kept it up till 9. The fireing was terrible heavy. Genl

Herrons division [is] on our extreme Left where our lines turns towards the River to the left. When his men get started to firing they dont know when to stop. We can see their fire so plain from our lines better than we can Shermans up on our right. McPhersons & our Corps are in the Center so we have them on three sides & then our Gun boats on the west. They are pretty badly shut in.

It was the 19th of May [June?] I came back to the Company to Stay. Hen Leeson & I made out the Pay Rool. Will get 4 Months Pay. I think we have plenty to eat now but have to carry water of evenings to last us all the next day as the Rebs have full view of the Spring & often fire on us but we often get so dry we risk it and get a bucket full but nights there is always a drove after Water. The Spring is very strong. Cant dip it dry. There is a large Gun settled down in it and the bottom is gravel. Right down in the hollow where we started from the 22 of May to make the charge. Poor Swartz went up in the bushes. He & Joe Butler offered up prayr for their protection and Lewis [Swartz] was the first man in our Co Killed. Struck with a Grape shot in Stomach[,] fell on his face. Wysong shot through the head. Smith shot through body. Swartz gave an awfull yel[l] & fell on his face. So did Smith. Captain Wysong was sitting down with feet in a ditch resting & was shot through the head. Almost all the Boys was struck crossing or soon after crossing the Baldwin ferry road. All the Regimental Companies lost about the same number some more others less.

Those Siege Guns firing over us and those near almost deafened us. I lost the hearing of my Left ear entirely and for awhile thought both we[re] but the right is not so bad and can hear from it all right. Dr Biglow said I never would hear from the Left ear agane & I am thankfull for the right one. Health is real good now. Hester & 3 other Boys from our Co are back with the Wagon train. Sick but are improoving. Dr [West] from Hagarstown has been with us since the charge. He was sent down by Gov Morton to assist with the wounded & sick & is a fine old man. All like him so tender & nice with them.

I was at our Company almost every day during the time I was back with Smith Hester & John Smith & McMahan & our tent was the highest up on the Hill except Cap or Leut Adams. One day while eating dinner we had Beans. We were sitting around the Kettle helping ourselves sitting on our Knapsacks. I had eaten one plate full & reached over to dip out some more and zip came a ball. Struck our tent pole & split a piece off of it about 2 ft long. Albright one of the Mess said Sam that was a close call for you so I sit back like I had been & he went out. Stuck his finger in the hole the ball made & it struck me in the

back of the head so a few beans more saved my life and we had those narrow escapes almost every day.

One evening a man from Co F was looking through a spy Glass. Some one seen it from the reflection and shot him in the head just above the eye. Killed him dead. A Man from Hilton belonging to the 11[th] Ind was over with our Co on the 21st June spending the day with us boys. We all knew him and when he started home to his Regt which lays below our 2nd Brigade we told him not to cross the RR as the Rebs were watching that all the time as they had breast work over the road on their line & go under the bridge a little narrow place safe one. He said he would but when he got down there made a dash to cross the RR & the Rebs fired on him & got him. It was all over with him. We sent word to his Regt & they got his body as he was across the tracks when he fell.

One day when the Wisconsin Battery was knocking out a head Log I had detected down near the RR the young man that pulls the Lanyard that fires the gun pulled the string & jumpt up on side of works to see where the ball struck and either a stray shot or Sharp shooter Shot him through the head just above the glass he had to his eye. I caught him as he sank down but he was dead. A piece of his scull was carried back down in our quarters & fell through a shanty of poles & brush [into] Retzers tent where 4 boys were playing cards. It fell through on the blanket they were playing on & that stopped the game. He was such a nice young man. All of us felt so sorry over it. The next day a ball came along & knocked Leut Adams[']s tent down. He had a wall tent with a fly & the Cannon ball struck the tent Poles. He came running down in our quarters badly scared but not hurt. On the 24[th] I was out in the rear South & East of Camp. Captain Wall of Co B was Officer of the Day & while we were there a Solid Shot from one of Genl Shermans Corps on our right came through our quarters struck [the] Cap[tain's] tent. He had been making out Co Pay rool. The ball struck the box he had for a table with his papers as their desks had never been brought in camp. If he had been sitting there [he] might have been killed but no one hurt. So we had danger all the time every day and the Rebels are in a wors[e] fix than we are for we have plenty of amunition & more guns than they have. They have to be very saving of their Amunition for the Rebs that come over in our lines & those that are on Picket of nights with us tell us their amunition is like their Rations very Scarce.

We are all together [during the] nights (our & their Pickets) and have a nice time till about daylight then each goes back to their lines. They trade tobacco for Crackers with our boys that use Tobacco. On the 27[th] of June

Genl Logan blew up Ft Hill in his front. Immediately all the Artillery all along the line opened fire also most of the Infantry to keep them from reinforcing that part of the line. They made a perfect roar all along the line. There was some glancing shots that came down through our Camp but no one was hurt. In our Regt we was soon relieve[d] and came to camp in double quick almost all the way in about 3 miles. The hard steady firing lasted about 2 Hours[,] then Logans division charged their fort & Lines & we could see them after we came in from duty. In the rear the men would charge back & fourth[; they] had hand to hand battle. There was a good many killed & wounded. We have plenty of amunition. I am out in the corner of our works & the Battery works with a small head log I put in to shoot through. [I] lay out my Cartridges on the bank then watch for some thing to shoot at and when [I] discover a rebel Head log [I] tell the Battery boys & they will blow it out. Have knocked out 3 for me. Old hump back is the gunner on this side of the 2 guns (South side) and he is a dandy.

On the morning of the 29[th] we were payed off (Leeson & I maid out our Companies Pay rool). I drew \$50.20[,] \$40.00 pay [and] \$10.20 for clothing. Some of the boys often over draw their clothing allowance. All quiet till July 1st. The Ft just South of the RR the second one South of RR ran one of their guns out & fired on our Regt works. They were too far off for us to reach them with our Rifles and our 1st Wisconsin could not get a bead on them and the 1st Ind that lay next [to] the RR with 2 pieces could not see them from their posiitons so old hunch back said if we of our Co would help them to run his gun up on the Top of the hill about in front of Co E he would try to get them the next time they opened up on us. They had full command of the right of our Reg when out back of their works so we help[ed] to draw the Gun up where Shorty wanted it. It was loaded & all right and we kept a steady watch so the next afternoon they ran out their gun & I called to Shorty & they ran to their guns & fired her off but done no damage that we know of. After the 2[nd] shot from him the Rebs drew their gun back then in about 1/2 hour out she came agane & we yelled for Shorty and the second shot he made his ball struck the Axle just under the gun. The Shell exploded and when the smoke rose there lay 3 men the Axle broke and all quiet over there.

Their men lay there till after dark. I looked through Shortys glasses. They were all dead. That was the second fort below the RR. Must have been about a mile from us. No more shots from that quarter. We all cheered when our shell exploded and there was not a shot fired at us from thier line across from us and we were in full veiw [though] not so much as the Artilery [the] 1[st]

Wisconsos Parrott gun. They left their gun up on the hill till the Surrender. Sherman[']s Siege Guns threw several Shot over us in the woods back of the 33[rd] Ills who are just south of us[.] Dont know if shell done any damage or not. We have to carry our Water from the Spring down in the hollow that we got water from before we made the charge on the 22[nd] of May.

There is plenty of Water but we have to get enough of an evening to last us all next day but our mess of 6 of us take turns to go & get a bucket full each day just before dinner & we have not been fired on but a very fiew times and of late not at all say 10 days & none of us hurt. Their amunition is getting scarce. I have went down some Nights when there would be a hundred or more after water but the spring was so strong came in as fast as dipped out & so good and cold. There is a number of good springs one about 1/4 mile east of here & one up a hollow North east of this one. They are both safe but this is nearer & 4 Regt[s] get water at it. They all run together just below the one south east of this one and make quite a branch.

Bentons & Car[r]s H Q are [here] near the Baldwin ferry road. One of Genl Carrs staff came up in our quarters one afternoon [wearing] Stile Bootts [with] pants in tops of them. When got ready to go back asked where the Baldwin ferry road led to & some of the Boys told him past Bentons H.Q. He swore around & wondered why he was sent around through the mud instead of coming up the road. Some one said on account of the roadway being dangerous but he started down the road. The Rebs seen him & began firing at him. He ran to one of these large posts stood there a while & finally laid down flat behind it. The balls came over their. Several struck the post & us boys a hooping at him. He stayed there until [t]hey let up on him then sliped out & went on down to head quarters. He never bothered us after that. This was the 28[th] of June.

[Tuesday] June 30 [1863]

I was out in the rear agane to day on Picket. We are fearfull that Johnson¹⁰ will try & brake through our line & he & Pemberton¹¹ join forces but I dont see one bit of danger of them trying that for we have no weak place in our lines. They are perfectly solid but this gives us more work and good for our health I suppose. Not very warm here just hot. We were about 2 1/2 mi in the rear and in the shade. Plenty of water & food to eat and all well agane.

[Wednesday] July 1st [1863]

Nice and warm today. Considerable shooting on our Left. Herrons men are trying their hand but we dont hear any thing more from the Rebs back of the little Fort below the RR. I was seargent of the Guard over in front last night. Got along fine. Our men are now up under the Reb Fort in our front Tunneling. They are rushing things fast now & it look[s] to me like we would celebrate the 4th of July with another charge. We have so much amunition & grub. [We are] Surrounding Vicksburg Miss. Got them in a Trap. They cant get out. Very soon.

[Thursday] July 2nd 1863

This has been a terrible hot day. We had a good nice dinner. Two of the mess was out & found some nice Apples and I made some Apple dumplins. We got some Condensed milk and they were fine. [But] the weather is very hot. The sun is almost streight over us at noon. Last night 3 Rebs deserted and came over in our lines. They say they are almost Starved and cant hold out much longer. Their amunition is low too. Dave Bowman came down yesterday. He was a Substitute for some one. Got good pay for it. He looks well. Not tanned & sun burned like we are. I was out in my corner considerable to day trying to find something to shoot at. We can go for water now without being shot at & have for several day so we have plenty of nice good water. Nothing new and all well in camp. Only hot hotter & Hottest I ever saw.

[Friday] July 3 1863

I was out in my place early before the sun got so hot but every thing was quiet all along the lines. We are getting quite friendly with the Rebs of evenings after the sun sits. They come out on their works & we on ours and hollow back & forth at each other and no shots [are] fired but way over on the Left. They dont take much rest but those Texas Tigers in our front are good Soldiers. They only have about 1/2 enough to eat. About 9 o clock this morning July 3 while I was still in my Corner in the Rifle pits out came three men [on] horse back with a flag of truce. They came out on the north side of the Fort (now is called Limit & redout), the one our men was undermining. And in this Baldwin ferry road I hollowed the news back in the Co and we were all soon on top of our works. By them coming out on the north side of the Fort [it] throws them in

front of Beverages [Beveridge's] Brigade¹⁶ Smiths Division. The firing ceased all along the line except in front of Gen Logans Division & they kept it up till 10 o clock. I dont know why. The Rebs went back to Genl Smiths Head Quarters for awhile then returned to their Side at 10 o clock and every thing was quiet except with our Mortar Boats over on the River. They would throw up a shell occasionally. Our line and the Rebels [line] was lined with Soldiers. I & several of our Co was over close to them and they came part of the way over to us and we visited telling yarns. We invited some of them over for dinner but their Officers would not let them come. How nice & peace full it seemed. Shooting all over & we chatting with the ones we had been trying so hard to kill for the past two months. Were deadly enemies & now seemed friends. In the afternoon about 3 o clock in the afternoon the Rebs came back with their flag of truce up in front of Logans Division McPhersons Corps. We were all on our works watching. They met Grant & staff & Rebs under a nice Shade tree and had a long talk. We think about 2 Hours perhaps not quite so long. The lines on both sides and in between were full of men Union & Rebs having good time. The Rebs went back about 4 o clock and have till 10 o clock tomorrow to make up their minds [about] what they will do. There was several of them over in our Co this evening to get something to eat. They are hungry, poor fellows.

[Saturday] July 4, 1863

A happy day for all. The meeting place of Grant & Pemberton was about a mile on our right & now we are all watching to see if they run up the white flags at 10 & if not we are to open up. I was up in my corner next [to] the 1st Wis Battery long before 10 in shirt sleeves wating to see what would be done. Had my gun & amunition handy. Just at 10 up went the white flags bunches of cotton and any thing white all along the line. I called back to the Company boys that white flags was up & I was going to town. We had no Co[mpany] officer. Smith home & Adams away. I dont know where Jack Pierce of Co E in command [was, but] no one liked him & we done as we pleased. So I climbed over our breastworks with my gun no coat & Low neck shirt on. I called to the Co[mpany] Vicksburg had Surrendered & I was going to town.

John Markley of Germantown & I think Frank Albright caught up with me between our lines and we passed through the Rebel line as they were stacking their arms. They marched out in front of their works then formed in Line & stacked arms. We though[t] we was some[thing] as we passed through

them. Not a word was spoken only the officers giving commands. A very great majority of their men was glad the end had come as it was bound to soon any way. We stopped a few minutes with the men with the Breech Loading Cannon. They were cooking some horse meat. We told them to throw it out for our men would give them plenty to eat soon before noon & they did empty the stuff out. They said they was about half starved & could eat any thing.

We left them walked on in the City. Passed an Arsel they called it with a great many Guns it it and passed several houses that had been blown up with our Mortar Shel[l]s We passed the Jail & there met a squad of guards putting or changing the relief. We were in the middle of the road they on the Side walk. I hollow[e]d to the Seargent & told him he had better dismiss the guard as Vicksburg had surrendered. He said the Hell you Say & I said Yes Surrendered at 10 oclock to day he said not by a Dam[n]ed sight. I looked up the Street we had just come down & there was 5 or 6 of our men [who] had just struck this same street. Just a square from the Court house to the Jail. The Seargt started diagonal across the street to another post to relieve a guard when I looked back and the most of his men had fell out of ranks & had started back. Us three went on slowly.

There was a Negro in Jail standing at the window & had heard what had been said and he said what is that you say Master. I told him Vicksburg had Surrendered & he would be out of there in a short time and such a yel[l] I never heard. He said bless the Lord three or 4 times as loud as he could yel[l]. We seen some men come out of the Court house. Suppose they must have heard him. [Herrington added these remarks while copying his diary in 1909: "There was Iron bars across the window now[;] they run up and down as they have a new Jail but at the same place as I saw it last January 1909[;] also the same old Court House they had in 63."]

Us 3 Boys went on down to the River (only about 3 or 4 Squares from the Jail West) and it was not long until that vacant space from the foot of the hill to the River was full of Union & Confederate soldiers. Quite a number from the Navy with us and of all the men there I only saw one man in that vast crowd but what was glad the Siege was over. He was mad at Pemberton & the high Officers and at the same time he acknowledged they had been eating horse meat for about 2 weeks no coffee & very little Bread in any shape. Every body but he was happy and the crowd was pretty evenly divided. The old Stars & Stripes was hoisted over the Court house with a Cheer by an Ills Regiment and almost every one in this River side crowd yelled with all their compressed air they had and in a very short time here came the Gun boats all

trimmed up in Bunting and Flags verry nicely. Every man on the boat was dressin[g] his best.

The first boat was the Black Hawk. Admiral Porters Flag ship was in front then the Benton and all of our entire Navy and after them came the transports just River Boats but all was decorated all over & every body happy. They ran down below this street where every body was. The Black Hawk came back up stream and landed on this street. In our front they threw out [lines?] made fast then run out the staging [ramps] and at that time up rides Grant & McPherson and almost every body. The Band playing Guns shooting Grant & Porter met on the Staging shook hands and Saluted the Soldiers on shore & the Navy on the Boats. No speeches was made. Only what us boys made by yelling and we could do that to perfection.

This was about one oclock perhaps a little later, not much. We were there quite a while then went up town. Some of the rough boys had broken in a store room and was trying to get in a safe. There was four of us fellows [who] thought it was an outrage to do that & we steped up & told them we was there to guard that property & all in the store & they must get out without [anything]. They looked very streight at us & we soon seen we had the bulge on them & pushed it a little & they all left. No trouble & we soon had it in the hands of the owner and not very long till a guard was put on at all the business houses and as there was nothing to drink the Rebs had drank it all up some time before every thing was smooth.

Two of us was walking around on a back street about 2 streets east of Washington and I seen some nice fruit trees loaded. I did not know what the Fruit was and climbed over the fence to see. There was several on the ground. They look like plumbs but wasnt. The Lady of the house came out. I spoke to her & told her I had never seen any fruit of that kind & wondered what it was & climbed the fence to see. She told me they was Apricots & I had never heard of them before. She also told me her Husband had been killed during the siege about 2 weeks before & left her with 3 children. One was about 6 months old & the other two [were] older nice looking boys. The baby is a girl. She said she was rasing the Baby on the Bottle. She had one Cow & 2 nights before the Rebels came to her house & killed her cow in the stable and she begged of them not to do it as that was all she had to rais[e] the baby on and [was] a widow. They would not listen to her but killed the Cow. Took her away. She cried like her heart would brak. She did not know what she would do. I told her our government would look after her & she would have every thing she needed and not to worry an more than she could help. She brightened &

showed where she went when [we] were shelling the town which was a cave. She was a very Smart nice woman.

When we left her we went back to camp in our old place but had orders to be ready to march in the morning at 6 o'clock. Leut Adams & Smith are both home on Furlough & [the] Col has put Jack Pierce of Co E in charge of our Co & we all hate him. No body likes him but we will try him this time. Yesterday when we were down by the River & the old flag was hoisted on the Court House. Someone in the crowd started Rally around the Flag and every body joined. Some of the Rebs thought they had to sing too. At least I seen several of them singing. They were all well pleased & wished it had been sooner as there was no chance for them. Brave as they were and true to their belief they had to give in. I dont think I will ever spend a happier day & that is the expression of all the boys I met in the forlorn City. One colom of the Court house Cupolo was struck by a Cannon ball and a piece split off[---]it [was] the South east Column or Post. The Court house is not damaged to amount to any thing but a good many buildings is. I was at one & [was] told that a Mortar shell fell down through the roof through the table and exploded killing 4 of the six persons eating their meal. The floor was all torn up. Just a small two room house. This was just a few days before the Surrender.

Sunday July 5th 1863

We were all ready this morning for our tramp to Jackson & [to] root out the Rebs that are out there and we can do it but this was the hottest day we have had and quite a number of the boys fell out of ranks. Luther Leebrick they think was sun struck & is real sick and some others are out. I stood it real well. I forgot to say last evening that a number of the boys in the Regt had a lot of Skyrockets Roman Candles & Shooting Crackers and made things lively while we were cooking our rations for to day. Others were writing letters home or to their Sweethearts but I have no Sweet heart & just write home. [Our] health is real good if this hard march now dont make some of us sick. Several will go back from here. The 16 miles march was too hard for us through the hot Sun to day. Been easy in cooler weather. We are in the woods on a hill on Black river. Have no tents just Bivouac [bivouac]. We have our little muslin dog tents¹² 3 x 6 ft. Manford Custer Milt McMahan & Leebrick cant go any farther. I left my napsack and my relicks & [a] good many little things in my Bell Tent. We all or mostly all went down & took a good bath in Black river. It is deep & nice stream. After a good bath we all feel better & will be rested by morning.

Monday July 6th 1863

We lay on the hill in the woods until after noon then Started out on our march. Went about 6 miles and camped in a field. It rained in the night very hard commensd in the evening but hard after taps. Those three boys was sent back to the Hospital.

Tuesday July 7 [--Wednesday July 8 1863]

We Started out in good order & Marched beyond Champions Hill and Camped in a woods on hill side. We drew flour instead of Crackers. I never saw it rain harder than it did last night. I had my little muslin Poncho over me but the water came through lik a sieve & the Mosquitoes was thick so we could not sleep [until] after it quit raining which was almost morning. John Falls & I took Some flour about a mile & half to get a woman to make us some bread. She was too busy & I made it my self & Baked it in her stove. She did not like it very well but could not help herself. We Said nothing out of the way to her. Suppose her Husband is in the Rebel army. This is Wednesday morning and we went back to camp & the army mooved this afternoon about 2 o clock. Went about 3 miles to Clinton. Went in Camp after night. I was on Picket duty. Had an awfull time getting my men posted. Waded through mud & water knee deep for about 300 yards and the Guard are all mad but we must guard our camp. Want no surprises while I am on duty. Shure Johnsons Rebel Army is not far off & we will have Some fun with him I think.

Thursday July 9 1863

We Started out earley. Every body is well in our company. Passed through Clinton a small place that we went through on our way to Vicksburg in May. Went 2 miles beyon[d] Clinton & Stopped for dinner then started out agane & went a Short distance and went in Camp. Conconsiderable of Skirmishing going on in our front with Osterhaus men. (All well)

Friday July 10 [18]63

This beautifull morning we advanced up and formed our lines on the west, North and South side[s] of the City of Jackson. There was conciderable of Skirmishing all along the line as we advanced but the Rebs fell back and back until they got to their work. We are in a woods to the South east of the City. There was conciderable of fireing this afternoon. In forming this afternoon we advanced agane & and got in a Cornfield & went in camp in this field so we have plenty of Rosten [roasting] ears for supper. Did not march so very far or hard. Took it a little slow not more than 10 miles I think but the weather is very warm.

Saturday 11th July [1863]

This afternoon we advanced on the Rebel lines about 3/4 of a mile in a real nice woods went through to the far side of it. There we could see the Rebels Works. They look nice & are strong. There is a level field between us and them but we will have them. There was conciderable of fireing. Every body wanting to charge their work. Our Regt advance[d] in line of battle and kept up a roar from our guns all the afternoon. The dutch battery tried themselves. The Rebs did not do so very much shooting[,] just wating for us to charge them I guess but we kept the ball hot for them. We are just on the east side of the woods and about 300 yards from the Rebel lines. Their works are nice & will be hard to take in a charge if they have plenty of men behind them & I guess they have. There is a large nice house just to our left. Some of the men say it is the Govoners Mansion. Guess I will go through it tomorrow & and see.

Sunday [July] 12th [1863]

Yesterday afternoon Joel C Butler and I was detailed to go back and cook rations for the Company tomorrow and that dont suit [us]. Some of Pierces work. I was up through the Goveners Mansion. It is real nice. I found an Ordinance of Secession in a desk and put it in my pocket and brought a center table with marble top to make bread on. It is nice. The house is nice inside [but] most of the furnature is taken out. All the carpets is gone. Nothing is being broken & hope there wont be. 2 guns of the 1st Ind is just in front of the building so if the rebs fire much at the Battery they will hit the House. The old battery is at it conciderable of the time. We did not fire any to day. Joel & I

went back to where our traps are near where the Comisary is and done our cooking. Had [it] all done by 12 o clock then we took a good sleep till day light. Some of the boys came back & got the Camp Kettles with their grub of Meat & Beans Coffee & Crackers. All well except Ben Binkley. He is real sick.

Monday July 13 [1863]

The boys mooved up about 1/2 a mile to the east side of the Woods. Drove the Rebs back in their work. Now they are all inside their lines. This was their picket line[;] the main army has been back all the time. They have fine works but we will take them[--]that is what we are after. All the water we have now is Cistern as the Rebs destroyed the other well water. All well except Ben Binkley he is bad at the Hospital. Think he wil die. I will go to see him Tomorrow if I can.

[Tuesday] July 14 1863

Near Jackson Mississippi. We mooved our Cooking utentials up near Camp & we will have more water & be handy to the boys. This evening the Rebs shelled the woods & the 1st Ind Battery which lay just to the left & north of the 8[th Indiana] opened up on the Rebs and things was lively there for about 1/2 hour. Several hurt but none killed in our Brigade. We mooved our Cooking things over in another woods to day this evening late (no trouble to moove.)

Wed July 15th [18]63

Our Regt have good breast works but the Battery is poor & they get the most of the hot stuff over their way. Had 3 wounded last evening but not bad. Lee Starr & Hoffman came up this evening. They look well. I will have Hoffman take my place tomorrow morning. He goes with me this evening for I want to be with the boys. All well but Ben. I went to see him [but] he did not know me. Dr Says he may pull through. Cant just tell.

Thursday July 16 1863

The Rebs pulled out last night. Evacuated Jackson. Took every thing with them except their Breast works. Parkers Corps[--]those two Division[s] we call them the Kid glove Soldiers[--]was trying to get in their rear Marching around on their right but was too Slow crossing the Pearl River. They are all gone except some Sick ones. They could not get away [nor could] a few nurses. They would have made a pretty stiff fight but we had the men two to one aganst them. Genl Sherman is in Command of the Union forces his 16[th] corps & ours the 13[th] and Genl Parkers 2 Divisions are all good men.

I Went to town early before a guard was out for I wanted to see the City when so near it. Some of the 8th Missouri men got in some office and got a lot of Silver money. The Provo Marshel wanted to take it from them. One of their crowd went for their Colonel Smith & he brought his Regt down & told the Marshel the boys captured the money & it was theirs & he would fight for it. Every body cheered him & Mr Provo went away. The boys had to change the most of it for paper mony. I took \$5.00 gave them the Paper mony & that much was heavy enough for me. I never heard the Amt they got.

I went almost all over the City. Guess there was about 8 to 10000 inhabitance before the war. Rather a nice level town. Some good buildings & some factories. The rebs set fire to [a] magazine and our boys in first almost finished the town. Burned their Arsnal and every thing around it. The army was all away before the fire was started. They went north east & we was on the West side west of the River so it was almost noon before we Knew they had gone. All say that seen the city before the fire that it was nice & what is left looks that way.

Friday 17th July [1863]

This morning we marched back about 3 miles on the Raymond road and orders came for us to get ready & go out the Rail Road and tear up & destroy it. So about 3 o clock we struck out and went about 5 miles and begun work. Tore up about half mile [when] a rail pulled out at the joint fell and struck my leg just above the knee and almost broke it. Made me real lame so I had no use of it sometime but by morning it was much better. It was black & blue for some time and very sore for some time. I had no work to do. The boys would turn the ties & Rails all over to geather then knock the Ties loos pile them up lay the rails on to[,] & set fire to the ties & they would get the Rails red hot & then we

would bend them so they could not be used very soon. We worked out to a Rail Road station. Got something to eat and stayed there all night. This was at Pearl River. There was a lot of whiskey in these old Demijohns the boys found where the water had washed [them] under some trees on the banks of the River. They was in a Swiming & such a time I never saw. Edd Hood & I was the only ones from our Co Sober & a few others.

Saturday [July] 18th [1863]

We went back to our old camp. I was a head as it was very warm and dusty and not much water on the road. Got back there & there was 9 of our boy[s] [who] had came out from Vicksburg. Among them was Geo Adams our Captain. We got a mail[--]I received 3 letters.

July 19th 1863 Sunday

We Started back for Vicksburg this morning before day light. I went ahead. We went through Raymond. We killed a Hog and had a good dinner. The Regt did not get in till dark or about that time. We stay[ed] all night with the Company & Slept real good.

July 20th 1863 Monday

This morning Sim Earl Frank Albright & I Started out at 3 o clock. Marched 6 miles before we ate our breakfasts before day light. . . . Then Started out[--] went through the larges[t] Peach Orchard I have ever seen. Must be at least 50 Acres in Peaches and they are fine. We ate all we could[--]then loaded up all we could carry. We arived at Black River about noon. Got something to eat. Took a good bath in Black river. Stay[ed] there till about 3 o clock then went in camp where we had stopped at & Camp[ed] as we were going back to Jackson. It rained very hard this evening.

Tuesday [July] 21 1863

This morning us boys started on our [way] for our old camp near Vicksburg. Have about 10 miles to mak[e] and we will just take our time to it. Adams knows where we are at & so does the Co Boys. We are getting along fine. Are anxious about the boys that was left back & could not go with us on this Scout. We arived in old camp about 2 o clock this afternoon.

[Wednesday] July 22 [1863]

Every thing is torn up side down in our Tent. Every thing [was] taken out of my Knap Sack. Dont know how the ballance of the Co will find things. Luther E Leebrick is Sick yet but our old Tent is Standing Just as we left it. The boys here are glad to see us back.

[Thursday] July 23 1863

Nothing new. Regt not in yet[--]think they will shurely be in this evening. They are slow. We have not been over to town yet since [we] came back. How we do enjoy the Spring water here.It is so good & can get it now without being Shot at. We have plenty to eat. Nothing new but are going to town now & get Something to eat as don't know when Regt wil be in & we like a change too.

[Friday] July 24 1863

Sim Earl & I went to town about 2 miles & got some thing good to eat and was back before night. The Regt came in this morning lay around about an hour then packed up and marched about 12 miles around the lines to get 2 1/2 miles across to the Miss[issippi] River just below the City where we are in Camp. Some one must be drunk shurely. It is very warm day and every body is mad. So we are on the Banks of the Miss. River. We had a good Supper on what Sim & I bought.

July 25th 1863 [Saturday]

I went up town this afternoon. Was at the Hospital but did not see any of our Boys. There is some Sick here but I did not find them. Boys are all glad they are back from Jackson. My Leg is almost well agane. Not Much Sickness. Ben Binkley is out at Jackson yet with the sick. Have not heard any thing from him since we left there.

[Sunday] July 26 1863

This is a nice day. We Signed the pay rool last night. Will draw pay in a fiew days. Luther Leebrick is real Sick & I dont think he will live. He wants to go home but cant. Too Sick. I was up through the Court house to day. Up in the Balcony only one of the Posts was splintered and it was almost half torn away but can be replaced & be all right agane. There is several marks on the building from Balls. The yards & Buildings take up one square. Sits in a high hill not so very high but there is steps on 4 sides to it up & down. The west side has the most Steps & the East side the fiewest. I counted both Sides. There is a square house on each corner or near the corner. [They have] one story that is about 14 ft square perhaps larger [but] not much.

Notes to Chapter 6

¹ Grapeshot is a type of projectile that, rather than a single ball, consists of a number of small metal balls packed into a container. Because the balls then resemble a cluster of grapes, the name was applied. When fired from a cannon, the balls spread out as if fired from a huge shotgun.

² This refers to Captain H. T. Vandeventer, who was killed May 23, 1863, at Vicksburg. See Bigelow, *Abridged History of the Eighth Indiana*, 30.

³ An unclear passage here, about the hills being covered with trees and bushes, is omitted.

⁴ This line had been added to the bottom of the page for insertion here.

⁵ Ordnance officer Thomas Jackson Rodman developed an improved version of the columbiad cannon, which then became known by his name. The improvement reduced various weaknesses in the large castings needed, and also permitted the manufacture of larger bore columbiads. See below, note 9.

⁶ Parrott “rifles” or cannons were designed by Captain Robert Parker Parrott, a West Point graduate, who was the superintendent of the West Point Foundry in Cold Spring, New York. Specifically, Parrott’s patented (1861) improvement revised the method of manufacturing existing types of cannon by adding a reinforcing band that reduced the danger of cannons “fracturing” upon being fired. Parrott cannons, used by both sides in the war, were manufactured in a variety of sizes, from 10-pounders up to 300-pounders.

⁷ This refers to Dr. Calvin West, who as Dr. Bigelow pointed out in his company history, performed his “arduous duties during extremely hot weather and . . . being unacclimated he contracted that destroyer of humanity, chronic diarrhea, and fell a sacrifice to his country a few days after returning home.” Bigelow, *Abridged History of the Eighth Indiana*, 22-23.

⁸ An A tent was simply a piece of tent fabric thrown over a horizontal line, a rope or a pole, and secured by pegs in the ground at each end. Of course, the resulting shape of the tent resembled the letter A.

⁹ Columbiad cannons were large-caliber, smoothbore, muzzle-loading weapons able to fire heavy projectiles for long distances. After 1844 columbiads were mass produced in both an 8-inch and 10-inch model; the smaller one could hurl a 65-pound shell a distance of well over two miles. The 10-inch columbiad, which weighed 15,400 pounds, had a range for its 128-pound shell of over 3 miles.

¹⁰ Herrington was referring to General Joseph E. Johnston (1807-1891), one of the most senior and capable, if controversial, officers of the Confederacy. At this point his army was defending Jackson while trying to regain control of the entire state of Mississippi.

¹¹ General John C. Pemberton (1814-1881) was a Pennsylvania-born officer in the Confederate army, whose younger brothers fought in the Union army. President Davis appointed Pemberton to head the Department of Mississippi and East Louisiana, but his primary task was to defend Vicksburg. Unable to combine his army of some 30,000 men with General Johnston’s army at Jackson in mid-April 1863, he turned back towards Vicksburg and suffered defeats by General Grant at Champion Hill and the Big Black River before reaching Vicksburg, which he defended bravely to the bitter end, finally surrendering to Grant on July 4, 1863.

¹² Dog tents were small portable tents large enough for two men. Today they are called pup tents.

Chapter 7

To Texas via Indiana and New Orleans

"The sand blows very badly & everything we cook is full of sand."

This period began with, as a reward to the foot soldiers for their success at Vicksburg, three thirty-day home furloughs for each company. Captain Adams, the new leader of Company D of the 8th Indiana, decided to award the furloughs with a lottery, and Sam Herrington was one of the three to win a trip home. Although he tried to give his winning ticket to an ill friend, both the captain and Private Luther Leeson's doctor refused to permit the exchange, so Sam, traveling first aboard the large, heavily loaded (its cargo included 250 mules), and ill-fated steamboat, the Sultana, headed back to Dublin in late July 1863. He carried with him some "relics" he managed to hide from the baggage inspector. The steamboat carried Sam northward, via the Yazoo and Mississippi rivers, from the Vicksburg area to Cairo, Illinois, and he traveled the remainder of the way home via railroad. He returned the same way, after a restful and pleasant visit home, and rejoined his company a bit late down in New Orleans. Sam thoroughly enjoyed exploring this great city, which he toured as often as possible, usually taking others with him as they visited the city's historic sites and other interesting places, such as the historic "Shell Road," composed of pulverized seashells and stretching southward from Lake Pontchartrain, the above-ground "graves" at the cemeteries, both market houses, the cathedral, and Jackson Square, graced with the striking equestrian statue of Andrew Jackson, and lower Canal Street, which featured a new (1860) statue of Henry Clay.

Eventually Sam and his comrades moved on as they were ordered to head westward into Texas as part of General Nathaniel Banks's invasion of this "supply state" for the Confederacy, and attack various Confederate ports and strongholds along the extensive Texas coastline. There were also some diplomatic purposes for the campaign into Texas. Braving the bad weather and near-universal seasickness aboard the steamship St. Mary, they coasted as far south as the mouth of the Rio Grande, seeing both some French blockading ships there and a bit of Mexico before heading back towards Corpus Christi and various offshore islands, including Matagorda Island, where they landed, marched through some blinding sandstorms, and soon found themselves in a battle at Fort Esperanza, a well-designed new fortress overlooking the sea lanes into various port cities on Berwick Bay, such as Indianola and Port Lavaca. In the process of capturing this key to control of the area, Sam was slightly wounded by a rifle ball that pierced his

hat before fatally striking the man next to him. But overall casualties were light on both sides, and the Confederates, badly outnumbered, secretly withdrew from the fort on the night of November 29 after, however, exploding their powder magazines and spiking their nine cannons in order to keep the Yankees from using them. The year 1863, destined to be Sam's last full one as a soldier, ended with him camped near Matagorda Bay, Texas.

July 27th [1863] Monday

We had Inspection of Arms & Camp to day and while out on Inspection orders came to give 3 Furloughs from each Company Home for 30 days. So Cap Adams made a Lottery out of the order and cut a square piece of paper about 3 inches each way & put a certain number on three of them & the ballance blanks & put the same numbers on a piece of paper he held in his hand and each man in the Co that had not been home during the War was to walk up and draw a piece of paper out of the hat. I drew 98 and was a lucky fellow. So was A J Armstrong & Alexander Osborn. Osborn is from near Greenfield. Armstrong from Dublin. We were a proud set of 3. Luther Leebrick is Sick. I tried to take him along with us but Adams objected to [it]. The Dr. said he could not stand the trip but as soon as [he] was well enough would send him home. He has been sick since the 5th of July. The furloughs were made out by John Tout Capt Secretary and sent to Bentons Headquarters to day and signed Approved & forwar[d]ed on up to Genl Carr HQ.

Tuesday] July 28[th] 1863

We have a nice camp here on the banks of the Miss River in the Shade of some nice trees. Poor Luther[--]I offered to let him have my furlough but the Dr Said it would not do for him to start out. We received our Furloughs this afternoon. I have a Shot Gun double barrel, has been a fine one captured near Champion Hills. It is Silver plated. Have it all rapped up with my Blanket unstocked also a Revolver for John Griffy & a few relicks. We went up town and boarded the Steamboat Sultanna.¹

Said to be the fastest on the Miss & we hope it is. When we got every thing Streightened around a Staff officer came around inspecting our baggage [to] see if we had any thing [that] did not belong to a Soldier. I had my Gun & Griffys revolver wrapped up in my Blanket Shelter tent & Poncho. Had [it] tied up good.

The officer put his foot on the rool & I was trying to get it untied. Let on that way. Told him just to wait a few minutes & I would have it open.

He said it was all right & went on & I was glad when he left. He got conciderable of Silver ware of some fellows. Dont know what was ever done with it. The Sultanna was bound for St Louis. We did not leave until about night or a little after night then ran up the Yazzou river. Every body was in a good humor. We were on the Cabin Deck right side & in front[--]a good place as mis[sed] the hot afternoon Sun here. Boat is not Loaded.

[Wednesday] July 29 1863

The boat was Loaded last night. Loaded 250 Mules 40 wagons and [the] 30th Iowa Infantry. We were all day in Loading our boat. It is a good & Large boat. We got out in the Miss[issippi] River about dusk. Ran all night. We are all enjoying the ride towards home.

[Thursday] July 30 1863

We ran all night and this morning about Nine o clock arived at Helena. We passed Napolian last evening. Later we layed in a Supply of provision[s] here at Helena. I went up to see my girl. Got my dinner and was down to the boat on good time. Most of the boys was off the boat for a while but was all on when time to pull out. After we had run up the River about twenty 20 miles we were fired into. Jack A & I were down on the Boiler Deck at the time. One man was Shot through the Shoulder. We only counted 4 Shot[s]. They were bushwhackers. We had no guns to reply to them. No one else was hit. He belonged to the 29[th] Wisconsun Infantry. The ball lodged in his breast. We will leave him at Memphis. He is on his way home on furlough and he may never get there. We will get to Memphis about midnight. River is low & heavy load.

[Friday] July 31 1863

Here we are at Memphis. Arived here at Midnight 12 o clock. This poor fellow died this morning after we arived here. There was several woman on the boat & they helped to take care of the man through the night and we all feel very bad but such is war. These bushwackers are a bad set of men. Wont go out in the open & fight fair. Just Murder[--] if there had been arms on the boat we would have landed & got all of them.

[Saturday-Sunday] Aug. 1st [-2nd, 1863]

We left here this morning at 10 o'clock and went a Spludgeen [sic; word unknown to lexicographers] on up the Miss[issippi] river. Arrived at Cairo this evening at 8 o'clock. Took in the town there. Lay around & in the Depot until 3 in the morning. Then boarded the Cars [of the] Ill[inois] Central for Mattoon Ills. We had a large train & cars. Was heavy loaded but we arrived at Mattoon 2 o'clock in the afternoon. We was 3 hours behind time & missed our train east to Indianapolis but we was just in time to catch a good many Butternuts² [who were] in the town or had been in town & was doing the town but as we came in they went out. They had full control of the place but when they saw our train & so many Blue coats on it they dug out. Cut their hitch straps they had their horses tied with. They was running the Brick hotel on the South west corner of the street and some restaurants & all the Saloons. Not many of them here. Several of us went to a Restaurant. Got our Suppers & they would not charge us anything for it. I also had my hair cut & they would not take any pay. They were so pleased to see us come in & the Knights of the Golden Circle³ as they called them to pull out. The most of our Train load went on north but those that went east or west had to wait till our train came along. Ours came at 11 o'clock almost midnight but we was ready for it. We took little naps on the cars going to the City but not much sleep for us.

[Monday] Aug 3rd [to Sunday Aug. 30,] 1863

Our train came rooling in to Mattoon from St Louis at 11 o'clock and we was not long in getting on Cars and struck out for Indianapolis. Passed through Terre Haute in the night and arrived at Indianapolis about 5 o'clock A.M. Waited here about one hour. Pulled out for home at 6 and arrived at Dublin at 9 o'clock. There was several at the Depot we knew. Jack & I. Frank Leebrick was there. He went to town ahead of us and gave the news to Brother and Mother that I had arrived in the City. I had so many old friends [who] thought I never would get home but did finally and all was well & all of us happy. Now I had a fine visit home with Mother & my 3 Bros & one Sister one step sister Mrs. Miller. All that had friends in my Co were anxious to get news from thier Loved ones and for a few days some one was to see me & ask questions & I enjoyed it as well as they did. Took one trip over to Richmond. Ballance of time spent at home & with new friends. I changed my clothing when I got home. Let the Blue [uniform] have a rest. I was tiard of it for a while. My arival home was [Monday] August 3rd

1863[--] while at home I was at one Ball (dancing) 3 Parties and over to Richmond over night once. I will tak[e] a Box of things down to the Boys. They are now at New-Orleans. Dont know where I will find them but West of the City I think.

Monday Aug 31 [to Tuesday, September 8, 1863]

I started this morning for Indianapolis. Reported to Military Headquarters. Got my Transportation. Armstrong was with me & was ordered to our old camp ground on West St[--]Soldiers Home⁴ they called it then. Tuesday night the boys had their transportation. About 30 of us [are] in this squad. I was in charge of Squad [as] the ranking Officer. We left on the 9 o clock train for Mattoon. Eathan S Taylor was with us. His three wounds was about well. Alex Osborn had got tiard at home and started back ahead of us. We stayed our time out. Blackberries was just ripe when we came home. We took several rides out in the Country while I was at home. Ben Neach his Wife & Sister Susa took dinner at Mothers one day while I was there. I N Smith started back to the Regt about 10 days ago. There by this time. We started Tuesday night[--]had transportation to Memphis Tenn. There we will have them extended. We left Indianapolis about 9 o clock at night.

Arived in Mattoon Ills abo[u]t 2 o clock next morning. All safe & did not find any Butternuts in the place & had been no signs of them since we gave them their scare as we came home 4 weeks ago. Arivin[g] in Mattoon in the night and no train ready we spred out our Blankets on the board side walks and took a nap. Got our breakfasts in the morning and was wating for the six o clock cars to take us to Cairo. They were late 1/2 hour so at 1/2 past six we boarded our Train for Cairo. We ran very slow. We should have been in Cairo at 3 PM but did not arive there until Midnight. That threw us all out of time. We all layed down on the platform till morning and we all slept real good. After we had had our breakfast or Grub we got aboard the Steamboat Hope and the boat was not loaded yet so we did not get off from here until 5 oclock this evening. I was taking a box of things to the boys that their folks had filled and sent by me for their dear ones that could not come home and I was anxious that we make time so nothing would spoil going down the River so at 5 o clock the bell rang and the boat began to moove around for the down river trip.

Cairo is a great town[--]just one street down town running North & South. Depots on one side & Business houses on the other. This is on the Levee farther north and down in the bottom west is the residence part. This is a very wide & high Levee right on the Ohio River. All boats have to run up the Ohio to reach

Cairo. There is quite a strip of low land on the west between the City & the Miss[issippi] River. It often overflows when they have high water but the Ohio overflows Kentucky when it gets high. Cannot hurt this Levee so [, as] boat was loaded very heavy, we had to run very slow. We tied up ther[e] after part of night and I put out a picket Post so we would not be surprised but we was not bothered at all. We started early Friday morning and ran all day and lay up agane after night and [I] put out my Picket. 3 men had 3 reliefs 2 hours on & 4 off.

Struck out Saturday morning passed Ft Pillow and ten miles below there got stuck on a Sand bar and lay there all day. A Gunboat came to help us off and they had a hard time of it. They had all us boys get off our Steamboat on the Gunboat which would make our boat Lighter & not settle quite so much on the Bar. They had some of their men going around with barrels on. Had hole cut in barrel head large enough to run thier heads through. The other heads being out. One had carve[d] on barrel reading Lousey & another was filthy &c &c. There was Six men went over in a yawl to a Flat boat to get some Coal. They ran along side of the Gunboat when they came back and was struck by the wheel of Gunboat and capsized the yawl. There was no one hurt and the men were all picked up. Coal all in the bottom of the river. About dark the Gunboat took all but a fiew of us boys up the river. Landed them on an Island and ran on up to Ft Pillow and got some Coal. At 12 o clock our boat got off the Sand bar on her own accord. Boys almost all off made it so much lighter she came across.

This is Sunday. We lay in Memphis and got the Boys on the Island off on the Boat. Took on a lot of wood and by day light we was off on our way rejoicing on our way for Memphis Tenn. At 2 o clock we went down to F[ort] Pickens and reported. I got a Pass for Jack and Myself and we went up town or City as it is a nice place. The business houses were all closed but a fiew Saloons are open. I mailed a letter here for home. We took in the City pretty well. Was over in the Park & fooled with the Squirrels for a while. Got something to eat & then went back to the Fort which is a good one and real nice. We arived their about 8 oclock. Next day Monday Sept [7th] at two oclock to day we got our transportation. Went up town to the landing and got on board the Boat West Moreland but we did not leave here until Tuesday noon. We ran within 10 miles of Helena and lay up for the night as there was a sand bar. The Capt wanted day light in crossing it. He preferred day light as the River is very low. I put out a guard. It was near here we were fired into as we went up the river for home.

Wednesday [September] the 9th [to Friday, September 11, 1863]

We lay here at Helena till two O'clock (we started down to Helena about 6 this morning. Got here about 7). I was up town several times. Seen old George the Nurs[e] (Could not find out much about Miss _____) but seen several I knew & took dinner with one of them. We left here about 2 o'clock. Ran on down the river about 12 miles. Caught on a Sand Bar. Lay here until Thursday 10th 5 o'clock in the evening when we got off. There was two other boats on the same sand bar. After we got off we lay here until the next morning having Anchored our boat so it would not drift on the bar agane. The weather had been very warm & I opened the box. Took out some nice Butter & Blackberry Jam &c. We are living fine. Jack did not bring any thing. The hot weather has spoiled some of the stuf that was sent to some of the boys. I put out a guard of 5 men last night for fear the Rebs might make a raid on us down here but nothing boisterous occurred. There is but few arms on the boat[--]not more than 50[--]and about 150 men & I am the ranking officer but we are all right. No one is Scared about the Rebs. Jacks says wish they would try their hand so as to have some fun. He is a fine fellow to be with. Brave as a Lion & Stands by his friends.

Sunday Sept 13 1863

We arived here at Vicksburg the great City that cost us so much blood to capture this Sunday morning at 9 o'clock. I reported at the Court house which is Provo[st] Head Quarters. I told our delay was on account of Low Waters & Sandbars. The Officer said I had done so well in getting along with the men & had been thoughtfull in putting out guards when we laid over that I should continue on down to New Orleans. Gave me written orders to that effect. My other orders was just Verbal not written but only 2 other men knew that besides myself[--]Jack Armstrong & E. S. Taylor. Taylor was a great friend of mine. We passed one large boat as we came down below Helena that was entirely out of Water. It was propped up all around and sit as [if] it was in the water. There was a man & woman on the Cabin deck as we passed. Suppose they were taking care of the Boat & have things ready for high water which will come later on.

Monday 14 Sept [to Wednesday, September 16, 1863]

We did not leave the City of Vicksburg to day but was all over the City. Laws but it is badly torn up and the hilliest City in the United States but they are cleaning

up and the Citizens are doing their part. They are Loading some siege guns and amunition on our boat or the one we will go on to New Orleans. It is the Atlantic⁵ the nicest and largest boat we have been on since we started back to our command. They have a fine Mate & all the Deck hands are Negroes. The Mate never Swairs at them at all and they are on the trot all the time till loaded. Then he the Mate will say now boys give us a Song and the leader a large black fellow Climbs up on the capstain and leads off. He is thier leader in every thing and I never heard nicer singing. They all take their parts and they make things hum. At the end of each vers in the chorie [chorus] they bring in somthing about the Atlantic being the best boat afloat. Then the old mate goes around with his hat for [a] collection for the singers. Always get pretty good contribution. When we passed Lake Providence before we arived at Vicksburg we could see a good many Soldier Huts that McPhersons Corps had built last Spring when it was so rainy here in April. Had not been torn down.

We left Vicksburg yesterday afternoon the 16th of Sept. The weather is very warm & streets of Vicksburg very dusty and we was glad to start out. We [took] our meals at the Soldiers home while here the most of the time. I met Joe Goodnough here yesterday. He is on his way to New Orleans. He is a Preacher & a Chaplain in some Regt.[--]says he will get commissions for Joe Goodnough and Ike Hester & if I would accept a Captains position in a Negro Regt he would get one for me but I told him I would not leave the boys as had that offer when I was at Springfield Mo and would not accept it. He went with us on the Atlantic to New Orleans. We left Vicksburg on the 16th at 3 o clock P.M. and ran down to Natchez and tied up here for the night. Had a fine trip. Everything is so nice down here. Everybody is in a good humor.

Thursday [Sept.] 17th [1863]

We lay here until noon to day. Jack & I was up town & got our dinner at the Market house. There is what they call two towns here[--]Natchez under the Hill & Natchez on the hill. The under hill down near the River [is] the older town and mostly deserted and Natchez on the hill is real nice not large but on a large hill. Takes conciderable climbing to get to it. Makes us blow. We think it very fine & will make a large fine City in a few years is our opinion and the lower one wiped out. No one there but Negroes & poor whites now. We lay here until noon or a little after then pulled out for the South. We passed Port Hudson & Batten Ruche [Rouge] after night. Had a nice night to sleep and feel nice this morning.

Friday Sept. 18 [1863]

We arived a[t] Carrelton this morning about 11 o clock. Had a fine run down here. Such a nice Boat & crew & no sand bars to run on. We all enjoyed it so much. We reported at Head Quarters as soon as we landed and was sent to the Convalessent Camp. Not a very nice place right out in the hot sun and just below us is such a nice grove. We are right north of the Celebrated Shell road I have frequently read about so had every one that have ever read about New Orleans. Take the Shell Road the famous Levee & thier Cemetary & the Battleground of Andrew Jackson & we will add their Stone Post office that has sunk 5 Stories as they build it then the Statue of Jackson [on] Hors[e]back with Horse ballanced on his hind feet[,] Jackson astride of him. They are all worth seeing.

We took our box to our Depot. As we were going up we met Ike Hester & Joe Goodnough. They said our Division was at Brasier City⁶ West of here. I went to the Depot & broke open the box. Took Hesters things out of the box nailed it up agane & we went out to camp. We found two other boys there. E.S. Taylor was with us all the way down but not very stout yet[--]did not run around so much as Jack & I did. There was about 300 Soldiers came down on the Atlantic. They have not all come out here yet to our camp. The ground here is very leve[l]. Not a hill 10 ft high near us.

We saw our first Oranges yesterday as we came down. We stopped to [get] wood & I got off the boat. The owner of [the] Wood had an Orchard. Took me up to it. Had a long pole with a hook & sack at end of pool. Would pull Orange with hook & catch it in sack. Sack will hold about 10 Oranges. He gave me that many & was very nice to me. Said [he] was glad the River was open agane & that the war would soon be over he thought. As we came down the River above Vicksburg we met 7 Boat loads of troops going up the river. Said to be going up the Ark[ansas] River. We met them after night. Dont [know] [if] the weather is warm in Indiana for there is no comparison between Ind & Loueziens.

Saturday Sept 19, 1863

I wrote a letter home. Jack & Joe went up to the Lake after Crabs. We have plenty to eat. The boys came back with a nice mess of Cra[b]s. They throw them in boiling water alive cook a few minutes then eat them. The meet is real white but I can hardly eat them.

Sunday [Sept.] the 20 [1863]

This is a fine morning & I went up with the boys after Crabs. We stopped at the Canal. Did not go out to Lak[e]. The water here is Salt water. Comes in from the Gulf of Mexico. We caught all we wanted & came back to camp. We have a pole & line & tigh a piece of meat on end of string[--]then [we] have a little dip net. They will catch hold of meat and when get at top of water let go of meat & we catch them in the net. Cant get them to hold on out of the water. We will moove our tent tomorrow across the [Shell] road in a beautiful grove. It is nice and cool over there plenty of shade & we will enjoy it I am shure.

Monday Sept 21 1863

Well here we are in our new quarters and we like them fine. Are just across the Shell road South of the old camp. Some of the boys think they aught to be over here also but the Officers wont let them moove. I went down in the City agane this morning. Had a fine time. Not so very hot to day. There is so many new things to see down town. The little old cars run every hour. It is about 8 miles down to where we get off the cars. From here they come almost up to the Shell road and we are just on the south side of it. We are all well.

Tuesday 22nd Sept [1863]

Col. P. Doll of our Co. came out to the convallessent Camp to day this fore noon but will stay in our tent with us. There is not much new. Genl Banks⁷ is getting the Army togeather down here West of the City near Brasier City. Part of the 19th Corps & some of the 13th Corps is near here. We are so anxious to get with the boys agane. While we have a nice Tent [with] no duty to perform and are all well we want to be with the Company. We walked down town this forenoon. Was all through the Market Houses the St Marius & the St Johns at Jacksons Monument which is a curiocity. He is sitting on his horse & the horse raired up on his hind feet. It is nice. It is near the lower market house. They are almost all Germans at this lower market. We also was out to the Henry Clay monument.

It is in the center of Canal St the Main principle street here of the City. It is real nice out that part of the City. Road runs east & west. Was late when we got back to Camp & we were tiard.

Wednesday 23 Sept [18]63

The Boys had a great time with a woman last night. She seemed to be drunk and they had torn almost all her clothes off her so we made her go in our tent & lay down & sleep until morning. We layed down outside after the boys had gone away.

Thursday [24] Sept [1863]

The woman got up this morning. She was terribly board over her appearance and went over & took a car for the City. She was very much ashamed and thanked us ever so many times for giving her shelter & driving the boys away. Her name was Mary something. She would not tell the ballance of her name and we was not perticular about it.

Jack Armstrong, Taylor & I went down to the City this morning and went up & down all the principle Streets and enjoyed it real well. Was at both the Market Houses, Jackson Monument, & H Clays. The Post Office⁸ has never benn finished[--]it has been Settling almost as fast as they build on it. They tell us there is Seven Stories under the level. The walls are brick & they use the office but not the lower stories as they are full of water & when it quits Settling to finish it up nicely. Some of the streets are wide & nice[--]others are not. They bury the dead on top of the ground as cant dig down on account of the graves filling with water. The river is several feet higher than the Streets. The Levee is very wide and no danger of its ever braking. Oranges are very cheap. I asked a man for a dimes worth and he gave me more than I could conveniently carry. They are cheaper than Apples. The trees are full of Oranges & Bloom at the same time. The leaves are thicker than an apple Leaf & darker green & larger. The trees are very nice & make a good shade. I call this one of the great Cities of this Country plenty of Chreoles here men & Women. Cheap place to live & new things to see. The River is full of Boats several from foreign countries. The River [is] deep here.

Friday Sept 25 1863

H. C. Leeson came up [from] Brasier City after Some Arms and other Articles that belonged to the Regiment. He & I went down in the City. Road down on the Cars. We went around. Saw both of the Monuments went in the Post Office both of the Market Houses & [met] some of the 21st Ind. Heavy Artillery Boys. We all crossed the River over to Algiers which is just a cross the river. We left our traps there at the Depot with the Boys & Hen & I went back over the River[--]run around till almost night then had our Suppers and got on our train with traps for Brasier City. We were in the Post office at New Orleans. I wanted Hen to go in the office. We are trying to see all the Sights we can find.

Saturday Sept 26 1863

We left Algiers at 10 oclock last night and arived at Brasier City at 4 oclock this morning. I found several of the boys here & they came on over [to] the Burwick bay where we are camped. We are camped near the Bay[--]ground very level and a good camp ground. I distributed the articles I had brought for the boys to them. They was all glad to see us and to get what fiew things we had for them. It seemed like getting home once more. The most of the boys are well. The weather is fine.

Sunday Sept 27th [1863]

I received 4 letters this morning 3 of them was written while we was on our way home & one while on my way back here so I wrote one letter to day. We was reviewed by Genl Ord⁹ & Genl Washburn¹⁰ this afternoon. We were just in time. Weather is fine.

Monday Sept 28th [18]63

We had Battallion drill this forenoon and I wrote a letter to Ann Morris. We had a Chicken Pot pie for dinner which was very good for I made it myself. I received a letter from Otterville to day which I was glad to get. They are such nice people out there. One cant help but like such friends. It rained some this afternoon. All the tents we have now are the Shelter Tent. They are no account either.

Tuesday Sept 29 [and Wednesday, Sept. 30, 1863]

Pat Miner sent a letter by me to her Cousen Will Miner Leut in the 34[th] Ind Regt & I took it over for him this afternoon but did not find him this afternoon. I was detailed for guard and it rained hard. The ground is low & level and gets very muddy here. Nothing new in Camp. Ike Lovin is not well & several of the Boys are sick. Lovin wants a discharge. I was about 1 1/2 [miles] west of camp at a Railroad Bridge. There was 6 men with me and it rained very hard almost all night and we had no Shelter. I let 4 of the boys come in camp. The rain put out our fires and the Mosquetoe[s] almost ate us up. I got as wet as a drowned rat. Came in camp early. Found it flooded all over. Got my breakfast and went back to the boys. We killed any amount of Aligator Garrs¹¹ & 10 Aligators. There is a great many of each in the Bayoughs over which the bridge we are guarding is built. We were relieved about Sundown being on guard Wednesday until relieved last night 30 Sept.

Thursday Oct 1st [1863]

The first day of October. Every thing is wet and sloppy as it rained almost all night and the wind blew very hard. We had a hard time getting supper last night. The boys John Falls Lee Starr & Joe Goodnough went out to get something but failed. I stayed in camp wrote two letters one to the Lodge. The 34th Ind are drawing their pay to day & it has cleared off some. The Sun is shinning very bright but [it] is disagreeable getting around[--]so muddy. The ground is full of water. I T Lovin is sick. Think he will get his discharge. We have nothing to eat but hard bread Canned beef & Coffee.

[Friday] Oct 2nd 1863

We have orders to march in the morning. I wrote a letter. Leut Will Miner came over to see me to day. He is a fine looking young man and I was glad to know him. Very friendly. There is talk that our Division will be payed off soon.

Saturday Oct 3rd 1863

We struck tents and Marched at 7 o'clock this Morning. Marched in the rear of Hoveys division. Hoveys in advance passed through a small town Centreville. [We] marched 15 miles[,] went in camp at one o'clock. No guard. The boys went out and killed a hog and got some Sweet Potatoes so we had a good Supper and went to bed early. Camped on a nice branch.

Monday Oct 5th 1863

We marched at 6 this morning. Our Division in advance passed through Franklin & Centreburnough. Marched 12 miles[,] camped on a Plantation. The old Planter has a Sugar mill and about 1500 large barrels of Sugar on hands. 2000 Barrels of Molasses. We helped our selves. Went in camp about 1 o'clock. We was all willing to [do] it.

Tuesday Oct 6th 1863

We Marched out this morning at 7 o'clock [and] passed through a small town. There is no hills or hollows down here[--] ground very level. The weather is real warm. Marched Eleven 11 miles and went in camp two miles east of New Iberia.^{11A} The boys John Joe and I went out in the country and we brought in 14 Chickens. This was in the afternoon. Came in with fourteen 14 chickens so we had fried chicken for supper and good warm biscuits. Our 2 messes ate together. Markleys & Ours. No danger of starving in this country. There is talk that we will stay here for a few days. Hope we will.

Wednesday Oct 7th [18]63

As we had no marching orders we put in the time writing letters. I wrote two. The boys went out in the country and got some Sweet Potatoes or Yams they call them down here. We are within two 2 miles of New Iberia a nice little town. I washed my clothing to day. Health is real good now.

Thursday Oct 8th 1863

Last night was a little cool. We had Dress parade and Struck tents and marched this afternoon. Passed through New Iberia a real nice little town. It was five 5

miles instead of two as was reported and we marched 5 five miles beyon[d] the town before we could get any water. It was after night before we went in camp. We cooked some more Chickens for Supper. We found some Scrub orange trees full of Oranges. They was real Sour but we had Shugar to sweeten them but are not nice [like] those on nice trees. We only cooked 12 chickens. Weather nice.

Friday Oct 9 [1863

We marched this morning at 6 oclock. Hoveys Division did not come with us so we have the Road all to ourselves. The Hoveys came on after us. Our Brigade was in the center. We came to Vermillion Creek and crossed it on a Pontoon bridge. There is not much current to the streems here as the land is so level. Went in camp south of town on a Spring branch which was fine. Water good. Went back to a Sugar Mill & got some Molassoos. I never saw so much Sugar as was in this mill. All in Hogs heads and Molassoos by the hundred barrels. It is a very large building & nothing [in] it but Sugar & Molassoos. There is a very large box that slants a little to the north that is about 40 by 25 ft square at the lower side. It [w]as about 3 ft deep with Molasses. I have no idea how many barrels of molassoos there is in it. I filled my Canteen. The old Planter was around there & told me to help myself but not waste any. He had but little to say. Ike Lovin left us to day for Brasier City. He is not well & I think he will be sent home. Fine weather down here.

Saturday Oct 10th 1863

We lay in Camp all day[--]nothing new. I wrote a letter home. When we Started on this march from Burwick Bay we left I T Lovin & Noah Mathews behind. They will get a discharge or Furlough home. They are not fit for duty now and look bad. Hope they will pull through & get home agane. I am feeling fine. Living on Sweet potatoes[--]they call them Yahms down here. They are large around but short. Dont grow very deep in the ground. Taste almost like Sweet Potatoes[--]a little on the wattery order but are good filling. They are best if cooked with meat for a while then fry them in a little lard. That is the way I cook them & we all think them fine. Noah Mathews got his discharge before he left Brasier City just across Burwick Bay. We are all glad for him. When I was in New Orleans I weighed 160 lbs & I have been getting heavier every day. I think going home from Vicksburg just made me over for I am so well now and the weather is cooler[--]makes a difference.

Sunday Oct 11 1863

I was out in the country yesterday. Got some Peanuts. They rais[e] them down here. They grow in the ground[--]that is [they] are covered up after they are formed. They [are] fine after you roast them. Any thing for a change and if we can get chicken Sweet Potatoes and a little bread we are fixed for we all like the above rations.

[Monday] Oct 12 1863

When we was out in the Country yesterday South of our camp I went to a house that was deserted. The place belongs to a Rebel Leut. Colonel[--]there was a large Library of books[,] a Piano[,] a nice one[,] and all his fine furnature. Chairs & 3 Beaurows[--]every thing nice. Albright was with me. I got one book & took [it] to camp with me. The other boys did not take any thing. There was several other boys [who] came that we did not know & they wanted to destroy things but I told them we were a safty guard & would not allow them to break any thing & they soon left us. The book I got was the Irish Melodies¹² and it is nice. Cant hep but laugh at some of the pieces. Our Regt is camp[ed] on high ground and a nice Spring branch runs on the South side of it so we have fine water and good Camp grounds. The book I got was fin[all]y finished. Adjutant McPherson said he would give me one dollar for it when I was through with it. I told him he could have it. I also got a China Butter plate[--]all white China [--]also a Cup & Saucer. That was all I took.

There was a good many Juniper trees s[e]t out around his house. The land here is all Pra[i]rie except along the Bayough and the Streams and where you see a cluster of Juniper trees there you will find a house to[o]. This place [h]as a lot o[f] Negro shanties in rows & they were all at work the men & women & every thing looks nice. Just after we went inside our guard line the 54[th] Indiana was sent around our Regt. Old Banks heard our Regt was doing too much foraging & intended stopping it. So our men was terrible mad about it. We got out our guns & Cartrige Boxes[--]cleaned up our guns and loaded them. Then some of us made the rounds & told the boys we had nothing aganst them only they could not stand guard over us & they had better leave their posts. Some one got word to their Officers & it was but a short time till they was taken off & our own guards replaced [them] and no one [was] hurt. Only our feelings

was ruffled a little[--]if we had been a little later we would have lost our Chickens[,] yamms & I my book & queen ware.

Tuesday Oct 13th [18]63

I was on Camp guard to day. The boys are still a little sore over the 54[th] guarding us a little while yesterday. Col Shunk has been relieved & ordered to report at New Orleans for trial for letting his boys do so much foraging so he made us a fine speech sitting on his horse before he left us & how we did cheer him & the 18th helped us cheer. He said his men should have enough to eat & if the Government would not furnish it we should forage & get what we wanted & how we did cheer him[--]he said he would be with us soon again. The 19[th] Army Corps has gone on in the advance. Ben Milgrim has gone home on a Furlough. Ike Lovin went back to Burwick Bay & will get a Furlough. We had a fine dinner to day[--]Roasted Chicken & Sweet Potatoes & Yahms & other things good. The 54[th] not only guarded our Regt but the Brigade.

Wednesday Oct 14 1863

Our Brigade had drill agane to day this forenoon and our Regt detailed for Guard duty. We went out about 2 miles. I slept the most of the night. The nights are cool down here. It is about 10 miles to the timber but there is plenty along the streams. Land is very cheap down here. Worth more along the streams than out in the Pra[i]rie.

Thursday the 15[th] Oct [1863]

We were relieved by the 21[st] Iowa at 11 oclock to day and we marched back to Camp. Our old Division[--]Ca[r]rs[--] is all on this march[--]so is Hoveys men (his Division). Col. Shunk left here yesterday for N[ew] O[rleans] and we all hated to see him go.

Friday Oct 16 [1863]

I did not drill with the Regt to day. Every thing is dul[l] in camp. Not much news[--]all quiet & we dont know where we will go or do next. We are all ready for any thing.

Saturday Oct 17 1863

We had Brigade drill agane to day this forenoon. I always enjoy them. I done my washing this afternoon. It was a nice day. Dr Witt came to Camp to day & some of the boys got letters he brought for them. We will all be glad to see him. He is so nice to all of us boys.

Sunday Oct 18th [18]63

Joel Butler & I went down to the 69th Regt this evening to see Dr. Witt[,] Surge[o]n of the 69[th] Ind Col. Tom Bennetts Regt. He was over to see us boys last night and we had a long talk with him and enjoyed it so well. He is just from Dublin. We have orders to be ready to march in the morning. Dont know where to. There was a mail came this evening and I got one letter.

Monday Oct 19th [18]63

We did not march but got out at 3 oclock and had every thing ready. Ike Hester came out this morning & brought me a letter that Joe Hubbard had brought as far as New Orleans. We have orders to march at 6 in the morning.

Tuesday Oct 20 1863

We marched at 6 this morning. Went through town[,] crossed the Bayough & then marched 16 miles and crossed the Bayough on a Pontoon Bridge. Rested about 1 1/2 hours in a small town[--]then marched 10 miles farther making 26 miles we had marched & we were all tiard when Supper was over with but it was not so very hot or dusty either.

Wednesday 21 Oct [1863]

We marched at 6 oclock. Came about 10 miles. Lay around till 3 then went back 2 1/2 miles and went in camp. We had Sweet Potatoes & fresh Pork for Supper & Breakfast (all well).

Thursday Oct 22 [1863]

We had Pork & Sweet Potatoes for Breakfast & we marched 12 miles and went in Camp by Genl. Burbridges Div[ision] which came here yesterday evening. The weather is very warm to day.

Friday Oct 23 1863

It rained very hard last night. I got my feet wet and we did not march to day and i[t] is real disagreeable to day. Turned cold after raining.

Saturday Oct 24 [1863]

Today is warm agane and the Sun shines bright and warm and dried off things nicely. I done some washing. We draw Sweet Potatoes now. Every thing is quiet with us. All well in Camp.

Sunday Oct 25 [18]63

We had Company Inspection this morning. The nights are rather cool for comfort. There is a rumor in camp that we go to Vicksburg but there is nothing certain about it. Just camp talk. I think we have plenty to eat up here now.

Oct 26 1863 Monday

This is a splendid day. I wrote a letter home to day and wrote one yesterday. Joe Goodnough and Ike Hester have received their papers to go to Iowa to Join the

Colored Regiment to some position. I dont know just when they leave us they dont know yet. I could have had a Position but would not leave the Co[mpany].

[Tuesday] Oct 27 1863

This is a splendid day[--]every thing bright. I wrote a letter home to day & one yesterday. We received orders last night to march this morning at 6 oclock and we was off at the time. Marched 18 miles and camped on our old grounds. It has been a very hot day and we were about tiard out. Went in camp about 2 oclock. We got some Sweet Potatoes and had Beef & Potatoes for Supper which we enjoyed.

[Wednesday] Oct 28 1863

We Marched at 1/2 past 6 this morning. The roads were very good & the day was warm. We marched about 16 miles and went in Camp on a Plantation. Had a good Supper and nice Camp. Had to carry water 1/4 mile last night[--]carried it 1/2 mile coming down [the] Levee.

Thursday [Oct.] 29 1863

We marched at 7 this morning[--]went through Martinsville and went in camp 4 miles from New Iberia. It rained very hard about noon and agane after night which made [for] very bad marching.

Friday Oct 30 1863

We marched at 8 oclock. Came to New Iberia and went in camp about a [quarter] mile from town. It rained very hard after we had out Tents Pitched. The Paymaster is here & will Pay the Regt. tomorrow which pleases the Boys.

Saturday Oct 31st 1863

The Regt. was payed off to day. I did not draw my pay as was not here on Muster day. Alex & Jack are in the same boat but we dont care. Will get it next time.

We were mustered to day for our next pay. I mailed two letters to day. We received a mail last night but I got none. Ike Hester & Joe Goodnough will leave tomorrow for their new work.

Sunday November 1st [18]63

This has been a very pleasant day. I bought a Paper this morning and we also had inspection this forenoon. We had pork & beans for a rairity for dinner to day. There is talk of us mooving in the morning. Dont know how true it is but will before tomorrow night. Joe Butler & I were up town. We bought some Ginger bread & Sardines and it was very nice. That was this evening. Joe Goodnough & Ike Hester left us to day for New Orleans. The boys in camp are mostly well & in good Spirits. The main trouble with the most of the Soldiers is when we are laying in camp. They dont stir around enough[--]sit around playing cards & then when on the march [they] tire out too soon.

Monday Nov 2nd 1863

We mooved out south of town New Iberia this morning about one mile and we have a good Camping ground here. The boys are all well pleased with the change & I know I am. This is a fine day. No mail to day. Guess we can stand it.

Tuesday November 3rd 1863

I done my washing to day as this was a fine day for it and we had Brigade Drill this afternoon & that is something I always enjoy for I think our Company just as good & well drilled as any of them. There is no Special news in camp (all well).

Wednesday Nov 4th 1863

I went up town to day and left my Watch at the Jeweler to have it repaired. It was not running right[--]need[s] cleaning. There was some fighting done out north of here by Gen. Hoveys men. Several hurt but none killed. Hoveys Division is in the rear.

Thursday November 5th 1863

We received a large mail to day. I got 3 letters. After looking over them [I] had commenced answering one when we were ordered to move to the right of the Battery. It rained very hard towards evening. I am making some Lye Hominy. Don't know if [I] can get it made before we leave here & we are liable to move out any time. I think pretty soon we will trot out again.

Friday Nov 6th 1863

At one o'clock this morning we had orders to roll out and be ready to march at 3 o'clock and at 3 we were all ready & we marched about one mile North of town (New Iberia) and drew up in line of battle. We had marched about 4 miles to make one above the town. We loaded our guns and stayed in line of battle till 12 o'clock[,] then went in camp in line. I went back to town and got my watch. Paid \$2.50[---]also got some butter[,] 50 cents worth. The report was that the Cavalry was going to make a raid on the town [of] New Iberia but they never made their appearance.

Saturday Nov[er.] 7th [1863]

There were twenty men detailed for far picket duty from our Company including myself (and that just suited me) and one corporal and Leut. Smith as officer of the guard. They are still expecting the Rebs and we are ready for them. One half the Regt is out in line of battle waiting for the Rebs but they will have to drive us back first & we will fall in line with our Regt. About 3 o'clock in the morning of the 8[th] we were ordered back to our companies. We had orders to march.

Sunday Nov 8th [18]63

We left our Picket post at 3[---]went back to Companies & Regt. Got our breakfasts and then started on our march back towards Burwick Bay. Right in front[---]that threw our Regt in the advance & we were all pleased at that. We started on our march at 5 o'clock AM and marched 28 miles and camped within 3 miles of Franklin and was in Camp before sundown [at] 5 o'clock. The Supply Train came with us. We were tired of course but could have gone 10 miles farther if needed to.

Monday Nov 9th [18]63

We Started in the rear to day. Went to Franklin. We came within 3 miles of Franklin last night[,] that is the 1st Brigade. The 2nd Brigade got in camp last night at 10 oclock. We Marched 3 miles to Franklin and there we found three boats for our Brigade waiting for us to our great joy. We was not long in getting aboard of the Boats. Four Regt[s.] on 3 boats loaded them pretty well. I bought my pocket full of Oranges[--]2 for 5 c[en]ts. We [left] our camp last night. Was on our old camp ground a short time ago as we were going out.

Tuesday [Nov.] 10 [1863]

We passed the 2nd Brigade. They had camped on the banks of this Bayouh. They cheered us as we passed them & we returned the cheering. Genl Lawler was out bear headed & waved his hat and smiled as we passed. He is a brave and strict General and we all like him for that.

Wednesday [Nov.] 11th 1863

We arived at Burwick Bay about Sundown. We have the same old Quarters we had before the 2nd Brigade came in camp. To day we got a large mail. I got 4 letters. I have no idea where we will go next. Some think Sabine Pass & others Galveston Texas but none of us know as yet but [we] wont stay here long[--]that is certain. Joe Hubbard came this morning.

Thursday Nov 12 [1863]

We received orders to Cook rations and get aboard the Steam Ship St. Mary.¹³ I had written a fiew lines home to Isaac. Told him [I] thought we would leave soon so here we are almost ready. We boarded the Steam Ship St. Mary about noon to day and ran down Burwick Bay and lay at the Bar until morning till the tide came in. Our boat draws too much water to cross in the evening when the tide is running out. We had a nice little run down here. Boat did not rock much & no one was sea Sick that I know of. I was on guard or had charge of the guard & the Mosquitoes were very bad. Kept one scratching & fighting them all the time. It was about 5 oclock when we left Burwick (City).

Friday [Nov. 13] 1863

There is an old man they call Billy that keeps the Light house for this bay. Came up to us in his boat and took us over the Bar about 4 oclock this morning and we was soon out in the Gulf of Mexico and soon out of sight of land. The boat rocks very bad and makes me sick. It is not like a Steam boat on the Miss[issippi] River. They never make me sick at all. The wind is very fair & we have the Sails & they look very nice. We are making about 15 miles an hour but I am very sick. Threw up about all that was loos[e] in my stomach.

Saturday [Nov. 14, 1863]

I am thankfull for one thing[--]that I am not the only one that is sick. [It] takes officers & all alike. Sim Earl & John Falls are not sick at all.

Sunday Nov 15th [1863]

We came in Sight of land this morning and about noon we came in Sight of some Vessels. They are a Blockading fleet. We lay along side of them until about noon or 11 oclock when we started back. We could see the French Blockading Fleet¹⁴ at the mouth of the Rio Grande River & could see the coast of Mexico. We ran all night. We dont get [enough] to eat & not enough water.

I bought a canteen full of condensed water that was not good. Paid 25 c[en]ts for it when there is plenty in the Hull of the boat. Very large barrels full from the Miss[issippi] River. So I led a squad down to the hatch way & we arrested the Guard while we filled a lot of Canteens and coffee pots with water. We knocked the barrel head in and then dipped it out and filled canteens. Got all we wanted. Went back up [and] covered the hatch. Gave guard [a] canteen full of water & that was the last of it. After that we had plenty of water. The officers had plenty in the cabin & we wanted it on Deck. We ran all night. The Gunboat the Monongohala¹⁵ Steamed after a boat she thought was [a] Blockade runner but [it] turned out to be one of our boats bound from New Orleans to Matimora [Matamoras] Mexico.

Monday Nov 16th 1863

We were out of sight of land this morning but about 9 oclock we could discover land. We then ran in close to land and still nearer towards evening but we did not land. I never was so thristy in my life as I am this evening so I led some of the boys down below and made a raid on some tierces of water as we did a few night ago. These are large barrels. Call them Tierces. The guard was there but we told him we must have water & we had to knock in a barrel head or Tierce & then helped our selves. Filled up all our Canteens & Coffee pots. Closed down the hatch lid and went back on deck happy. We divided with the boys on Deck. A large Pelican lighted on our boat to day & stayed with us about an hour. Some of the boys stretched out the wings & they was 7 ft from tip to tip. The bird seemed tiard. The largest bird I ever saw. There is any amount of Sea Gulls. They are a light colored bird rather of a gray color[,] not right white. They fly very low down near the water and make a terrible nois[e] fairly scream but none of them came on our boat. All well but Sea Sick.

Tuesday November 17 [1863]

Last night Co A got off the boat & the rest of us stayed on board the boat. We ran along the shore about 12 miles then we all landed. The men belonging to the boat rowed us as near the shore as they could get & we would jump out in the water almost waist deep & wade on [in] to shore with our traps on & gun on shoulder. This was 7 oclock this morning. We rung the water out of our clothes as well as we could and about 1/2 past 9 we started on the march along the beach. The Men of War are firing some shot in[to] the Rebel camp we are marching for. We marched about 4 miles on the Beach and came to the Rebel camp & Fort. We took 95 prisoners & only one man [was] hurt. Our boat[s] Loaded with Soldiers are after some Rebel boats. We get plenty of good water here. We captured three cannon[--]one 20 lb.[,] 1 24 [lb.,] & one 32 lb.[--]with 7 commission[ed] officers among the prisoners. The boys are killing some cattle so we will have some beef to eat. Sea sickness all gone but I can still keep up the motion of the boat.

Wednesday Nov 18 [1863]

This is Mustangue Island.¹⁶ Adams [is] acting Quartermaster here. The wind is blowing conciderable and is cold & chilly.

Thursday Nov 19th 1863

The wind is still up blowing very hard. The boats are anchored that are with us. One of them has drifted on a Sand bar and a larger . . . boat is drifting down towards it. John Falls & 2 other boys Albright & McCabe are on the sam[e] boat. So is Chaplain Skinner. The latter had a little talk with the boys[,] then offered up a prair that they might all be spaired and they were. For as the Wind went down in the evening the waives quit rooling and all was saved. We watched them from the Shore as they was not far out during the storm. The wind drove the boat & pulled the anchor. The boat was about broken into [in two]. It rained some after night. We killed a calf last night & have some good meat to day. We Boiled it in Salt water from the Gulf as had no other. There was two War vessels with us. They are away out in the Gulf well anchored & in no danger. They are the Mongihalia & McClellan.¹⁷ There was five Ship in all and two Schooners so we had Quite a fleet.

Friday Nov 20 1863

It rained almost all night and with wind blew very hard. Our tent did not do us much good. The Priseners we had taken left for New Orleans this Friday evening. The Mongihala fired 5 Shots from her 200 lbs Gun the morning we captured this fort which is not much of a Fort.

Saturday 21st November 1863

At noon to day we received orders to be ready to moove in one hour. We had amunition issued to us as there is prospects of getting in a fight. Think we will at Corpus Christa. We started early after dinner. Crossed the Bay on St. Joseph Island¹⁸ and marched about two miles and went in Camp. The rest of our Brigade came up and [so did] Genl. Washburn & Staff. Corpus Christie is about 30 miles from our camp now. The 33[rd] Ills & 2 Boys of the 18[th] Ind came to us. Genl. Banks is also with us & Staff. So we have plenty of Generals with us if not many men.

Sunday Nov 22 1863

We was aroused by Reville this morning at day light. Got our breakfast but did not march. Was waiting on the 18th Ind. We then drew rations & I was detailed for Fatigue duty to unload Rations so we will not leave here until morning. We worked until three oclock next morning.

Monday Nov 23 1863

I was relieved this morning at 3 oclock. We unloaded some wagons to hawl our Provision & mules also. We drew Onions & Potatoes and we had a good dish for breakfast of the two cooked together. It was the Boat Clinton we unloaded. We marched at 7 oclock. Marched 12 miles & went in campt a the far side of the Island.

Tuesday Nov 24th 1863

It rained last night and turned real cold but we slept very comfortable but the wind is cold to day. We threw up sand banks to keep the wind off. We have to go 2 miles for wood. Water is plenty and handy. There is nothing on these Islands but sand & some wood that has been washed on them. The sand blows very badly & everything we cook is full of sand. When we have a Norther which almost always last[s] 3 days we use plenty of Buffalo Chips which burn fine with a little wood. I gathered some Shells from the Beach which I will take home with me. Among them is what is called Sea Cow. It is alive. Also a Sea Horse. They are more plentiful. They was washed ashore or near enough for me to catch them. Geo Adams & H. C. Leeson was left with our Comissary Stores or will be.

Nov 25th & 26th 1863 Wednesday [and Thursday]

The wind has quit blowing and the other Brigade are crossing the Bay in Yawls. I suppose we will Cross in the night as all the Regts leave before we will. We did cross in the night. We had to wade about 200 yards in the water knee deep & more then got in the boat to cross the bay and after we crossed we marched 8 eight miles and got in camp 3 oclock that morning and had to pile out at 5 oclock and marched at 7. We marched 25 miles and went in camp. I was a little tiard for we had to carry our rations with us besides our traps & gun. 4 days rations we carried also. Soldiers never get tiard.¹⁹

Nov 27 1863 Friday

We marched at 8 o'clock. Went 8 miles. Our advance came upon the Rebs. Lieutenant Fifer of Col. Washburns Staff was Shot[---]also two men from the 33[rd] Ills. No more. Wood is scarce. We have to go one & a half [miles] for wood here. Plenty of bad water here. No good.

Saturday 28 Nov 1863

It rained some last night and we slept very cold. The wind blew very hard some of the time. The boys went out & got some yams & 1/4 of a beef Liver so have something to eat. It is very cold here & disagreeable. Milt McMahan put up our tent which blew down in the night. Lee Starr & I slept together. We only have one blanket each & those Northerners seem to blow through them & we get cold.

Sunday Morning Nov 29th [1863]

While we were eating our breakfast orders came for us to take our guns & ammunition & move out and reconnoiter. It was very cold as the wind blew very hard but we went up to the Enemies Rifle pits they had left last night. We lay there a few minutes & our company was ordered to the front as Skirmishers & that just suited me & the Co. The Rebs had good breast works so we advanced over the breast work on the run & ran to some sand hills about 100 yards with balls & shells flying all around us. We had to run facing the wind & sand. As the air was full of sand & [c] it was very slow running. It appeared like we could not run at all. We were not behind these sand hills long till Co. H of the 8th came to the Support of our Co. Leut Will Mathews was in command of his Co.

After resting we slipped over to the beach & ran up that about 50 yards & got behind some more sand hills. There was also 2 Companies of the 33[rd] Ills sent to our Support. The Rebs would fall back when we would advance. Orders came for us to move to the bank where the enemy were firing from so we went 2 at a time. Milt McMahan & I were the first 2 over the line. We had to go about 150 yards to the hills. Smith soon followed us and the Rebels ran back as we advanced & the Artillery from the Fort was throwing shot & shell among us. They had one gun that shot a 120 lb. shot. We fired at the retreating Rebs but

the sand was flying so we could not take good aim & dont know if we hit any one or not.

During the afternoon there was a shot come over us occasionally & we could not locate it. I went over to our left a short distance to locate our friend the enemy. This Co H young man asked me what I was watching for. I was all ready & we passed a few words & I told him I believed I had him located. He was just behind me looking over my shoulder & I fired the same second the Reb did. His ball went through my hat & through my friends head. Struck him Just above the eye. He fell on me and then rooled off on the sand. The ball went through my hat gra[z]ed my temple on right side & on through my partners head but we never got any more shots from that bunch of small bushes. Some one shot him there. I never wanted to know that I had killed a man if he was trying to shoot me and he came very near doing it. I was trying just as hard to get him and he got the other man & was killed himself for when we advanced Jack Armstrong of our Co. ran over past this little bunch of bushes & there he lay stiff and alone. Dead. Was shot in the head.

This had been the hardest day and night that we had experienced during the war. We had nothing to eat from morning till way after night when Jak[e] Harnish & some other boys that had been back brought us some Soope & meat & Crackers which tasted very good. We was not relieved. Would pile on one another. The lower ones [would] get warm & then crawl out & pile on top agane.

We got our balenkets too when Jak[e] & the boys brought the Soop to us. About one oclock the Rebs evacuated the Fort & blew up a Magazine which woke all the boys & the Rebs had nice fires out side of the Fort burning up some of their traps. Leut Smith gave orders for us to gather up our Blankets & traps that we had & forward march. We did not wate for orders but we was over taken by some one[--]I dont know who[--and told] to advance cautiously but we was on the road and went on past the Fort to the end of the Island where the Rebs had cross[ed] in small boats. We there captured 3 Rebs that could not cross. We found a barrel of fresh water there & all of us had a good drink.

We soon Started back towards the Fort when another Magazine blew up. We passed a house. I fell out & went over to their Spring house & got a large bowl of milk & something to eat. The bowl had a Silver Table Spoon it it. I also took that and ran out & caught up with my Company. My head had been hurting me all afternoon & was still at it. Co. B of the 8th came to our Support last evening. I forgot about them. So when we advanced after the explosions of the magazine Co[mpanies] D & H was in the advance Supported by Co. B of the

8th & 2 Companies of the 33rd Illinois. Our Co was the only ones that went through to the end of the Island. In going back to the Fort we picked up several of the Rebs that gave them selves up. It is about one mile from the Fort to the Bayough where the Rebs crossed. This has proved one of our hardest days & nights taken all around that we have had[--]hard work & exposier [exposure].

Monday morning No[v.] 30 1863

We did not get our Blankets till 1 oclock this morning. We got 4 Chickens where I got my bowl of milk & the Spoon. I had all the milk I could drink. The Rebs had bueried Fuses to each Magazine to blow up at Stated times. I ran over to the F[or]t after [I] had left my traps in our new camp just in front of F[or]t. Just as I was entering the Fort one of their magazines exploded. The Concussion knocked me back aga[i]ns[t] the wall of the entrance. Large & small pieces of timbers flew every direction. I was covered all over with dirt & Splinters of the large timbers but not hurt but just Stunned. I soon rallied & went on in the F[ort]. Stove in a head of Mess Meat (Pork) and took two large pieces. Also got about 10 lbs of Flour [and] several relicks that Officers had left & went back to Camp. Others of our Soldiers ran over & got some meat &c. same as I but no Flour.

There was 5 different Magazines blew up. Those large pieces went as much as 500 Ft. high or more. Looked up in the Air to be the size of Cord wood. One piece fell in our Reg. Co. Fs quarters. Little Chub we called him was struck & died from it & the other was Pap Crun we called him. I ran out in some Cactus to keep out of way & was badly scratched. I was watching the Timber. A flock of Gees[e] were flying over & they seperated. The timber went higher than they were[--]it smashed the chair that Chub was sitting in as well as him[,] poor fellow. This Ft is called Ft Espranze.²⁰ They made our Rebel prisoners dig out the Torpedoes that was put around the ft to blow up if we should charge the Ft. They were under guard. No one was hurt as our men had dug out the fuses that was to explode the other magaines. There was 5 Magazines blew up. Saved 3 Magazines. We captured Seven Pieces of Artilery[--]one 10 inch gun[,] the other 6 were 5 inch. It is the best Ft I ever saw. Has an immense ditch around it wide & deep. We could not scale it without ladders. Was too high. This is on Matigarda [Matagorda] Island.

December 1st 1863 Tuesday

We received a mail last night. I got five letters. Geo. Adams came to camp[--]also our Brass band and the 3rd Brigade. We now have a good Tent to Stay in. The Army will soon be together agane.

Wednesday Dec 2nd 1863

I wrote a letter home yesterday. It rained some last night and a little to day & is cooler to day. This evening the boys killed a calf & we will have some good meat once more.

Thursday Dec 3rd 1863

We cleaned up our quarters to day. [It] is about all sand here & easy cleaned and is real warm. Health is good.

Friday Dec 4th [1863]

I wrote a letter to day. We dont hear any news here at all. No boats in. Boys are all happy.

Saturday Dec 5th [18]63

I was on Fatigue duty to day and also washed my clothes which were very dirty but Wood is very scarce. We mix in Buffalo Chips with the wood.

Sunday Dec 6th [1863]

We had Regimental Inspection to day. There is no Special news and we are satisfied to take it easy for a short time. The Sun shines very warm.

Monday Dec 7th 1863

I done some washing to day. We had Brigade Drill this afternoon. No mail & no special news.

Tuesday Dec 8 1863

I wrote another letter home to day. Robert Commons of our Company is going home. He has received a Commission in a Cavalry Regiment while at home on Wounded Furlough.

Wednesday Dec 9 1863

The Steam Boat came in to day with our Cooking utensils and we were very glad to get them as had scarcely nothing to cook with. They were unloaded & we have ours. Henry C. Leeson also came up on the boat and was almost drunk. Had been drinking & looked hard with one suspender down & shirt out at one side. We got him in [a] tent & he was soon asleep. Poor fellow was tired out. We did not drill any.

Thursday Dec 10th 1863

There was News came last night that Genl. Grant had Defeated Genl. Bragg and there was considerable cheering over the news among us Yankey boys.²¹ We done some Brigade drilling to day. Must not forget how to Drill.

Friday Dec 11 1863

We cleaned up our quarters last night nice & clean & had company drill to day. Company in the forenoon & Brigade drill in the afternoon. Almost all of us like drilling.

Saturday Dec 12 1863

We had Inspection but no drill to day. We Cleaned up our guns and traps for genl inspection tomorrow.

Sunday Dec 13 [1863]

We had General Inspection this forenoon of arms & Camp. Every thing all right. My gun always shines & I keep [the] inside clean. I wrote a letter after Inspection. I also wrote a letter to Mrs. Garstine of _____. Genl. Benton & Col. Shunk Came in on the Steam Ship St. Mary. There was a crowd at the landing & we cheered the Col. & Genl.

The first we had seen of Shunk since up [at] the Tesche country. He was cleared of all charges. They were both Smiling & glad to see us boys. We received a mail. I received one letter. The Paymaster was on the boat and the wind blows rather hard[---]makes the waves rool on the bay[---]Matigorda Bay. We also got some news papers stating Genl. Grant had whipped Genl. Brag[g] shure. Genl. Mead[e] of Virginia is making advances.

Monday Dec 14 [18]63

We were payed off to day. I drew ninty two dollars \$92.00. They could not sustain any charges aga[i]nst us boys for not getting to our companies when on Furlough. Was not our fault Boats & cars could not run to any advantage & we lay on Sand bars & stop[ped]at Cities so we are all right[---]Jack[,] Alex[,] & I & all the Boys that had furloughs.

Tuesday Dec 15 1863

I wrote another letter yesterday and one to day & mailed them all to day. Some of the Boys are sending their Money home by Express. I dont send any. Col. Shunk made a Speech to us Boys to day. He was also on Dress parade this evening. He looks fine.

Wednesday December 16th 1863

The weather is cold to day and we had no drill. There is no news in camp. Every thing is quiet.

Thursday Dec 17th [18]63

We had Battallion drill to day and [it] rained some this afternoon and is some warmer.

Friday Dec 18 [18]63

Last night was very cold and is real windy yet to day[--]a regular Northerner as they call it down here and we stayed close to our tents.

Saturday Dec 19 [18]63

We received a Mail to day. Came last night. I got a letter from Joe Goodnough. I was also on guard to day. Boys are all well & nothing new.

Sunday Dec 20th [1863]

We went up to the New Yorkers last night and got some wood. I done my washing to day. It is warmer. Nothing new in Camp. Boys have plenty of money now for awhile.

[Tuesday] December 22 1863

The wind blows pretty hard to day & no news that we have heard of. There was Clothing issued to us to day. I drew some draw[e]rs and Socks. We have orders to march in the morning. We will go to Indianola Texas. We got a mail to day. I got 2 letters. The Clothing is real good[--]all of it issued.

Wednesday Dec 23rd [1863]

We got on board the Atlantic (Steam Ship) this morning and ran up to Indianolia. About twenty miles. Landed and went in quarters in houses & business rooms. We[--] our Co.[--]are in a Store room. There is 3 rooms to it. One story. It was night by the time we were settled in our new homes. It will be nice & warm here any way. And there is 2 nice large Tanks in the yard that are almost full of nice rain water so we will have plenty of nice clean water to use. I have one of the

small rooms & it is not small. This has been a Store room & we have lots of room. Can cook in the back yard. It is real nice. There is 6 in our room & 6 in the other small room & the ballance in the main Store room. Are all Happy.

Thursday 24 December 1863

We Cleaned house to day also the back yard where we will do our cooking and build a Shed. We had Battalion Drill this afternoon.

Christmas - Friday December 25 [1863]

We had Company drill to day. We had fresh fish for dinner and Supper. We have orders to have 2 Days rations & march in the morning on a Scout. We dont know just where we will go to but think tomorrow we will get more orders. We have 2 days rations in our haversacks & will march in the morning.

Dec 26 Saturday 1863

We Started this morning on our Scout. Drove in our enemys Pickets across a Bridge & then they set fire to it and our Artillery opened fire on them and they soon ran away. We marched on in[to] town. Our Co had been out in front on the Skirmish line. We put out what little fire they had made which had done no damage. I seen one of the Reb Cavalry drop somthing & I kept my eye on the place till [I] came to it[---]about 5 yards of pretty dotted Lawn [linen?] & I held [on] to it. This was real near Port Lavacca.

I went to a House with one of our Co. Went in the basement[,] their dinning room & Kitchen. They had their table all set with hot bisciuts & a good supper on the table & no one there. One of our Co Boys was with me. I think [it was] Jack Armstrong. We sit down & was just about done eating when the people came back. They was scared[---]thought we would pillage & burn ther houses. The young lady was the first to see us. I called to her to come on down. Supper was all ready & we had got tiard of wating & was helping ourselves. She smiled & told her folks & they all came down. Fixed 2 more places & we all ate our suppers together. They was very nice to us & wanted us to Stay all night with them fer fear some of the boys would come along & cause them trouble. We was there till almost 11 o clock spinning yarns. The old man was [a] very strong

union man or talked that way & I think he was. His name has slipped me but they were very nice. The Bayou runs near his house. We went down where the Regt was quartered[--]all but the guards slept in a Large cotton barn. It was clean & nice.

Sunday Dec 27 1863

We left Port Lavacca this morning at 8 o'clock. There was 15 Citizens [who] came along with us. We got back to camp about 2 o'clock. I will make a Shirt of my goods by New years. There is 4 yards of it.

Monday Dec 28 1863

We had drill to day. We was pretty tired last night & my feet hurts me some.

Tuesday Dec 29 1863

I stayed in & washed my clothes to day. Wrote a letter. Fixed Lee Stars pockets in his pants and began my Shirt.

Wednesday Dec 30th 1863

There was a false alarm given to day. We fell in. Marched up to the north part of town but no enemy to be seen or heard. We had no drill & came back. It rained.

Thursday [Dec.] 31 Last Day of [18]63

I finished my Shirt to day & wrote a letter. This evening we received a mail. I got 4[--]one from Chilicothe & one from Isaac[,] Amelia Cliff[,] & another. The wind blows very hard and cold. We were mustered by Major Elliott of Washb[u]rns Staff. Inspection also to day. No extra news.

Notes to Chapter 7

¹ The *Sultana*, with a cargo-carrying capacity (tonnage) of 660 tons, was a new (1863) sidewheeler steamboat that had been built in Cincinnati. It later became infamous because, at the end of the war and greatly overloaded with exuberant Union soldiers, many of whom were former POWs from Andersonville en route home, while near Memphis its boilers exploded on April 27, 1865, causing the death of more than 1,500 passengers and crew. It remains the greatest disaster in U. S. maritime history. See Jerry O. Potter, *The Sultana Tragedy: America's Greatest Maritime Disaster* (Gretna, Louisiana: Pelican Publishing Company, 1992).

² "Butternuts" refers to Confederate soldiers (and sympathizers), the name deriving from the color of their uniforms, usually dyed butternut brown from walnut hulls or a copperas solution. Mark M. Boatner III, *The Civil War Dictionary* (New York: David McKay Company, 1959), 111.

³ Knights of the Golden Circle is the name given to a secret society in the North dedicated to opposition of the war and the extension of slavery. The extent of their presence in the Midwest is unknown, but recent research indicates a greater number and influence than previously believed. See Emma Lou Thornbrough, *Indiana in the Civil War Era, 1850-1880* (Indianapolis, 1965), 214-15, G. R. Tredway, *Democratic Opposition to the Lincoln Administration in Indiana* (Indianapolis, 1975), passim, and especially Stephen E. Towne, "The Persistent Nullifier: The Life of Civil War Conspirator Lambkin P. Milligan," *Indiana Magazine of History*, 109 (December 2013), 303-354.

⁴ The Soldiers Home in Indianapolis, the largest one in the Midwest, was located at the corner of Washington and Maryland streets. It was a place for soldiers to rest, have a meal and a bed, and if necessary, obtain medical treatment. See Tony Trimble, "Civil War Camps and Installations," *Encyclopedia of Indianapolis*, ed. David J. Bodenhamer and Robert G. Barrows (Bloomington and Indianapolis: Indiana University Press, 1995), 443-444.

⁵ The *Atlantic* was a large side-wheeler steamboat rated at 2,849 tons. Built in 1850, it remained in use until 1879. Miriam Z. Langsam, Carolyn Autry, and Michael Jump, eds., "Diary of a Dublin Boy," *Indiana Military History Journal*, 7 (January, 1982), 20.

⁶ Brashear City, the site of Star Fort or Fort Brashear, was located on the banks of the Atchafalaya River in southern Louisiana. The town's name was changed to Morgan City in 1876.

⁷ General Nathaniel Banks was a politician as well as a military officer in the Civil War. He served in Congress, was the governor of Massachusetts, 1858-1861, and, during his four-year career as a Union general, which was less than distinguished, he served with McClellan in the East, then in the West he was credited with the capture of Port Hudson following the fall of Vicksburg, and then headed the Teche Country Campaign in Louisiana before moving into Texas. Boatner, *Civil War Dictionary*, 42.

⁸ Evidently this is the elegant and monumental building, located near the river on Canal Street, that was under construction between 1848 and 1881. It housed both the U. S. Custom House and, after 1860, the Post Office.

⁹ General Edward Otho Cresap Ord (1818-1890), a career military man, graduated from West Point in 1839. During the Civil War he served first as an artillery officer, and later led the

XIII Corps at Vicksburg and Jackson and headed it in the Department of the Gulf when he reviewed the 8th Indiana. After serving with Grant at Appomattox, he stayed in the regular army until 1880. Boatner, *Civil War Dictionary*, 609-10.

¹⁰ General Cadwallader Colder Washburn (1818-1882) was a former congressman from Maine, but he raised a cavalry company in Wisconsin in 1861, became a general officer in 1862, and commanded the XIII Corps in the Department of the Gulf in late 1863. Following the war he served briefly as the governor of Wisconsin. *Ibid.*, 892.

¹¹ Alligator gars are a euryhaline fish, which means they are able to survive in both salt and fresh water. The name derives from a slight resemblance to alligators, given their broad snouts and rows of sharp, pointed teeth.

^{11A} New Iberia, located in south-central Louisiana along the Bayou Teche a few miles inland from the Gulf of Mexico, was a focal point in the Teche Campaign led by General Banks in 1862-63. It was captured and remained in Union control during the war. Today, one of the largest cities in the state, New Iberia hosts among others celebrations an annual Sugar Cane Festival.

¹² This is a book by the poet laureate of Ireland, Thomas Moore (1779-1852), many editions of which have appeared.

¹³ This was a small iron-hulled steamship, which was also fitted with sails. William M. Lytle, *Merchant Steam Vessels of the United States, 1807-1868* (Mystic, Conn., 1952), 180.

¹⁴ In 1863 Napoleon III, the new leader of France, having captured Mexico City, installed Archduke Maximilian of Austria at the head of the Mexican government as part of his plan to reestablish a major French presence in America. The Lincoln administration feared this could lead to European recognition of the Confederate States of America as a new nation, hence the Union presence in Texas as one way to prevent such recognition.

¹⁵ The *Monongahela* was a large steam- and sailboat with a screw propeller. The Confederates considered it the heaviest armed ship involved in the Rio Grande operation. Langsam et al., eds, "Diary of a Dublin Boy," 22.

¹⁶ Mustang Island was one of the offshore islands along the south coast of Texas, a bit to the north of Corpus Christi.

¹⁷ The *McClellan*, a gunboat like the larger *Monongahela* but a side wheeler, served as the flagship of General Banks during this campaign. Langsam et al., eds., "Diary of a Dublin Boy," 22.

¹⁸ St. Joseph Island, also known as San José Island, is another one of the offshore islands to the south of Mustang Island.

¹⁹ At this point, seemingly unaware or unconcerned about what lay ahead, Herrington is beginning his narrative about events leading up to and including the capture of Fort Esperanza, which guarded the entryway for ships into Matagorda Bay. There is an excellent account of this little known and often ignored battle in Hunter, ed., *For Duty and Destiny*, 250-260. Hunter used the manuscript copy of Herrington's diary housed in the Military History Collection at Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania, in telling this story.

²⁰Fort Esperanza was then a new (1862) well-designed and well-defended fort on the northern rim of Matagorda Island overlooking Cavallo Pass into Matagorda Bay and various port cities located there.

²¹ This of course refers to General Grant's dramatic defeat of General Bragg at Lookout Mountain in Chattanooga, Tennessee, in the "Battle above the Clouds."

Chapter 8

Guard Duty along the Gulf

“. . . a poor soldier obeys orders that is all.”

During the first few weeks of the new year, 1864, Herrington and his regiment remained in the Matagorda Bay area of southern Texas where, after an initial cold spell, they enjoyed good weather, light duties, and a rather uneventful period. But the food, including many oysters, was good and plentiful, and the men, especially Sam, enjoyed the nearby beach, and its shelling and swimming opportunities. The big issue militarily at that time was whether or not to “veteranize,” that is, re-enlist for another three years or until the war was over. Sam’s preference, in which he was joined by as many as 110 others in the regiment, was not to continue in arms. Sam’s reason for doing so was his dislike of his company’s officers. Unless “new elections” were held—that is, unless new officers (a captain, two lieutenants, and an orderly sergeant) elected by the men were chosen to lead Company D, Sam planned to return home for a while, after which, if still needed, he thought he might again volunteer his services. Of course, in addition to a much-desired respite from military life, this step would mean service with a new group of officers.

The decision not to veteranize, however, meant that Sam and the others who made this choice were transferred to another regiment, the 69th Indiana Infantry Regiment, while those who continued in the 8th Regiment were given a furlough home before beginning their new enlistments. Although things remained relatively quiet and peaceful in the area, it was still necessary to maintain pickets and guards at the camp, and for scouting parties (often dispatched to search for food) to be cautious. In late February, ten Union soldiers in a scouting party were captured by the rebels.

Finally, however, new marching and travel orders came through, which resulted in Herrington and the men of the 69th joining General N. P. Banks’s flawed Red River Campaign already underway. What Sam later referred to as a “horrible accident” occurred at the beginning of the move from Texas to Louisiana, when an overloaded boat in crossing one of the bayous foundered, causing some 23 deaths, including that of the popular Dr. Witt, but none of the decedents were members of Company D, also Sam’s company in the 69th.

After a difficult trip along the coast in what Sam considered “not a very good or safe boat” (and much seasickness), the men reached the Mississippi River and then continued on to Alexandria, Louisiana, a trading town on the south side of the Red River and very near to the geographical center of the state, where they remained until General Banks ended his unsuccessful foray along that river.

According to the authors of the account about Alexandria in the Wikipedia Encyclopedia, despite General Banks's orders not to do so, some of the occupying soldiers, so greatly feared and hated by the locals, set fire to one or more buildings, perhaps a barn or two filled with bales of cotton, but heavy winds at the time caused the blaze to spread throughout the town, destroying nearly every building there. Herrington, however, had already departed the area, and did not see or report on the fire. Instead, at the end of May, he and his comrades were back on the lower Mississippi awaiting new orders.

Friday Jan. 1st 1864

This is rather a Cold day for New Years. The boys are almost all having gay times. They have Egg Nog and they are feeling fine. There is not much news. The old corn mills are running pretty fast to day and so lots of squeeking. We have plenty to eat and not much duty to perform. I wore my new Shirt to day and it is reel pretty. We are having a norther here to day & the citizens say they never had such cold winds & it is getting colder all the time. I roasted a Pig to day in a large dutch oven and the wind blew so hard could hardly keep the fire & coals from blowing away and the lid was hard to keep hot but I managed to bake it nice but commense[d] early or would not [have] got through so nice.

Saturday Jan. 2nd 1864

It got very cold last night and we did not drill any to day. The wind is blowing very hard to day and is getting colder all the time. No news & no boats coming in as is too windy. Could not get through the breakers. May be better tomorrow.

Sunday Jan. 3rd 1864

Our company was detailed for Picket duty this evening. We only went out to the City Hospital 3/4 miles. The 21[st,] 22[nd,] & 23[rd] Iowa and 11[th] Wisconsin Reft[s.] came up from Deckers point this evening. The wind blows

fierce[--]a regular Northern. Nothing new. Those Regt[s.] camp in the Court house & Hospital where we were.

[Monday] Jan. 4 1864

I went down to camp this morning and got my breakfast and took some out for the boys[--]then came down to head quarters to see if we could not be relieved. I reported to Genl. Warren¹ our condition up there. He said he had forgotten us & to come to our Quarters and was sorry.

Tuesday Jan. 5th [18]64

It is more pleasant to day. The wind does not blow so hard & is not so cold. We are out of rations & the boats cannot cross the bar now. I wrote a letter home & Chaplain Skinner came to see me. Said he heard I had made a sh[i]rt & he wanted to see the Soldier that could do that. I told him I was the man & showed it to him. He stayed & spent the afternoon with us. He said my shirt was nice. I told him I was a Carriage trim[m]er and could make almost anything.

Wednesday Jan. 6 [1864]

The weather is warmer to day. Nothing new in camp or about rations. We are out. We draw corn & grind it in those wind mills here. They work all right[--]not fast[--]only when the wind blows and there is several of them here and they are all in use now.

Thursday Jan. 7 [18]64

There was a mail came today on a gun boat. Genl. Washburn came on it. I did not get any letters. The weather is real nice to day. We go some Papers but no special news in them. We all watch for letters but none today & some are disappointed.

Friday Jan. 8 [18]64

I done my washing to day and cleaned up our room and wrote a letter. We have no rations yet but we have plenty to eat yet & weather very comfortable. Have plenty of Oysters caught right here & next door. Good ones.

Saturday [Jan. 9, 1864]

The we[a]ther is real nice today. I wrote a letter but no rations yet but the men are all in good spirits. The Veteran Question is up agane & the most of the Co. will go in agane & I will if they will have another election. If not I wont but [will] go home fer a short time & several companies feel as a lot of us do. I would not go under Adams agane under any circumstances.

Sunday Jan. 10 [18]64

There was a Boat r[u]n into the Pass to day. We got a mail & will get something to eat soon. I received 2 letters & a paper. No special news in either.

Monday Jan. 11 1864

The Steamer Matimara came up this morning with 6 days rations on board so we will have plenty to eat for one week any way. The weather is very comfortable now. Genl. Warren is sick. I am on guard duty to day.

Tuesday January 12 1864

We will have Brigade drill today. I was not out on drill because I was on guard duty yesterday and last night. That is the rule. And I like Brigade drill too. There was a false alarm given and boys came in from drill and got some amunition and went out agane. There was about 200 Rebels out about 2 miles from the City Hospital. The artil[l]ery fired a fiew Shots at them & they ran and then our men came back. Guess they thought we had left here. The wind is cold to day or this evening.

Wednesday Jan. 13 1864

We were out on Battallion Drill to day & this evening. Our company was detailed for Picket duty down at the Bayou. There is no special news. Genl. Benton came up this evening with some troops. Boys are all well. We have plenty of Oysters.

Thursday Jan. 14th 1864

We had Genl. Review to day by Genl. Fritz [Fitz] Henry Warren[,] our commander. He puts on lots of Style. Horse covered all over with his dressing. Looks nice. The 69[th] Ind and 16[th] Ohio Infantry came [from] Decroes Point. Major Genl. Dana² our present Corps commander came last night. His head Quarters are at Mustang Island. Doctor Witt came up also & was at our Co. last evening. He is just from home.

Friday Jan. 15 1864

We had General Inspection to day by Genl. Warren[']s Aide [de] Camp. The rest of the third Brigade came up also to day. The weather is very warm and nice. Dr. Witt was down to our quarters agane this evening. He looks very well.

Saturday Jan. 16 1864

Brigade Drill agane to day. We receivd a large mail to day but no special news. I got 2 letters[--]one from New Castle & one from Chilicothe[,] Ohio.

Sunday January 17 1864

There is no news at all. We had Company Drill and Inspection. Nothing else. Health is good & weather warm. No sickness at all. I am real well. Bought some apples that came up from New Orleans. 3 for 25 c[en]ts or 10 c[en]ts a piece. Most too cheap I think.

Monday January 18 1864

We had Company drill agane to this forenoon and Brigade Drill this afternoon and we have orders for Review Tomorrow. The Weather is fine. All well.

Tuesday Jan. 19 1864

We had General Review to day by Genl. Benton. The Division was all out and we looked fine. I think [the] 11[th] Eleven[th] Regt & two Batteries [had] two Pieces of Heavy artil[l]ery & 2 [of] Light Artil[l]ery all together. We made a nice show. The day was very pleasant & every thing passed off fine & we are all Proud of our Division & we should be.

Wednesday Jan. 20th 1864

We had Inspection this morning to condemn guns that was not fit for Service. We also had Camp drill and this afternoon I washed my clothes. We have nothing to do but drill[,] eat our meals & write letters.

Thursday Jan. 21 1864

We received a small mail to day & there is nothing new in the Papers as well as in camp. I rece[i]v[e]d one letter. My health is good & that of the Co. & Regt. is the same. We dont have any bad weather only when we have a Norther as they call their storms. Then the wind blows right through you & chills you through.

Friday Jan. 22 1864

Inspection day. We had clothing issued to us to day by the Inspector general & we did not have any drilling to day. Wrote a letter home & weather is pleasant. Nothing unusual in camp.

Saturday Jan. 23 1864

I was on guard last night or had charge of the guard at the Cattle Pens. The Cattle broke down the fence and about [half] broke out [of] the pen but we soon

had them back & [the] fence repaired but it was about morning when we had [it] all done up right agane.

Sunday Jan. 24th 1864

We had Inspection this morning. The Veteran question is up agane. Rather steep this time and I have made up my mind not to go in agane now unless all are willing to have an Election for our officers[--]captain[,] 1st & 2nd Leut. & Orderly Seargent[--]& it looks like they would not do that. Adams knows [h]e would never get his office agane & we wont go under him unless he is re[-]elected. We received a mail to day. I got one letter but nothing new in it. Letter was from home. I want to visit home agane before I go in the army agane. Then I will go in agane shure for 3 more years & no more. There is so many that dont like Adams.

[Monday] January 25 1864

We had Brigade drill to day and our Brigade looks nice. 4 Regt[s.] makes a nice show. The 33[rd] Ill[--]they call themselves the Normal Regt. & they are fine men[--]so is the 18th Ind. fine. The 99[th] Ills. are not so well drilled as either of the others but that is the Officers fault. The men are there. Bailey is a nice good man[--]too good to his men & he cant put on the Style the other Colonels do. They are a brave set of men. The 33[rd] Ill. Veteraned to day & was mustered in for 3 more years. They will start for home tomorrow. I guess as there is a boat going out tomorrow[--]the boat came for them.

Tuesday January 26 1864

The 33rd Ills. did start home to day. There is about 250 of them that Vet[e]ranized. They Started on the St. Mary[--] a good boat & we hated to have them leave us as they are all fine men. We never had any trouble with any of them & they are as brave as Lejons [Legions]. [There are] no better Soldiers in any Brigade in this or any other country. We started for Brigade Drill but Genl. Fitz Henry Warren[,] the dandy of the Army[,] ordered us back to camp to draw caps and when we went back all with new Blue Caps on he had the Brigade drawn up in close order and gave us 3 cheers & the General said we looked like Soldiers now. He called on Col. Bailey the other day & found the Co[1]. with a

Checked Shirt on & bear headed. Had never met him before. Bailey was sitting in front of his tent. Warren asked for Col. Bailey not thinking he s[a]t before him. The Col. said I am Col. Bailey. Warren said you dont look much like a Colonel in shirt sleeves & [a] checked shirt at that. Bailey likes his men & dresses to suit himself but the Genl. boared him. He likes the 8th.

Wednesday [January] 27th 1864

Nothing new to day. The weather is cold & the wind blows very hard. No news at all. Boys are well. Co. E is having [a] little disturbence. Almost all the Boys want W. A. Bedford for Capt. when Co. Vet[e]ranizes & others with Elwood³ oppose it. They have elected Bedford by a good majority but it wont stand unless Elwood consents & then none of them want Leut. Pierce any longer. These two men have but fiew friends in their Co. Wors than D co.

[Thursday] Jan. 28th 1864

Nothing new. Only had Company drill. The weather cold & health goo[d].

Friday Jan. 29th 1864

Our Company was out on Fatigue duty to day unloading quarter masters Stores from the boat. Had no drill of course. The weather is warmer agane. No perticular news I believe.

[Saturday] Jan. 30th 1864

We had Drill agane to day both Company & Brigade Drill. There is nothing new. The weather is nice & warm, we have plenty of Oysters in the Bay and a good many boats out after them. They come in of nights loaded down with them. The man lives next [to] our quarters. Have them every day. 25 c[en]ts a quart and they are all Oysters[--]no water with them. They are fine.

Sunday Jan 31 1864

Had company inspection to day. The Regiment [will be] Mustered tomorrow. The Veterans leave town soon.

Monday Feb 1st 1864

There is nothing special to day. The weather is cold & a slight norther. Co E is doing a good deal of talking. Some want will Bedford for Capt. but Cap[t.] Elwood wont stand [for] that. They the boys want an election & Cap[t.] wont do it so [I] think Will & col. wont vet[e]ranize with plenty of others.

Tuesday Feb. 2 1864

Co. E is the main contestants in the Regt now as almost all of them want Will Bedford for Capt. and they almost fight about it. They are quartered across the street from us. Elwood has few friends.

Wednesday Feb. 3 1864

We receivd a large mail to day & some papers. I recvd 3 letters. There is nothing new[,] only the Veterans was remustered in the Service agane fer 3 years[,] all but the Recruits. They have more than a year yet to serve. Just wait till us nonveterans get our discharges. We will then have our nice times.

Thursday Feb. 4 [18]64

I was on guard to day at the Bayough. There was nothing specially new to day. I got several nice shells & will send them home with the boys. My Sea Horse & Se[a] Cow & 4 Percon Shells & some other Relics. There is so many nice shells on the coast. They wash out & then we catch the sea Horse[s] & Cows alive but they soon die. Those other shells have some kind of a varment in them. We throw them in hot water[,] cook them. Then are not hard to get out. The coast is hard & smooth. The waves rool higher than your head. A nice place to go in Bathing[--you] go back & forth with the waves. My duty was light to day.

Friday the 5th Feb. [1864]

The Regiment went out to Port Lavacca after Lumber to day. I did not go as we were not relieved in time. It is rather cold to day & more so to night. I would liked to have been a long with the boys as they had some fun as we always do when out of Camp.

Saturday Feb. 6 [1864]

The boys came back this afternoon tiard and dirty. They got no rebels. Saw some Rebs but could not get them. They were like the Irishmans fle[a].⁴

Sunday Feb. 7 1864

Nothing new to day. We had Inspection to day. Adams & Leeson came to the company to day. Leeson looks White[,] not very well.

Monday the 8th February [1864]

Time rather dull in camp. No drill & nothing new[--]only our Company drill & had Brigade drill this afternoon but we dont count that anything. Dr. Witt was down last night. He looks fine. We we all have the Texas Scratches and it is terrible. I broke in a Drug Store & and found some red percipite and will mix some lard with it and rub that on & try to get rid of the Itching. [Dr.] Witt says it is the Texas Scratches (I hope so).

Tuesday Feb. 9 1864

Nothing perticular to day. No drilling. The Recruits were sworn in to day. So now they are in for 3 years more and they will all go home soon on Furlough.

Wednesday Feb. 10 [18]64

We the Non Veterans were transferred to the 69th Ind. to day. We marched up there & took some Tents along. The 8th boys pitched Their Tents to themselves. Oran Perry of Richmond is in Command. Bennett is the Colonel but is home at Liberty[,] Union Co.[,] on Leave. I had Dr. Witt to introduce me to Co[1.] Perry which he did. I told the Col. that us boys would try to do our duty the same as if we were in our own Regt. & would be pleased if he would put our D boys in D co. of his Reg[t][,] all except Joe Westlake. Keep him in another co. He promised me he would do so & did. I just gave him Joes Pedigree and it was not long until the Col. told me that I did not tell him any lye about Joe. I thought he might do better if away from us boys. Lee Starr[, a] Non Vet.[,] is sick. There is 110 of us non veteren[s who] came to the 69th.

Thursday Feb. 11 1864

We were assigned to our different Co to day. We all went to Co D except Joe Westlake. We mooved camp to day. I like our new Leut. very well. He is quiet. His name is Cropper. The Orderly now is Will Cox. The First Leut. is not with the Co. & they [have] no Capt.

Friday Feb. 12 1864

I made some towels to day out of some stuff I had. I like the company real well. The boys seem nice but rather green or country boys but they are nice. The names transfered[:] S.P. Herrington[,] H.C. Leeson[,] Jake Oldaker[,] Ira or John Falls[,] Sim Earl[,] Ben Binkley[,] Leander Starr[,] Joe Westlake [, and] George Williams.

Saturday Feb. 13 186[4]

I wrote a letter home to day telling of our transfer &c. Made a tabl[e] of Cracker Boxes and cleaned up our [tent?]. Got a mail. I [added] leaves to my table and it is real nice. All of the Company have been looking at it. I think we will like the 69th real well. They all think my table is nice. The leaves rais[e] or lower as any other Dining table does. It is so much nicer than eating off the ground.

Sunday Feb. 14 1864

I was up town last night till 11 o'clock. There was a dance and nothing but old women & us Soldiers & we had a gay time. I wrote a letter to day. We had Company Inspection to day which was good. I am feeling all right. A mess of the 69[th] Boys are trying to make a table like mine but dont make a very good [one] out at it[,] but it will do better than the ground.

Monday Feb. 15th 1864

There was general inspection t[o]day by a Staff Officer. It rained some this morning but Weather ver[y] comfortable. Tonight was the first [time] I had seen [the] Sungan & gad [?] dance. The Orderly was leader. They form a circle. Have tin pans to beat & the leader starts in beating the pans and [makes] calls of Sungan & gad. They rise on Sungan & dance on gad &c. That is their Sport. Rise on Sungan the right foot & [on] gad the left foot. [It would] make a dog laugh to see them.

Tuesday Feb. 16 1864

Our Regt. was on Fatigue duty to day on the F[or]t in rear of Hospital across the Bayough. There is 4 Regt[s.] out. The 8th among the rest of them. The wind blows rather hard for comfort but it is not cold here only [at the] time of [a] Northern [--]then the wind goes right through you.

Wednesday Feb. 17 1864

I was detailed for Picket guard to day or rather last night and went out to day. The wind blows rather cool. We got pretty chilley but not have a fire at the reserve to warm by. The boys have 2 hours out on duty & off 4 at the fire so [it] is not so bad.

Thursday Feb. 18 1864

It rained some towards morning and the wind blew very cold. We had no Shelter & took it all. We were relieved at 9 o'clock. Went to camp & got our breakfasts. Went to bed & did not get up till this morning only for supper. The wind blows cold. We baked some Slap Jacks. They looked like [they] were sprinkled with pepper, the sand blows so bad.

Friday Feb. 19 1864

The wind is still blowing but it is not so cold as yesterday. We lay in bed to keep warm as we have no Overcoats and no undershirts and not much wood so have to keep warm in bed.

Feb. 20 [18]64 Saturday

I was on fatigue duty all day at the cattle yards cleaning things up a little. There is scarcely any there to day. We had some more Sugar and had to night. It makes a fellow Laugh to see them. They are all very nice to us[,] especialy Leut. Cropper & Orderly Cox.

Sunday Feb. 21 [1864]

My mess took a general cleaning up to day. Washed all our clothing & Blankets. [Later] in the day we also got a mail. I [was] lucky[---]got 2 letters one from home.

Monday [Feb.] 22 [18]64

The Regiment was out on Fatigue duty to day on the Fort. The Rebs took 10 of our Scouts Prisoners to day while driving in some Beef cattle inside our lines.

Tuesday Feb. 23 [1864]

I wrote a letter home and one to the Lodge. No special news. The weather rather warm for Comfort.

Wednesday Feb. 24 [1864]

The Regt. went out after Cattle to day & brought in about 60. I have no Gun yet & did not go. They did not see any Rebs. Weather warm.

Thursday Feb. 25 1864

Nothing uncommon in camp to day. The weather is warm & duty scarce. We drill some. Plenty to eat and plenty of money.

Friday Feb. 26 1864

The Regt. worked on the Fort to day within 200 yards of Camp. It is very easy work. It is all Shells. We received a mail but no letter for Sam to day. It is very warm & Sultry.

Saturday Feb. 27 1864

I made out the Muster roll to day for Leut. Cropper. He was on Guard. It kept me pretty busy all day & no more. The Orderly cant do it. He is [a] very poor Scholar but a nice fellow but cant do this & the boys says that Leut. Cropper could not do it either but I had no trouble.

Sunday Feb. 28 [1864]

I[t] is cold agane to day. Another northern blast last night. There was to have been service to day but it was too cold & postponed another week.

Monday Feb. 29 1864

It is cold to day. There was to have been Genl. Inspection but it was postponed on account of the cold weather. We stay in our tents to keep warm.

Tuesday March 1st 1864

It is cold to be the first of spring. The wind blows so hard we appreciate our old tent to come in but it stood the Storms very well. The Same one we had at Vicksburg. I put in the time reading to day as cant do anything else.

Wednesday the 2nd of March [1864]

I made out two more Muster rools to day and got 2 letters from home. There is not much news. There is 5 Boats down at the Landing or Pier.

Thursday March 3 [18]64

The 49[th] Ind. had orders to march to day and Struck tents. Marched up town but came back and pitched tents agane.

Friday March 4th [18]64

I made out another rool to day & think now that I am through for this time. Any way Genl. Lawler came to day. He is all right.

Saturday March 5 1864

I done my washing to day. The weather is rather warm. Not any news to day.

Sunday March 7 [18]64

There was Inspection to day this morning and I wrote 2 letters and went down town to see the boys. All are well and would like to start home soon.

[Monday] March 7 [18]64

No news at all to day. The weather is a little warm & health very good. My health is very good. Col. Perry has seargants call every morning at his quarters and takes us through drill and asks questions. He complimented me very much. Said I was the best of all and had me take my place at the head of the squad. I thought that very nice in him.

[Tuesday] March 8 [18]64

Major Genl. John A. McClernard came to day. There was a Salute of 13 Guns fired for him. Our Brigade fell into line of Battle & Saluted him as he pass[ed] along with 3 hearty Cheers. He goes to Brownsville tomorrow is the Report.

Wednesday March 9th [18]64

We have Marching Orders. Have struck tents and loaded every thing on the wagens and sent [them] to the boat. Teams goes with them. We will not leave until tomorrow. I got very cold last night. The wind blew very hard & cold. We will not go till tomorrow. The Boat Planter is for us. The weather is cool.

Friday March 11th [1864]

We will not get off to day. I was down to the 8th. The Boys are real well.

Saturday March 12 [1864]

I am on Provo[st] guard in town to day. The Regt. will leave in the morning at 5 oclock I suppose. I seen a man here under guard from Jacksonburg[,] Wayne Co.[,] Ind. He told me that William Bradbery had him arested for desertion & he tells me he has never been in the Army. I have forgotten his name. I think he tells stories.

Sunday March 13 1864

The Regiment left this morning at 5 oclock and I did not get away till 9 oclock. The 8th & 99[th] bring up the rear. I caught up with the Regt.[--]69[th--]where they were crossing the 1st Bayough and had crossed the 2nd Bayough. When the last load was crossing[--]we had just crossed before them[--]the Pontoon was over loaded & dipped water & sunk. A good many was washed off & dround [drowned]. There was 3 horses on the boat. Dr. Barten Witt was on with his hor[s]e. He was dround. There was 23 men dround. Leut. [sic] and 21 men [including] Joe Duglas formally [formerly] of Co. H of the 8th was almost gone but they worked with him & gave him some stimulet & brought him to life as they did with a good many others like Major Bonebrake. Albert Macy of Co. D got him out when he was about gone but by hard work saved his life. It was a cold Chilly day and we all felt very bad over it. None of the 8[th Regt.] boys were dround. Dr. Witt & Leut. _____ was the only officers. Witts horse was the cause of his death I am shure for he raired & pitched in the water so much. Our camp is way out in the north west from the Fort.

Monday March 14 [18]64

John J Falls & I stayed with Bailey & Albright of the 8th last night. They are campt near the Fort & this morning we started out for the 69th camp 5 miles out & the wind is blowing very hard. We are Camp[ed] right in the sand. We pitched our tent. It rained some to day. We all feel bad & tiard.

Tuesday March 15 1864

I went down to the 8[th] Regt. to day. They are Campt down by the Fort. Will not leave here for several days I suppose. They are all anxious to start. The weather is warmer to day but still quite cold this morning but was more pleasant this evening. All our talk is about the horrible accident and the boys going home.

Wednesday March 16 1864

There is no news to day. I was late getting to the Regt. last night but there is nothing doing but a little drilling & Dress Parade.

Thursday March 17th [18]64

The old 8th will Start for Indiana in the Morning[,] Friday. The boys are all pleased. Some have not been home since they came west with the Regt in [18]61 & people there. Some of them were down & told us they would go tomorrow. Every thing is quiet in the 69[th] and 114th Ohio. That is our nearest neighbors here. [The] 49[th] Ind is farther down the line.

Sunday March 20 [18]64

I wrote 2 letters home (Indiana). We had Inspection this morning & nothing new in Camp. Not enough wind to moove a feather. We dont get any news only every 2 weeks or so. We are working on some Rifle pits near our camp just to have something to do. One of the Captanes in the Engineer[s] was in the Mexican War. The boys say Co. E, I believe, is his co.

Tuesday March 22 [18]64

We were working on the Trenchs & Ft to day but there is nothing new. We are all well except Albert Macy & he is improving & almost well.

[Wednesday] March 23 [1864]

We worked agane to day in the trenches. It is not so very pleasant but gives us exercise. We were Jumping off of a log this afternoon. Ben Binkley went to jump & the Log slipt back & he fell on his stomach & hurt him[self]. Could hardly get his breath for some time but is better this evening.

Thursday March 24 1864

It rained real hard last night but our tent is good & we kept dry but there was a good many that could not. I made out the Payrool agane to day for Leut. Macy as he was off on duty & Cropper wanted [it].

[Friday] March 25th 1864

The Paymaster came last night & Leut. Macy came with him. This is the first [time] Macy has been with us. I did not see Macy till this morning. He seems very quiet but may be a real nice man. Hope he is. We will know soon. We also had a mail to day. I was favored with 2 letters[--]one from Amelia C[lift] & one from Mrs Garstine[,] Chilicothe Ohio.

Saturday March 26 1864

We were payed off to day for 4 Months. Jerry Sullivan of our Co. was here to day for dinner. The Paymaster thought he [could] cheat me out of \$16.00. . . . He only gave me Privates pay [\$]13.00 a Month instead of \$17.00. I had a little fus[s] with him. Told him that I was a seargant & was entitled to 17 instead of 13 & he told the guard to moove me away but I went on my own accord & up to Col. Perrys Tent. Explained to him about it and he came down with me to the Paymaster and such a raking he gave that chap. He had a fiew cuss words with his lectur[e]. The Gentleman wilted and handed me over my money. I went down to our tent & asked [Sergeant] Leesen how much he payed him. He counted it & he had only the 13.00 per mont [\$]52.00. I told him what I had done & he went back and came down with his \$16.00 and we though Col. Perry was all right[,] but I knew that before for he had always done the fair thing with us as I had with the Regiment since [being] with it.

Sunday March 27 [18]64

I got real cold last night and to day. It is real cold and rained some to day. Our sutler came up from New Orleans to day to be ready for the Boys money. The ballance of the Regt. was payed to day after our Co D. Guess [the] Paymaster a young snot nose[d] fellow thought he would make a little extra but got fooled. [He] said Transferr men only drew Privates Pay.

Monday March 28 1864

It is real cold today and there is no Special news. We dig down in the sand about 5 ft. & come to nice water[--]then sink a Cracker box with no bottem or lid[,] just the ousides[,] and use the tip for a lid to keep the dirt out. [We] dig one side slanting so we can wlak down & get a bucket of water. The 114[th] Ohio is camp[e]d near us[--]they are real nice fellows.

Tuesday March 29 1865

We were out to day working on the Fort. The old Captain running their part of the business was in the Mexican Army [as] Capt. The wind blows very hard & [it] is not nice to work in the sand as it flies so badly but a Poor Soldier obeys orders[,] that is all. So who wouldnt be a Soldier[,] not I.

Wednesday March 30th [18]64

We drew dress Coats agane to day. Some of the boys would not have them. I drew one. The Colonel sent them up to the Fort under guard.

Friday April 1st [18]64

We were Reviewed to day by Genl. Davis.⁵ The wind blew very hard which made it very disagreeable to all of us. We marched about 3 miles from Camp. Being so Sandy makes it hard marching and the wind blowing so hard & [the] Sand a flying makes it wors[e] & [it] is hard marching in the sand. [But even] if there is no Wind at all the 69[th] cant march like the 8th. Boys dont know how they would be in a battle[,] if [they] would stand up or run. Guess the most of them would stand the shock pretty well. The Col. would be all right but I think Bone[b]rake would flinch or [start] run[n]ing. I might be fooled.

Saturday April 2 [1864]

The Regt. was on Fatigue duty to day. I done my washing. Bought 2 checker[e]d or Hickory Shirts which I needed very badly. Gave [\$]5.00 for them[, \$]2.50 for each & wrote one letter. The wind is blowing hard. My shirts aught to last until I get home. [\$\$\$]2.50 for one Checkered shirt and they are no[t] good shirts either[,] just covers. They are clean any way or look that way.

Sunday April 3rd 1864

We had inspection this morning & I wrote a letter home and we are looking for a mail to day. Colonel Perry Started to New Orleans to day. The weather is warm & nice and very little sickness in camp now. We do a little Jumping almost every day for exercise.

Monday April 4 1864

It is real warm & nice to day. We held [an] election for Congressman to day. Nominat[ed were] Meredith & Julian.⁶ Julian had 72 & Meredith 130[--]Merediths Majority 58. Amelia Cliff.

Tuesday April 5 1864

We had Brigade Drill to day by Genl. Lawler. He is a large fleshy man. Also a large mail came in camp. I got 5 letters. I also wrote one. We always like to here from home. I had one from New Castle A Cliff[,] Chilicothe Mrs Garstin[,] one from Mother[,] one from Richmond Beck[,] and one from the Good Templars. Plenty of reading but mothers is always first and the first answered too. I will see her this fall if nothing happens & [I] live that long & nothing turns up.

Wednesday April 6 1864

I was on Fatigue duty to day Sodding the Fort. The weather is warm. No Special news. Our work dont amount to any thing. Just keeps the boys from having the blues. These Forts & works will never be in use. The Fort is large & we are Sodding it as though we would always be here but we wont.

Thursday April 7 [18]64

We had Battaltion drill to day. Major Bonebrake is in command while Co[l.] Perry is away. He was drunk last night and was over with the 114[th] Ohio Men & when he came home he fell in one of the wells & lost his nice Gold

watch. For this morning I was out cooking my breakfast when one of the 114[th] Ohio [men] came along with the watch hunting Bonebrake & showd [me] the watch. I showd him Bonebrakes Tent. He soon came back with his reward. 25 c[en]ts Bonbrake gave him & the Ohio boy was insulted & mad about it.

Friday April 8 [18]64

We had Batallion drill today. Major Bonebrake commanded the Regt as Perry had not returned from Orleans. Our Sutler went to [New] Orleans to day. Co. A is drilling for a prize Genl. Lawler offered for the best drilled Co. in the Division.

Saturday April 9 [1864]

I Cleaned my gun to day. I always keep it nice & clean[,] ready for inspection tomorrow. The Atlantic comes up tomorrow from Brownsville but no news. Real windy to day.

Sunday April 10 [1864]

I am on guard duty to day at the Breast work & it is very hot [with] a slight wind stirring. Nothing new in Camp. Last night was the warmest we have had. So hot to day that it almost blistered my neck & ears.

Monday April 12, 1864

We got orders last night at 8 oclock to cook 2 days rations. We marched up to the Fort. Got on the Steamer Zeypher[,] an old boat but clean. There is 2 pieces of the 1st Mo. Battery going with us we went up the Matigardee [Matagorda] Bay within 5 miles of Matigarda City. We was accompanied with a Gun boat Australia. We met a Rebel Gun boat there. There was about 25 Shots fired on both sides or I guess they did not fire more than 15 but they done no damage. I was Sea Sick all the way up and back. Our boat drew so much water we could not get very close to them and we withdrew. We then ran down to the point and took on a family[,] then a Sc[h]ooner with 2 men on it.

Wednesday April 13 [18]64

We ran down last night within 5 miles of the Fort. In the morning we ran up near Indianola. Run out and killed some Cattle. I was awfully Sea sick and did not go. We had nothing to eat. We then ran down to the Fort. Got there at 5 o'clock or was off the boat at 5. I got wet with the breakers as we got off. We had a good supper but I could not eat much.

Thursday April 14 [1864]

It rained very hard last night and the wind blew hard. The boys got wet. I stewed a Chicken for dinner. Not much news in camp. I don't feel very well today.

Friday April 15 [18]64

To day I went to the Dr. & got some Medison [medicine] which is making me feel better but I was sick & could not eat any thing. We bought a Barrel of Potatoes for [\$]2.15. We recvd a small mail. I got 2 letters. Not much news in them. Col. Perry came back from New Orleans to day.

Saturday April 16 [18]64

I was better this morning but took some Pills. The 18th boys that was transferred to the 49th Ind. goes back to the 18[th] do day. I cant walk much. The Reg[t.] is on Fatigue duty to day. [Only] worked till noon as [it] was Saturday.

Sunday April 17 1864

I was pretty sick this forenoon as could not sleep good last night but took some more pills & feel considerable better. We had Chicken Pie for dinner & I wrote

a letter home to day. Real pleasant weather to day. Health is real good in camp now.

Monday April 18th [18]64

The 49[th] Ind. have Struck tents and gon[e] down to the Fort to board a Steamer for New Orleans. Genl. Lawler has gone also and we have orders to be ready. I am not so well to day a[s] yesterday. The 114[th] Ohio left this afternoon for the Boat.

Tuesday April 19 [18]64

The 34[th] Iowa Struck tents this morning early[--]we drew a Supply of Provisions & about 10 oclock broke up camp and lit out. Had to Pass by where Genl. McClernard quarters was. The 34[th] will get off in the morning and we will not get away till night. Tomorrow have to go 1/2 mile for water. Plenty of wood handy. I am better to day.

Wednesday April 20 [18]64

We got aboard our boat after noon & by 3 oclock we were ready to leave. We are on the Alabama[--]not a very good or safe boat. We cleared the bar by 1/2 past 3 & the wind is in our favor and with our sails stretched we go cutting through the water. Passed Mat[a]g[o]rda about 6 oclock this evening 50 miles from the Ft. The Sea is very Calm to day & I am a little Sea Sick to day. The Sun shines hot and my ears are blistered again.

Thursday April 21 [18]64

I was very sick agane last night. I am more us[ed] to the boat this morning but cant eat any thing. We are out of sight of land & have been almost all day. The boat Rocks so bad to day but not much wind. The wind has changed & we are running aganst it now. Cant run so fast now.

Friday April 22 [18]64

It was rather windy last night for comfort but we kept on going. I suppose [we] will reach the Mouth of the Miss[issippi] by 12 oclock to night. The boys are most of them over their sickness. I am. At least no accident so far. We have [been] in sight of land all day along the Texas line but this evening we have 90 miles to [go to] the mouth of the Miss[issippi].

Saturday April 23 [18]64

We are now in the Miss[issippi] River. Crossed the bar at 12 oclock. Past Ft. Jackson⁷ this morning. It is a nice & Strong fort. It is on the West Side of the River. The other fort⁸ is on the oposite side. We arived at New Orleans about 1 oclock & got on board the Steamer Polar Star. I was on Fatigue duty. We will go up [the] Red River.⁹ All my good things was stolen last night that I had bought. Lee Star is Sick & left here in Orleans. Before we Crossed the bar we had a terrible Storm. The old Captain was scared[--]thought the Star of the South would go to pieces. The Waves ran very high & ran all over the boat about 2 ft deep & did look scary. I bought a lot of stuff[f] to eat last evening and some one stole all of it.

Sunday April 24 [1864]

Our boat ran out in the River and anchored for the night to keep the boys on board. I wrote a letter home. This morning at 7 oclock we started up the River. There is 4 boat[s] of us. The 47[th] In[d.] is along. Genl. McClernard is with us. Also some of the boys were left back at [New] Orleans. My health is better now. The trees are all green and look pretty. The Plantation Negroes are all at work and every thing looks nice. I am better to day.

Monday April 25 [18]64

We ran all night and passed Batan Ruche [Baton Rouge] about 11 oclock and at 1/2 past one passed Port Hudson which is a nice looking place. We will reach Red river about 12 to night. I wrote 2 letters to day. We did not stop at either of the Cities. I will get my dinner in the Cabin.

Tuesday April 26 [18]64

We ran in Red River last night. It has a good name [for] shure. I saw a dead body of a Negro in the water to day and several Al[i]igators. We passed one Fort the Rebs had built but is ours now. We arrived at Alexandra a little after night. The Army is all here at Alexandra. I saw some of the boys this evening. I saw Dave Burg & John Bennett of 3[rd] Ind. Battery this evening.

Wednesday Ap[ril] 27 [1864]

We Marched out to the Ballance of the Corps to day. It is very warm here. Saw Dave Burg or Leut. Burg agane to day. George Williams is Campt 3 miles from town. The Gun b[e]low [the] boats keep up a firing. They are above the Falls and cant get below them. The water is getting low in the River. I wrote a letter home. It is warm to day.

Thursday April 28 [1864]

There was conciderable of firing this morning at one oclock[--]it got heavier [and] we were ordered out. Marched out to the front. Formed in line of Battle behind a fence & lay there for some time & then was ordered back to Camp. Took up [the] line of battle in an old Camping ground. In short time [we] was ordered to go in camp and get what things we could[--]the Sutler gave the Boys permission to take what they wanted. He could not get the goods off the field. There was quite a rush[--]we are campt about 1 1/2 mile from the River.

Friday, April 29 [1864]

Last night we threw up some good breast works & burnt some nice houses and other buildings and 25 Negro houses & fell back to the old Camp grounds. We lay in camp all day. Genl. Smiths¹⁰ 16[th] Corps came. Was out in front last night but came back this morning. We drew rations to day.

Saturday April 30 [18]64

This morning we was aroused by the Drum Corps at 4 oclock & we were ordered to the front by day light. Fell in and marched 3/4 mile. Formed in line of Battle in rear of Bayough. Stacked guns and laid around the line of camp. I

went over to a house and got some vegetables. Lay here till after Supper time. Then went to camp. Col. Bennett of the 69[th] came up to day. H. C. Leeson hurt his leg with a shovel.

Sunday May 1st [18]64

We drew rations this morning. Got dinner[,] then came out to where we were yesterday to relieve the 49[th] Ind. They stay all day & we all night till morning. It is very pleasant. It rained some last night & is more pleasant to day. The air is cooler. Our cooking utensils are nice but scarce. I wrote 2 letters to day[--]one to the Lodge. Not much change here. There is no firing in front[,] all quiet (here).

Monday May 2 [1864]

We were routed early this morning. Fell in [in] line of battle. Stood there till day light then got our breakfast. After dinner we were ordered back to our old camp & soon we got orders for 2 days rations & 40 Rounds of ammunition & [to be] ready to move at 1 o'clock. We moved out at that time. We were in advance[,] our (Brigade)[--] 2[nd] Reg[t.] at the Skirmish line. We advanced and drove them back or they fell back and then we fell back to draw them in an engagement but could not.

Tuesday May 3 1864

We moved back to our old Camp where we camped yesterday noon and came back after dusk. I was detailed for Picket Guard. We are on [duty] in the rear of the Cavalry. There is 3 lines of Pickets. There is some firing down the river this evening. Genl. Lawler commands the Corps as McClernard is sick & (I am not well).

Wednesday May 4 [18]64

We were relieved at 10 this morning. Caught cold[, have] head ache & feel bad. There is considerable of firing down the River. We had some this morning[--]our Pickets did not fire any last night. The weather is still very fine

but rather warm. There was a transport captured this morning. 200 men of the 120th Ohio Regt. 3 [was] killed. One [lieutenant] with some men made their escape. I am not well to day, lay in tent.

Thursday May 5th 1864

Our Regt. was ordered out to the front to day with 2 days rations. I did not go out as I did not feel well enough[,] so us boys that Stayed back mooved up by the road with the teams. The artilery firing has been pretty heavy this morning. There has been several brought back. 2 from the 69th. Guess the boys wont get back to day. The report of a boat being captured below here is confirmed to day. There is still some firing down the river with the Gunboats.

Friday May 6 [1864]

The boys came back last night about 10 oclock and we did not go to the Company until this morning. None of the Regt. was hurt. The Corps is ordered down agane this morning. They took 2 days rations. There is very little firing and no body hurt.

Saturday May 7 [1864]

The Boys are not back yet. There is some artilery firing but no Muskets. The report is that Genl. Warren came up last night with the first Brigade. Our teams are all hitched up to moove our foraging. The report is some of our troops is out 10 miles but found no Rebs.

Sunday May the 8th 1864

The weather is very pleasant to day. The teams are ordered to take rations out to the troops[--]those that are out so far [as] 10 miles. The Rebs seem to be scared out this way. There was a crazy report that Genl. Grant was whipt and lost 90,000 ninety thousand men. We all know there is nothing in that. No firing to day only up the river. Our men have been making or building a dam a cross the river to get boats down over the falls. I was to see it the other day. The boats are safe now. They are down over the falls all right.

Monday May 9th [18]64

Our Regiment [the] 69[th] turned over their team last night. The Knapsacks & the Officers bag[g]age was taken down to the boat & I Suppose we will leave here shortly. The Colonel was in. I will try & go with the Regiment. We went out to the Regiment this Monday afternoon. They are laying along the edge of the woods which is very nice & grassy. The Pickets are only about 30 yds from us.

Tuesday May 10 [18]64

There is scarcely any firing down to day by the Pickets. Last night we had a mess of Greens for supper. Leut. Macy & Cropper at Supper with us or dinner.

Wednesday May 11th [18]64

The weather is very pleasant to day. No Startling news to day and but very little firing between the Pickets. The Boys have [a] fine time playing marble[s]. We have a nice Shady & grassy place by every thing is kept ready[,] if attacked[,] to fall in line at a moments notice. I am conciderable better this afternoon & hope I will be all right in the morning.

Thursday May 12 [1864]

It is warmer to day. Some little firing. 5 Rebs came within 500 yds of our Skirmishers who fired on them which caused us to pack up & be ready for them but all a faint [feint]. The report is that all the Gunboats are over the falls except one & I think it will be over to night. That is fine. I am improving every day but Slowly[--]guess [it] was a bad billious spell I had.

Friday May 13th [18]64

We were routed at one oclock this morning. [Our] orders [were] to be ready to march at sunrise The Col. read a fiew orders [at] 12 oclock & no marching yet. Have laid on the ground expecting orders any minute. We left camp about 3 oclock[,] marched out on the Opolucia road for a short distance[,] then went down towards the River. Marched till 11 oclock [and] went in camp.

Before we started Leut. Cropper said if I just would go & try the march he would carry my Gun & Cartridge box for Me & Leut Macy spoke to Co[ls.] Bennett & perry to let me go the nearest way. Cut off all I could. That I was so anxious to go & dont want no prisoner in mine which was all right with Officers. The Fleet is laying out in the River close by our big gunboats. The 16[th] Smiths Corps[,] is on the fleet.

Saturday May 14 [18]64

We were roused up this morning before 4. Got something to eat and was ready to march by 5 but did not go until 8. Marched until 12. Came about 12 miles[--]mooved off by the River and campt for the night. There was some firing done during the day by the Gunboats & some Skirmishers in the rear. I am better.

Sunday May 15 [18]64

We marched out this morning. Passed the 3rd and 4th Divisions[,] then lay around in the woods. Heavy Skirmishing in the rear with our Cavalry. The Rebs fired on one of our boats. Dont know W[h]ether any one was hurt or not. We will leave the River this evening. There is some firing in front. The men are getting tiard. The boys got a lot of Sugar. This morning we passed where the Rebels burnd our boat & destroyed our mail. Not much firing to day. I am better.

Monday May 16 [18]64

I carried my Gun to day all right. Feel better with it. We marched through the woods last night which was very hard marching. Went in camp about one oclock. Our Company was for Picet. We had marched 12 miles. We are within one mile of Marksville. There was some Artilery firing this morning for 1 1/2 h 4 miles off. We mooved out. Came came up with the 19[th] Corps. The 16[th] passed us and went on our left. Did not loose very many men. We mooved back[,] got dinner & then mooved up in the edge of the woods. Got our Suppers. We have the rear this evening. No fighting. Rations are getting

scarce. I took a drink from a mud hole to day. It was terrible water but [was] all we had.

Tuesday May 17 [18]64

We lay in the Woods till 12 oclock last night[,] then marched out & crossed the Bayough[--]3 miles. Lay there till morning. Our Division is the rear. We halted about 9 oclock. The rear was attacked. We lost about 100 men in all. Genl. Smith takes the rear this afternoon. We go in with the train[,] crossed the Bayough 12 miles from the Miss[issippi] River. There was some pretty heavy fighting this afternoon done by Smiths men & we lay across the Bayough & was not ordered out to help them. We could see the charge the Rebs would make & our boys would counter charge them. The wounded was sent apast us. Some of us boys climb[ed] up in trees to see the fight. We was not sent over to assist our men till evening. Then we went on the double quick led by Co[l]. Perry & when we as deployed & made the charge the Rebs ran & there was but a very fiew shots made at us but we gave them one parting salute. They left a good many on the field. We lay there all night. Part of the 21[st] Ind. Artilery (heavy) was in this engagement. They pulled off before we crossed over this evening. There was 2 pieces of the 21[st] Battery.

Wednesday May 18 [18]64

There is no fireing this morning. Smiths men are on the other side yet. Drew rations this morning. It rained seme last night. The men are all out. About [1]0 the Artilery fir[ing] began & was kept up until about 6 in the evening. Several wounded have been brought over here. The Cavlary & Infantry are having it pretty rough agane. We are ordered out agane to the front to support Smith.

Thursday May 19 [18]64

We mooved out to the front on Smiths Left last night. Formed in line of battle in the woods which was very hard ground with Sand & Weeds. Lay there until until we we had fired 8 or 10 Volleys[,] then mooved back and lay till after breakfast. Went back across the Bayough[,] drew 20 Rounds of Amunition and went down below the crossing of the Atchafalaya River Bayough. The bridge

was made of Steam boats standing side by side [and] anchored. That was our bridge and a good one. We marched down the Bayough about 6 miles. We had pickets deployed on each side of the road. Our Co. was on the right side going down. We thought the Rebs would run down then and get on our flank but found none. We lay down there about 6 miles till evening. The marching was very tiresom[e]. There was so much underbrush & we could not see very far ahead or to our right as was so verry thick. We went back to our Starting place about dusk. Did not see any rebels. We went in Camp close to the crossing. Drew rations. The 19[th] Corps is across. The Troops will all cross to night.

Friday May 20 [18]64

We went down to the boats but was too earley to cross. Had to wait[,] then crossed on the bridge made of the Steamboats. Then Stack[ed] our arms in the Shach. Saw Leut. Dave Burg over with the 3rd Ind. Battery & Sim Pinkster. We lay here until 4 oclock[,] then mooved out. There was a lot of Cavalry. There was some Comisary goods thrown away. We marched 8 miles by day light[,] then got our breakfast on the banks of the Mississippi. Genl. Smiths Corps are all on the boats & are going up the river.

Saturday May 21 [18]64

We arived at the River this morning at day light. Got our breakfasts[,] then mooved on along the road very slowly. At noon we got a very large mail and laid around until about noon [sic]. I received 6 letters (not a good day for letters either) but we were all very anxious to get them. We marched then about 15 miles and campnt on the River. The weather is very warm and [many] Mosquitoes. Thick & Large ones almost as big as blackbirds. Not quite. [But they] bite harder. The roads were very dusty but plenty [of] water in the Miss[issippi] to wash ourselves clean. Col. Bennett is real Sick.

Sunday May 22 1864

We Marched down the River about 1 1/2 miles this morning and went in camp about 500 yards from the River. The 19[th] Corps is farther down. Smiths men did not board the Steamers Friday as reported by they will or did yesterday and started up the Miss[issippi] River to Vicksburg. It is reported

that Genl. Benten is here to take command of the 19[th] Corps. Dont know how true it is. Falls & Ira Izor killed a sheep this evening.

Monday May 23 1864

We have had the Pleasure of laying [in] Camp all day once more. We were all very tiard and enjoyed it. Glad to get some rest. There was a man shot by a picket to day. The Rebs were dressed in our uniforms. I think we will leave here shortly on a boat. We are now drawing full rations. It almost scares us. I wrote a letter home today. The weather is hot, very hot.

Tuesday May 24 [18]64

The 4th Division of the 19[th] Corps was loaded on a boat to day for New Orleans. J. J. Sullivan & Geo. Williams were up to see us to day. Health is generally good. Weather hot. We had general Inspection to day of Arms & accrutraments by Staff Officer. It rained this evening.

Wednesday May 25 [1864]

I washed my Pants to day & Shirt also. It rained last night but is very warm agane to day. There is no Special news. The 4th Division got off the Boats agane to day. I dont know the cause of it. Weather still very hot to day.

Thursday May 26 [1864]

We lay in Camp to day. Nothing to do. Had dress Parade. Warm as usual. Health good. Got a late Paper but no news. Mosquitos plenty. We make Smoke [in the] evenings to drive them away.

Friday May 27 [1864]

Nothing new. The boys have been shut off from the Sutler. Cant get anything charged. I gave the Sutler \$20--to let Co. D boys have that amount & he could pay it back to me after pay day. I told the boys I had seen the seller & he would let them have some goods on tick[ets] so it was all right. Hot as ever to day.

Saturday May 28 [18]64

I took a walk down to the 19[th] yesterday bought some letter Paper & wrote 2 letters. A man was drowned in the River. He belonged to the 83[rd] Ohio Reg[t].[,] 4[th] Division. The men got him out but he was dead. The rest of the 4th Division left of boats to day for below. The weather is cloudy & cooler to day.

Notes to Chapter 8

¹ General Fitz Henry Warren (1816-1878) grew up in Massachusetts but moved to Iowa in the 1840s, where he became active in Whig and Republican politics. He also worked as an editorial writer for Horace Greeley's *New York Tribune* before joining the Union army as colonel of the 1st Iowa Cavalry.

² General Napoleon Jackson Tecumseh Dana (1822-1905), as his given names perhaps indicate, was born into a military family. He continued the family tradition by making a career in the army. A West Point graduate and a veteran of the Mexican War, in which he was severely wounded, he led a Minnesota infantry regiment into the Civil War and served at Antietam (where he was again wounded) before taking part in the Red River Campaign.

³ Evidently this is the first name of the disliked Captain Adams.

⁴ "The Irishman's Flea" probably refers to a story or a song about an Irishman who was pestered by a flea. He tried desperately to catch it, and finally got his hand on it, but when he opened the hand to look at his prey it jumped back onto his body, and the never-ending process started again. Indeed, he never could catch it, just like the soldiers that day could not catch the rebels. "The Irishman's Flea" is also the title of a silent movie made in 1913. *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia.*

⁵ This General Davis was probably General Jefferson C. Davis, best known not for his military exploits but for having the same first and last names as the president of the Confederacy, and for killing a fellow general, William "Bull" Nelson, at the Galt House (hotel) in Louisville, Kentucky, in 1862, a crime for which he was not punished by either civilian or military authorities.

⁶ This refers to the spirited contest between General Solomon Meredith, a member of the famed "Iron Brigade," and Congressman George W. Julian, candidates for Congress from

Herrington's and Company D's district at home. In the regular election at home, Republican Congressman Julian was re-elected, and served until 1871.

⁷ Fort Jackson, located some 70 miles south of New Orleans and on the west bank of the Mississippi River, was constructed after the War of 1812 at the suggestion of that war's hero, Andrew Jackson. After its capture from the Confederates during the Civil War by U. S. Navy Flag Officer David Farragut, it was used for a time as a Union prison.

⁸ The fort on the opposite side of the river was the older Fort St. Philip, the second fort on that site and dating from the eighteenth century.

⁹The Red River in Louisiana, a major river through Louisiana, was the focal point of large troop movements by both sides in 1864. After skirmishes at different sites, General Banks decided to withdraw from the area in May.

¹⁰ General Andrew Jackson Smith (1815-1897) was a career military officer. A graduate of West Point in 1838, he served in the Mexican War and then in wars with Native Americans in Washington and Oregon territories. When the Civil War came, he led the 2nd California Volunteer Cavalry as its colonel, and moved up rapidly. His service included Vicksburg, after which he led a division of the XVI Corps in the Red River Campaign.

Chapter 9

To the Shenandoah Valley and Home

"I was at the old John Brown Fortress where he made his stand for Liberty and Justice."

This portion of the diary describes Samuel Herrington's experiences during his eventful final three-and-a-half months in the army, late May to mid-September 1864. At first he and his fellow soldiers in the 8th Indiana Infantry Regiment (to which unit Sam and others were returned in July) endured the extreme heat and humidity (and mosquitoes) of the lower Mississippi Valley. Heavy drilling in full uniform, which the officers insisted upon, left the men in sweat-drenched clothing and exhausted, and all of them eagerly awaited orders for being shipped out, probably (according to the scuttlebutt) to somewhere in Virginia.

This finally happened in late July 1864, when Sam and the others boarded the Star of the South, a medium-sized steamship with sails too. Despite another bout with seasickness, Sam very much enjoyed the trip and its sightseeing opportunities, which included the Dry Tortugas (off Key West, Florida) and various points on the Atlantic coast northward to Cape Hatteras. He also thrilled to the sight of the occasional "tall ships," huge four-masted sailing vessels they encountered, and watched as the captains exchanged greetings and bits of news via their megaphones. Sam also witnessed a traditional burial at sea, the victim having died of an illness early in the voyage.

Eventually, when their ship reached and entered Chesapeake Bay and then the Potomac River, Sam marveled at the smoothness of the journey in calm waters. He also was pleased to see Mount Vernon, the home of President George Washington, from afar, but he then had a chance to explore up close, at least briefly, the nation's capital, where the soldiers debarked. Sam made no mention of seeing or hoping to see President Lincoln, but he did pass by, to him, the rather unimpressive-looking White House, and then he went on to the imposing Capitol, even inscribing his name there (along with thousands of others) on a back section reserved for that purpose.

More sightseeing followed as the men were posted with General Sheridan's army in the Shenandoah Valley, near Harpers Ferry and Charles Town, historic places made more so due to their association with John Brown, which Sam visited as often as possible. He also was captivated by the views from on high at both Bolivar Heights and Maryland Heights.

As the Union troops moved southwestwardly from Harpers Ferry towards Charles Town, along the railroad to Winchester, they were under constant harassment and attack by Colonel John Mosby's "partisan cavalry," fast-moving soldiers known as Mosby's Rangers or Raiders. Their goal, according to Colonel Mosby, was to "weaken the armies invading Virginia," "destroy supply trains," and "confuse their plans by capturing their dispatchers . . ." ¹ Ironically and nearly tragically, Sam and a companion, the youthful Leander Starr, became isolated from their company after the time for their discharges had arrived but before transportation home could be arranged and they narrowly avoided capture and possible death. During the first night of being "lost," hearing soldiers nearby, they moved toward them only to discover, to their horror, that the soldiers were rebels. So Sam and Leander dropped to the ground and crawled a long way as they successfully, but slowly, made their way back to their own troops.

The final entries in the diary describe Sam's release from army service and his rather slow return to Indiana by railroad via Harpers Ferry, Baltimore, Harrisburg, Pittsburgh, and Indianapolis. Then he had to wait again until he was "paid off," receiving \$195, part of which went for new civilian clothing, and, on September 14, 1864, Sam reached Dublin as, in his own words, "a free man." His final comment was that his mother was "so glad to have me home."

Sunday May 29 [1864]

We mooved our Camp. Up this morning & Stacked arms at 6 oclock. This afternoon we mooved out & went down the River about 1 1/2 miles & went in camp on the right of the 19th Corp. Weather is not so warm to day. We had a mess of beans for dinner to day.

Monday May 30 [18]64

We rece[i]v[e]d orders last night to march with 2 days rations but did not start till five this morning. Came out on the Texas Road. Halted at 11 oclock[,] then Counter marched about 10 miles and lay here in the shade until 3 in the afternoon[,] then started out. [Our unit:] the 1st & 3rd divisiens of the 13[th] Corps[,] one Battery of the 19[th,] 2 Battalions of Cavalry [and] 3 batteries of the 13[th]. It was very hot marching. A few Shots was fired by the Artillery. One Reb Lieutenant was killed & bueried by our men. Genl Lauler was in command.

Tuesday May 31 1864

We went in camp last night at 10 oclock. Marched in all 20 miles. The Rebs fired into the 3[rd] division and wounded several. The Artillery fired one shot. We started back at 5 this morning. Weather is very warm. We marched back to where we lay yesterday noon & got our dinners and stayd until morning. It rained some this morning & layd the dust. Mush for supper.

[Wednesday] June 1st [18]64

The weather is very warm this morning but rained some & that cooled off the air and not so bad to day. The 1st Brigade went back to the River. We got a mail to day or last night. I recevd 2 letters. The boys went to Sugar Mill last night got some molassis.

Thursday June 2 [18]64

It rained all the forenoon & about 3 oclock we were ordered back to the old Camp. It was raining & very slick marching. The mud would stick to our feet. Our Co. was deplod out as Skirmishers. We arived in Camps about 9 oclock. Our boys

left behind. Had mooved camp across the Levee. I receivd 2 letters from home. I was very tiard and went to bed early soon as had my Supper.

Friday June 3rd [18]64

We Mooved over to our old Camp this Morning. It rained agane before we got our tent up. Then cleard off for the day. I wrote some letters & sent them away in the mail this evening. We have plenty to eat now and not much to do while in Camp. Boys all well.

Saturday June 4 [1864]

It is cloudy this morning. I went to the River and washed some. There is prospects of raining agane. All quiet in Camp. The 8th Ind. passed here this evening. Going down the River. Did not stop. We yelled & [w]hooped at them. Guess we will get with them soon but the 69[th] wants us to stay with them. They are awfully nice to us in our company. Guess all [are] that way.

Sunday June 5th [18]64

I washed my Clothes to day & it rained some this evening. There is some of our Brigade out on a scout to night from the 16[th] Ohio the Crack Regim[en]t of the Divis[i]o[n] of the Corps. They are dandies. No late news from them. Their flanking Co have the Sp[e]nncer Rifles. The[i]r Band is tip top fine.

Monday June 6 [1864]

The weather is cool & nice. Rained some to day. Nothing new. Have big time playing marble[s] in Camp and jumping [around?] after night. . . C[or]p. Gad the Orderly is the head of that. [They] form [a] circle[,] have Tin Plates to beat on & then Sing sugar & gold.

Tuesday June 7th [18]64

The weather is cool. Pleasant. Rained some. I wrote 2 letters. I went down to the left of [the] 19[th] Corps. A Lieutenant of the 49[th] Ind. struck a fellow of the

2nd Iowa with his saber. Quite an exciting time for a short time. I also wrote 2 letters[,] also received one from home & one from Amelia Cliff [, New] Castle.

Wednesday June 8 1864

The weather is still warm. The 69[th's] Sutler came in with a new Supply of goods. The 8th Ind. are in Camp at Carrollt[o]n [Louisiana]² where us boys were for awhile. Pretty place. So the papers report they are there.

Thursday June 9 [18]64

It rained some very hard part of the time. Today no drill. I loaned Ira & Hen & Lee Starr each [\$]5.00. The Sutler would not trust them any more. They always pay me back & I have plenty.

Friday June 10 [18]64

Company Drill from 8 till 9 rain or shine is the orders. Had a small mail. No letter for me & I wrote 2 for spite. Orderly sick[--]I acted for him on Dress parade. Camp grounds wet. I loaned John Falls [\$]5.00 [and] Sim Earl [\$]5.00. Let Ben B have [\$]2.00 and Jake Oldaker [\$]2.00 and I have plenty left but the boys dont know how much.

Saturday June 11 [18]64

Company drill in forenoon [and] at 4 this afternoon. Had genl Inspection[,] also a General Review [of the 19th Corps] by Gene[ra]l Emery & General Sickels from the Potomac Army.³ All the forces was out. It rained very hard while we were out[--]all got ever so wet.

Sunday June 12th [18]64

We had inspecti[o]n this morning. Rained some in the evening very hard. Got some letters & [New] Orleans papers but there is nothing Startling in them. Boys all well.

Monday June 13 [18]64

There is 3 Steamboats here for the 3rd Division. They are going to some point below here. Dont know just where. I received a letter from home this morning. The weather is very warm down here. It rained some & we had general review by General Sickels. We done some hard marching as it always is in review when we want to make a nice show & when we come in my coat was wet through as if I had been out in the rain. This is the warmest day we have had this summer. We were out [with] coat[s] buttoned up tight for about 3 hours. Had our Knapsacks[,] Haversacks[,] canteens & accrootermets [accoutrements], [including] 40 rounds of ammunition. The swet just run off us but we made a nice show and the 69[th] done fine. Made a very nice display. Every body was out & tried to look nice.

Tuesday June 14 [18]64

The third Division st[r]uck Tents this morning and left for down towards New Orleans. We dont know just where & they did not know but will find out when they get there. Us boys cannot help but discuss about our hot review we had. We were almost melted [it] was so warm. We are hardly cooled off yet & have not rested up yet. Take about another week to rest up. I guess it was the most disagreeable day we have ever had & want no more of them but we cant have many more as time is getting short for us. We are all well. That is the best thing now for a sick soldier has a hard time. [He] almost always gets Home sick & that is worse th[a]n the disease for he would like to be home but cant go.

Wednesday June 15th 1864

The 1st Brigade mooved camp this morning to the other side of the river. The Camps are getting dried off now & look real nice agane. There is no special news. The Boys are all well & in good spirits. We don some drilling to day.

Saturday June 18th 186[4]

Weather is hot & dusty agane. No wind Stirring at all. I am making Joe Guglas of Company G of the 8th [who] formerly lived in Dublin & was almost drownd in

the Bayough the time so many was dround near Ft Espranza a pair of Pants out of a blanket he had. The blanket is Cotten & wool & will look real well. He is the most needy fellow I ever did see to be going around. His old ones are just rotten & this blanket is rather a twilled piece of goods[,] dark gray[,] & will look all right when I get through with them. I cut them out by mine. We are bout the same size only I am the tallest by 4 inches. He is tickled. We are having plenty to eat[--]what we dont draw we either buy or forage for and have plenty.

Sunday June 19 [18]64

Inspection this morning as usual & weather hot. The Polar Star a steamboat landed by our Camp this morning and I bought a paper. The Boat was loaded with clothing. I guess Joe Duglass can get him some new Clothes now[,] especially pants now in a few days[,] but the ones I finished for him yesterday look real nice & he was so well pleased with them. Proud as can be & all the boys think them nice[--]he dont know when to quit thanking me. He is in Widowmans Company G. His home in Dublin was over near the [unclear word] down in Africa on the Bell farm. He was so near drownd {we] had to rool him & punch him around for some time before he came [to--]vomited water for some time but we saved him in the end like the most of them but not all of them.

Monday June 20 [18]64

We drew Shelter tents to day. They are about half the size of our blankets with eyelets around them so [we] can use them as shelter. Tie strings in the holes & put up a ridge pole & they keep the sun off. Just cotten musling[,] coarse & unbleached[,] but we can bleach them down here in the hot Sun. We also drew clothing. In the afternoon Some of the boys call the tents dog tents & others [call them] Pup tents. Either suits. These are the first the 69[th] have had but we had them before. Every body is well in our Co. now.

Tuesday June 21 1864

The 49[th] Ind. boarded a boat for New Orleans this evening instead of morning.

Wednesday June 22 [18]64

The weather is real warm. We had Inspection this morning. It seems as if the Sun was directly over us. Our Shadows are only about 10 or 12 in[ches] long and comes right in our heads. 10 times hotter [here] than at Dublin.

Thursday June 23 186[4]

We were payed off agane to day and settled for clothing. I drew \$49.65 Forty nine dollars & Sixty five c[en]ts. I saved the \$9.65 on my Clothing [allowance?]. We have orders to be ready to go back to the 8th as soon as [we] can get transportation. We had camp inspection this forenoon. We had every thing cleaned up & in good order before the officers came around. I always keep things clean around my tent but some of the boys have to be ordered to clean up their quarters. The seargants draw \$20.00 & Privates 16.00 now and are allowed 42 d[ollars] a year for clothing & I had only dr[awn] 32.35 in clothing. This is the first real pleasant day for about a week. Health is good now.

Sunday June 26 [18]64

We had Inspection this morning as we almost always do. Weather is warm. Colonel Bennett came up from New Orleans to day. He commanded the Brigade. Our Regiment has been Brigaded with the 19th Corps & we dont like [it] very well as we dont like the corps but guess we will have to stand it for what time we are in the service.

Monday June 27 1864

There is no special news to day. The 35[th] Wisconsin came up from down below on the steam boat Iberdelle and land[ed] a short distance above us here. They brought no Special news from down stream. The weather is very warm and the Mosquetors or Gallinappers as the boys call them are terrible in the evening. We have to make a smoke to get rid of them & then the most of them [still] hang around. We drill in the forenoons. Must have some exercise or get sick & [I] would rather have the Drilling for I like that part of soldiering. The Boys have all

payed the sutler thier bill which I knew they would or felt shure they would after pay day.

Tuesday June 28 1864

Drill every morning and Dress parade in the evening is our work every day. Just what we should do. Keeps us from being lazy. Rather warm with our Coats buttoned up tight for Dress Parade but we drill in Shirt Sleeves. Everybody in our Co. is well but some are terrible Lazy. The 160[th] New York Regt. are camp[ed] on our right. They are Ziouvaz [Zouaves].⁴ [A] rather tough set we think.

Wednesday June 29 1864

The weather is still very warm down here in the Sun. Drilled agane this morning. Hot enough to roast Eggs in the shade or seems that hot. We are having plenty to eat and drink and the Gallinippers⁵ are trying to eat us up. We smoke them every night and then they bite us. Old rags make good smoke for them.

Thursday June 30 [18]64

The same old hash agane this morning. Drill in forenoon. I had command of Co. to day. Every thing went off fine agane. Both our Leut[s]. are a little slow but I give them all they want in the drill business. Drill fast & rest often suits the boys best. Also does me. I never could stand this slow drilling. We received mail to day[--]that is something that is not regular but I did not get any letters this time. Cant get one every day but I wrote one. We were Mustered to day by Major Bonebrake this evening. Every thing is quiet in camp.

Friday July 1st [18]64

Company drill agane this forenoon & weather hot as usual. Camp getting dirty & we aught to moove to new quarters. Nothing new. All well in our co & not devoured yet by the Mosquetoos or Gallinippers about the size of Black birds. News is that we are to go over to Barkhear this evening but [have] not gone. This was my day to drill or morning as we dont drill afternoons. Every body was in

good humor. Boys all nice & pleasant. 1st day of July & as hot as pepper. How will August be[?] Hotter & Hottest as June is hot.

[Saturday] July 2 1864

It rained some to day & cooled off the air for a short time. The 1st Division of the 19th corps [is] getting on board of steam boats & Gulf Steamers. Dont know yet just where they are bound for but will soon find out. I went down the River to the landing 1 1/2 miles. I dont see any prospects of us leaving any ways soon. The New York Zouaves Regt. on our right left this evening.

Sunday July 3rd 1864

I am [o]n Picket to day for a change and the weather if very hot agane to day and cloudy and a very little rain. The 1st Brigade are mooving Camp down to where the 1st Division were Campt and our Brigade [will] leave in the morning and go down below the 1st Brigade. And this is hot weather to moove around in[,] I think.

Monday July 4th 1864

Bright & very warm to day. The 1st Deleware Battery fired a Salute of thirty four 34 guns this morning about daylight so we would all know it was the 4th of July and time to turn out. After breakfast we mooved camp and it was the hottest day I every knew or I was the hottest. We carried all our traps[,] what fiew we had. The Provo[st] Marshel had all the Sutlers close up their businiss this afternoon. We are about 1 1/2 or 2 miles from our old camp. We are right on the River now and there is Milliens of Mosquitoes here. They almost eat us up.

Tuesday July 5th 1864

We Streightened up things to day and caught some fish for dinner & Supper. One man drowned to day in the Miss[issippi]. Dont see why they go in where the water is so deep & Swift [when they] cant Swim. He was a large man but is gone. We rooled him & done every thing we could but that was all we could do. He is dead. Nothing new & no mail from the north. Boys are all well & feeling good.

Wednesday July 6th [18]64

There is nothing new especially. Only having a warm spell down here on the banks of the River. Received a small mail. I received a letter from mother and one from Richmond[---]Bee Schooley. There was nothing startling in either of them[but] was glad to get them. We all like to hear from Indiana. Don't care how often.

Thursday July 7th 1864

The weather continues warm and is very war[m] to day. This afternoon the 8th boys received orders to return to our old Regiment[,] the 8th Ind.[,] and be ready by 3 o'clock. We were all ready on time and we boarded the Sallie Robinson. Adjutant Lacy of the 60th [Ind.] had us in charge who by the way is a very fine man. It rained some this evening. We passed Port Hudson and Baton Ruche [Baton Rouge] before night. We will all sleep in the Cabin. We left a good many friends in the 69[th] from the Privates up to Col. Perry. I could not find fault with any of them[,] especially Co. D and all the officers. They were all very nice to me and all the boys that tried to do right & I done that from the first to the finish.

Friday July 8th 1864

We arrived at Algiers⁶ about 8 o'clock this morning. We had landed & marched over to the Depot and waited for the train. I bought some cloth[e]s[---]one pair of Shoes [\$]2.50 and 2 Checked Shirts [\$]5.00. . . . Very cheap. And a hat. The boys all stayed close to the Depo[t] and we left here at 10 o'clock & arrived at Lafouch at half past one o'clock. I was very glad to see the boys. They have nice good quarters. I received 2 letters. We have orders to go back to Algiers. Our Regt. is scattered along the [railroad] guarding bridges. Orders is to go tomorrow. The 11th Ind. passed here going to Algiers to day. I bought the largest watermelon to day that I ever saw. Was very long & large around [with a] red core & very sweet for 25 c[en]ts. Man came to camp in a boat. He sold them cheap & had none stolen & his mellons were fine. The Boys are making fun of Capt. Adams['s] orders [that] he has tacked up about the boys leaving camp without a Pass.

Saturday July 9 1864

We did not leave here until 2 o'clock this afternoon. The ballance of the Regt. came down here & we boarded the cars. We were all ready waiting for them. The 33rd Ills. relieved us. We were camped along the [railroad]. Capt Dunbar of Co. B died last night. The 19th Corps are loading on Steamer Ships bound for Fortress Monroe & we will be with them. That is fine. We are all pleased. We are all anxious to get around in the Eastern Army as have been in the west so long. The boys say Co. B has the Smallpox & that Capt. Dunbar died with it & several have it. I don't know [how] true that is but hope they are mistaken. Our Regiment was scattered along the [railroad] so the bridges would not be burned. Our Mess had one of the finest Water Mellons for dinner I ever saw or tasted. They bring them along here in boats. Small boats but large mellons & only 25 cents each.

Sunday July 10th 1864

There was two Ships loaded with troops here today for the east. They will leave this evening. It has been a real warm day. Abe Crull & Hen Hoofman came to our company today. We are laying just behind the Levee & they were enquiring for our Regt. & I was at the end of our Co. Cooking dinner when three Boys came along on the Levee & asked me if I knew where the 8th Ind. was camped. I told him right here. Then where is Co. D. I told them this was Co D. Then I took a good look at them & knew them. Nels Jennings was also with them. They all recognized me about the same time. We had a nice dinner for them & had Hen Hoffmans father [and] Geo. Williams eat dinner with us & we had a fine time & a good dinner. . . . I Cooked it[---]the boys are in the 21st Ind. heavy artillery. I also wrote 2 letters today.

Monday July 11 1864

The weather is warm & nice. Alfies doc Compton & H. Williams was over in our camp today. They look real well. Doc is [an] orderly for some officer. I done my washing this forenoon and was over & had my negative taken for some Photographs. Had my hair cut first as it was getting rather long. I was up & down the streets seeing the Sights out by the Cemetery & put in the time fine. The boys with the Co. are all well.

Tuesday July the 12th 1864

Weather very hot this forenoon but cooler after dinner. Abb Crull was over agane to day. He likes to be with us boys. Geo. Williams is back with the Company now to stay. Guess by that the 1st Ind. Battery will not go with us around to Washington. He has been with them more than a year. We drew Clothing. I had my watch repaired to day while I was over in the City. There is not much of a town on this side of the River[--]Algiers. The River is very deep here. There is several War Ships here from Foreign Countries anchored in the River but we are not afraid of them. We can knock any of them out if they want any thing. My Watch cost me \$3.50 [for] repairs. It rained conciderable this evening.

Wednesday July 13th 1864

Weather is hot and we have plenty to eat (rather strange for our Regt.). I was up in town & saw a fight and wrote a letter to Chilicothe & New Castle. There is 3 Steam Ships here loading with Soldiers for the east. Guess our turn will soon come.

Thursday July 14 [18]64

Weather is very hot agane to day. The 11th Ind. were payed off today. We drew New Guns and accruterments [accoutrements] to day and I bought some new Shirts for myself and run around among the Camps. There was nothing Startling in any of the Camps.

Friday July 15th [18]64

Ira Izor & Lee Star went out on the Rail Road after some Potatoes and Onions this morning and brought back a barrel of each. I furnished the money which was Six dollars \$6.00. They were fine. I was on Fatigue duty to day. The boys sold 8 Eight dollars worth of Potatoes & we still have all our mess can use & more too. The boys wished they had bought more of them. Ira[']s arm is well.

He had two wounds in the arm the 22[nd] of May last but bone was not fractured.

Saturday July 16th 1864

The weather is very hot. No air stirring at all. We have Company drill from 7 to 8 in the forenoon & dont drill any in the afternoon or evening. Dress Parade about 1/2 past 5 in afternoon or evening. It is real cloudy this evening but rain has passed around & left us out this time. Boys in camp all well[,] I believe.

Sunday July 17, 1864

We had general inspection this morning as usual at 9 oclock. That dont last & we dont mind it very much. I enjoy it in one way for it makes some clean up that would not [otherwise] only they hate to be told to go to camp & wash up. The weather is real hot. Very hot agane to day. We received a mail agane to day but I was left out. Had dress parade this evening. Every thing is quiet here & all well. Sunday is always a quiet day.

Monday July 18th 1864

The weather is very hot. The Mosquitos almost eat us up last night. We had a smoke but that did not drive them away. Had Company drill from 7 to 8 to day and dress parade at 6 this evening and it rained some this evening and is a little cooler. We also received a mail & I ha[d] one letter in it from home. Nothing especailly new in letter. All well there.

Tuesday July 19 1864

Weather is cooler. It rained almost all the forenoon. Moscuetoos almost ate us up last night. They are large ones. We call them Gallinippers down here which is a good name for them.

Wednesday July 20 1864

The weather is still hot. We received another mail to day and two letters came for me. One from Amelia Clift & one from Dublin. Good letters makes one feel better & from these girls there is always something new & always nice. Nothing especially new in either of them but good [and] newsy. I went over in the City [of] New Orleans and had my hair cut & shaved and went to a Photo-gallery and had my Negative taken for some pictures. 1/2 dozen I ordered. Hair was cut short & I was mad about it. Barber was 1/2 drunk but I did not know it at first or would have gone to another place. I was up to the 21[st] Heavey artilery and spent the afternooon with Abb Crull[,] Nelse Jennings[,] Hen Hoffman[,] Doc Compton and others of the 21st Heavy Artilery Indiana. They are in a Tobacco Shed they call it. I was in the St Marys Market hous[e] also & seen the largest Turtle I ever saw. It was about 4 f[ee]t across. It was on a large round Meat Block and was about a foot through. Had a small head & neck & short & not very large tail. Said to be over 100 years old. It looked to me to be about 8 in[ches] through but they said [it] was 12 inches & 48 in[ches] across. I did not notice it at first & leant my elbow on it & the thing mooved. Then I seen what it was[--]almost scared me. I put in the afternoon with the boys & went back across the river & was ready for 6 oclock Dress parade & had spent a very pleasant day & felt better by it.

Thursday July 21 1864

After drill this morning I got another pass across the River to the City. Put in another nice day. Came back a little earlier than yesterday and we had received orders to go on board of the Steem Ship Arogo⁷ but did not [for] some account. It is a large one and another Regt. boarded it. I wrote 2 letters[--]one to Amelia & another to Dublin[,] Ann Morris. The right wing is to go first & that means us and we will go in the morning. I left orders [for] my Photographs [to] follow me by mail. I have payed for them.

Friday July 2[2nd] [18]64

We were wakened up last night at 12 oclock. Struck tents and had every thing [ready] to moove but did not get aboard the Steemer until 6 oclock this morning. The Steemer Arogo did not leave [at] 3 oclock this morning. We will go on the Steemer Star of the South[,] a very nice Steem Propeller or a two Mas[t]ed Propeller [ship]. We will have a nice boat. Every thing looks nice and is a good Ship but not so large as the Arigo. We Boarded the ship and left New Orleans at eight oclock and Passed the Forts Jackson & [St. Philip] at 2 oclock this

afternoon. We have a nice boat and plenty of room. Our boat is 200 ft. Long but not very wide. We arrived at the mouth of the River at 2 o'clock and Anchored until morning. It is very nice Sailing down the Mississippi River but we will have it different when we get out on the Ocean & all are Sea Sick.

Saturday July 23rd 1864

We Crossed the Bar this morning Just at Sunrise while the Tide was up. The Arago had Stuck on the Bar yesterday and we passed out first this morning. She draws more water than our Star of the South does. By Nine 9 o'clock we were out of sight of land. I was taken Sick this evening but the Ocean is very Calm. There is not much wind Stirring but the Sails are set. Our Company is quartered do[w]n in the hole. We met the Steem Ship Telegraph at one o'clock bound for [New] Orleans. We did not Stop. This is just fine for those that are not Seasick. Sim Earl was riding out on the Jaboom this afternoon. There is but 5 companies[,] the Right wing of our Regiment on this boat. The ballence will be along soon.

Sunday July 24th 1864

The sea was rather rough last night. It rained to day in the afternoon. The ship rocked considerable but it did not make me sick. Our boat passed a Sail vessel to day. Sim earl & John Falls of our Company rode out on the Jaboom for some time to day when the boat was rocking considerable. We passed some Sail Vessels also. They look very pretty and run real steady. I dont go down in the lower extremities of our boat very often as it makes me sick as it is so warm & close.

Monday July 25 1864

We passed a Ship this morning at 4 o'clock. Also 2 more at 8 this forenoon. All going the same way we were. We saw a drove of Porpo[i]ses this evening. We will get in the Atlantic Ocean to night[,] so the Mate told me. We live well on this boat. Have all the water we want & plenty to eat. Dont take much for me when I am Sea Sick. The 24[th] Iowa and five Companies of the 8th Ind are left back. Will come on another boat. We passed Key West about 2 o'clock this afternoon and could see Steeples in Cuba. I suppose Havana [is visible] thro a glass but

not with the naked eye. Some put off our boat for Key West with mail and we soon changed our direction North. . . . We could see Dry Tortugue⁸ Aft from our boat very plainly [for] a short time before we stopped. While we was laying off Key West I was not one bit sick and felt fine. We Started on late in the afternoon & was soon in the Great Atlantice Ocean.

Tuesday July 26th 1864

The Sea or Ocean was very rough last night and made me very sick. I thought [of] what I had read in some paper once. Some man was on the Ocean & was very Sick & said he had thrown up every thing in him except his Knee Caps & they were loss [loose]. I thought I had done the same. I make my quarters on deck. The Gun Wail is about 4 f[ee]t wide[,] 2 in[ches] thick. It is very substantial. Some of the boys lay on it while we are running but I dont. Might go to sleep & roal over board. We passed a large Ship to day. Was a Sail Ship. 4 Masts. The largest I have ever seen. The Sails were all unfurled and full of wind. Also the jaboom Sail was set. Quite a number of Soldiers on board. They were bound for Key West or made thier first stop there. The Captains of each boat used large Trumpets to talk through.

We are bound for Fortress Monroe[,] headed for Gen. Grants Army so the Captain said. How pretty a sail boat looks. Every thing so clean. White Sails & no smoke but we have plenty. Ours is a Propeller [ship]. [The] wheel [is] made like an Augure which turns very fast and [is] about the Size of a flour barrel. After night we watch the Fosfarick [phosphorous] light that makes the boat[seem to?] Skim through the water. It looks so pretty. The most of the men are Sick to day throwing up all they had in their Stomachs. I am Still sick and know how it goes. Sim Earl[,] John Falles & a fiew more of our Company have not been sick at all. This afternoon in fact almost all day we have fun.

Running North East. The weather is fine. One of the boys went to sleep on the Gunwail last night & fell over board & was lost. One of the mates who has been very nice to me told me this evening if I would get a bottle of Ale & drink a fiew Spoon fulls of it occasionally I would not be sick. So the next day I thought I would try it and it did stop it. Bottle cost 50 c[en]ts but that was nothing compared to being sick the most of the time. I told the others about it & they tried it with the same results.

Wednesday July 27 1864

The Ocean is Still rough to day and I am sick agane. Gave the most of my Ale away & will get another bottle. A Negro fell off the Ship last night and one [man] that was sick died during the night. He was wrapped up in a Shelter tent sew[e]d fast around him and a sack of Sand[,] about 1/2 Bushel[,] was tied to his feet. His head[,] face & all[,] was wrapped in the white tent. [He] was carried out and [the] body [was] laid on a wide board. They opened the Side door of the Gunwail which is the same heighth of the ballance [?] and about 8 f[ee]t long [with] double doors [that are] very heavy. [They] laid [the] board with [its] end out over the edge of the boat. Some one read out of the Ships Bible[,] offered a pray[e]r and two 2 of the men raised the end of the board up so the body slid off down in the Ocean. I was farther back on the boat some 20 or 25 ft and as we passed could see it away down in the water. Standing up sinking very fast. We all felt very sad over it as he seemed like a nice young fellow.

I am real sick this afternoon. Not able to go down in the next lower deck for my dinner. Milt McMahan & Lee Star brought me something to eat. I got me another bottle of Ale which helped me. I do hate to drink the stuff[f] but it does me so much good & this settled my stomach right away. The boys are all well. None of them sick & have not been. We seen our first Shark to day. It could Swim faster than our boat was running. Was going the same direction we were. It jumped from one wave to another. Was about 5 f[ee]t long but none of us had our guns ready or we could have shot it. Their mouths are back under the head. Look funny in the water.

[Thursday] July 28th 1864

The Ocean is very calm to day. Scarcely any wind and no waves e[x]cept what we make. Our boat draws 14 f[ee]t of water. All the heavy Freights are put below. We have plenty of fresh water on the Star of the South for all of us and get it just when we want it and no questions asked. Our Course to day is north East and I am standing it fine but stay on Deck. John Falls & Sim Earl & Frank Albright were up the Roap Ladder and out on the Yard Arms. I thought shure one of them would get a fall but they did not. I know I would for they rock wors[e] them the boat does. I felt so well to day that we had some Beans cooked for dinner to day & I am feeling fine. Had the Beans for dinner. We passed t[w]o Schooners to day. They had their sails all spread. They were double Mas[t]ed boats and were going South. We were on Deck and cheered them as we passed. The Captains on the different boats talked through their Trumpets as we passed while we did

the cheering. I am feeling fine this evening. Guess the cheering done me some good [as did] the beans we had for dinner. Some of the boys dont come upon deck at all. The ship dont rock so much down there but they dont have much fresh air like we do up on Deck. We passed by Charl[e]ston to day but we was too far out to see any thing or any Forts but mate told me when we were passing it.

Friday July 29 1864

The wind blew conciderable all night and our boat rocked or Ship rocked very much until we came to Cape Hat[teras] where the water was what they call Choppy. Was very rough but the waves not high. The wind blew conciderable & was cool. The Mate used the lead Sounder to tell just where we were & the depth of the water. This is a bad place and many boats & Ships are wrecked in passing here. I was awake & up taking in the Sights while we were passing this place[--]this was after midnight. The wind was cool not like when we were on the open Sea. We came in sight of land at 7 Seven o clock this morning & was in Sight of land all day. I dont know just where we are but off the Coast of North Carolina. We ran [by] Cape Henry in the afternoon. I had been real sick againe to day until we Struck the Reip Rafs and sickness was all gone. Here the water was very choppy & the boat stopped rocking and Sam was all right once more. We ran in and passed a good many boats. We anchored off Fortress Monroe Where a Tug came out and took some of our Officers aboard & over to the Fort which is a splendid Fort & a large one.

The small boats [are] loaded with Mellons & Stuff to eat. I bought a large mellon for 50 c[en]ts & some Apples for our mess & some ginger cakes & other stuff to eat. I was feeling fine[,] not a particle sick[,] & hungrey as a wolf and ate all I wanted. We were somewhat disapointed here for we thought we were to Join the Army of the Potomac in front of Richmon[d] but instead we have orders to run up the Ches[a]peak[e] Bay & Potomac River to Washing[ton] City & there receive further orders. We Started up the Chespeke bay by 6 o clock[,] all of us feeling fine[,] and run in[to] the mouth of the Potomac River. It is so nice & Smooth. The nicest River I have ever seen. I think our boat runs so nice & Smooth. It is backed up by the Chespeak Bay so there is scarecely no Current at all or you cant notice it.

We passed Several Men of War laying an Ancher as we run up. Also passed Ft. Lincoln when we passed the Washington Home.⁹ The large bell on our boat was tooled. We could not see much but hear[d] all we could. There is a Fort almost oposite the Washington home. It was 5 o clock when we passed Fort Lincoln. Every thing is new to us boys up here and we are taking in all we can. There is troops on each side of the Potomac almost all the way up to Alexandria at which place we cast anchor but did not land. The Star of the South draws too much water to take us over to Washington so we were transfered to a large Barge there. [It] did not draw but a fiew feet of water. We anchored out in the stream and transfered on[to] this Barge and they ran across the River with us. It was eleven o clock when we landed at Washington on the W[h]arf where we laid down for the night. All of us was pretty well tired out. There was troops campt on the banks of the Potomac. The river is real smooth & nice.

Saurday July 30 1864

The boy all think the Potomac River so nice. There is a number of troops on each side of the River and one large Fort near Washington City. Our Boat tooled [its] bell as we passed the old Washington. We are running aro[un]d the City some and se[e]ing the Sights. We passed quite a number of our War vessels coming up the River. I wrote my name in the Capitol to day. There must be 6 or 8 thousand names on the wall. It is [at] a recess on the back part of the building & there is a stream of water running in there when any one can get a nice cool drink any time. [It] is fine water. I was at a bakery this morning and bought some bread. Got 3 loaves at 8 c[en]ts a loaf. I thought of course 25 c[en]ts. Threw down a Shinplaster[,] 25 c[en]ts piece[,] and started out. He called me to wait & get my change. That supriised me. Out in front they have been working. Have not got the dome finished yet. Will be nice when it is all completed. We will not try to go through the Capitol. They have some Street Cars here; it] takes an extra horse to pull the car up [Pennsylva[nia Avenue, a] nice Ave to the Capitol. We were out by the Presidents mansion. Not so much of a house outside but suppose [it is] nicer inside.

I believe I have stated that the Potomac empties in the Chespike [Chesapeake] Bay & I have never seen such nice Smooth body of water as they both are. The Capitol is a splendid building. That is the building will last for ages and we are all proud of it. Suppose they will have it finished after the war is over. I came back to the w[h]arf where our things were & found out we had received orders to turn over our Tents and to take nothing but what we could

carry. By 3 o'clock we fell in Ranks and Marched over to the Baltimore & Ohio Depot. It was very hot. We got our Suppers at the Convalescent Home near the Depot. It is run by those that are not able to march and run if we have to. Our Boys are all well[,] that is[,] those] with their companies. I suppose the left wing of our Regt. will be with us in a short time.

Monday August 1st 1864

We are all right now. We ran all night and stopped at the Mionecasy [Monocacy] River & Bridge. We could not sleep any on the Cars as the [Railroad] is so crooked. Keeps one shaking around the most of the time. Part of the 19th corps is here. We went in Camp in a field after breakfast. John R.T.S.F. Fall & I went over to the River to see how the watter was and to wash some of our clothes and while we were gone they mooved camp to the woods and now we have a nice camp and we have good water here. But we are under orders to be ready to m[ove] at [a] moments notice so all have to Stay in Camp. I wrote a letter to Isaac this afternoon.

Tuesday morning Aug. 2 1864

About 9 o'clock this morning we received Marching orders and had every thing ready to moove and the order was countermanded so we unpacked our traps and mad[e] ourselves at Home. We had a good dinner to day[--] plenty to eat up here. There was two Regiments came in and went in Camp here from towards Frederic[k,] a nice town the Rebs robb[e]d a short time ago when they were retreating from Gettysburg. I washed my Pants to day as well as some other things. The weather is fine and health is generally good with us. Mine is fine.

Wednesday Aug. 3 1864

The weather is very cool & pleasant this fine morning. I wrote a letter this forenoon to [sic] and this afternoon we received orders to be ready to march with 4 days rations. We have no teams as yet. So the order is 4 days rations in Haversacks. We were ordered out on Picket and in about an hour we was ordered in and marched up to the Rail Road to get on the Cars. The troops are all leaving this place and going to Harpers Ferry. When this bridge was burn[e]d by the Rebs there was a great deal of Coal here and it is still burning & smoking.

This is quite a nice stream of water but things looks desolate around here[,] having been burnd. We received a mail to day but nothing for Sam this time.

Thursday Aug. 4th 1864

This is a fine morning. We got on board the cars last night about 10 o clock for Harpers Ferry and ran down near the Ferry and got off the Cars on the North side of the River and marched about 2 1/2 miles. It was day light when we went in camp on a very high hill or mountain near Mayerlernd [Maryland] H[e]ights[,] a flat level nice grassy place but the h[e]ights is away up younder. It was day light but we took a nap[,] then got our breakfast. I went down to the 17th Ind. Battery. Milt Miners is Captain. Saw some of the Dublin boys who belong to the Battery[,] also Capt. Milt who was glad to see me. There was several of us boys [who] marched down in town[,] crossed to Potomac River [at] two o clock[,] marched up the hill on the other side & went in camp near the noted city of a few houses. I went back down town and had something good to eat. Just a real good dinner for 25 c[en]ts. Met some of the Boys of the 17th Battery.

We are campt on a hill between Harpers Ferry & Bolivar[,] a small town. I was at the old John Brown Fortress where he made his Stand for Liberty & Justice & they for Slavery. The Ars[e]n[a]l is just as he [Brown] left it when taken prisoner [in] a brick building down at the bottom of these mountains near the rivers and near the bridge over the Potomac. There is nothing but hills & hollows here but it is fine scenery in all directions. I climbd up on top of Maryland Heights. The road is winding so one can climb it and [it] is flat on top. There is some very large guns up their that will carry a shot almost to Charlestown.¹⁰ [Only two] of these large ones but several smaller ones. The Scenery is perfectly grand from up there. Troops are up there all the time. All Battery men with all sizes of Guns. I could spend a day up here and never get tiard of seeing sights. Always some thing new. Genl Miles should have been shot for Surrendering this Strong hol[d] but the guilty ones scarcely never get their just dues. I dont know just how many troops there is here stationed all the time. We are Campt on a hill between Harpers Ferry & Bolliver Hights. How we would like to stay here for a month or so. The Scenery here is grand[,] especialy from top of Maryland Hights. And Bolliver Heights is fine but note like Maryland H[e]ights.

Friday Aug. 5th 1864

There is nothing new transpiring that amounts to much. Genl. Hunters Army¹¹ came in to camp to day. I dont know just where they are from but they are here.

The weather is warm but not like down about New Orleans and back from the Miss[issippi] River a mile or so. There it is red hot the most of the Summer. I was down in the City of Harpers Ferry to day. There is an attraction there that is hard to resist while one is so near and I am making use of it while I can.

Saturday Aug. 6th 1864

Orders came for us to march at day light so we were up at 3. It rained part of the night and is some muddy this morning. We marched out at day light. It rain[e]d some this morning. We only marched 4 miles then went into camp on a hill. There is no trees very near but there is an Orchard not very far off from Here & there is a Spring with a good Spring water but rather unhandy as is so far off but we get the good water [even] if it is rather far to carry it. We had a small mail to day but there was nothing very perticular new in the mail or Papers we got. Have not heard any thing from the left wing of our Regiment but they will be along in a short time all right.

Sunday August 7 1864

We lay in camp all day. Our Tents came up to day and we receivd a small mail. Troops are coming out from towards Harpers Ferry. We drew our rations to day for 3 days and the weather is very nice to day and we all enjoy it very much.

Monday August 8th 1864

The weather is very comfortable to day. No complaints heard. We drew 4 days rations this morning and our teams are cut down so we will have more to carry from now on. The Officers are seinding their Messboxes back to Harpers Ferry to make transportation lighter & not so many wagons to block the way if we have to run back some of these days[,] and we never know what we will have to do. The boys had to Sign for clothing to day. I dont need any thing now but the most of the boys do & that pretty badly. We had a mess of Apple Dumplings to day for dinner. I made them. Ira Izor went out and found some Milk & cream while I made it as Cobler as it was baked in a big pan and every thing was fine. Apples was fine and every thing good. The Boys all say I am some one. The Apple or Peach Coblers or dumplins[,] they always disappear. I washed my Clothes this

morning so as to be shure my hands were clean and what the water did not take off the dough did but guess it was all gone when I was through with my washing.

Tuesday Aug. 9 1864

We were ordered out on Skirmish. One of Co. C boys was shot by a Reb who was behind a large rock & we had not seen him. Then he wanted to Surrender but his body was filled full of shots [or] bullets. He [was] shot through the head which killed him instantly. We were out about 5 miles but found no more Rebs so came back to camp.

We drew Clothing last night. I drew a pair or Pants[,] Blue ones as they always are[,] and I changed the pockets as I always do so things wont drop out of my pockets when I lie down as we do on a hard march as soon as we halt. [I] tumble down any place & rest for the next stretch. We have orders to be ready to march in the morning at 5 o clock with 4 days rations in our Haversacks. Which way we dont know but will be ready on time. [We] always are but the Officers are often slow.

[Wednesday] Aug. 1[0] 1864

We started on the march this morning at 5 o clock and took it very very moderate. Passed through a small town called Charlestown where John Brown was hung. Passed by the old Brick Jail where he was held for a short time before he was hung. There is part of the old Scaffold still Standing from which he was hanged. We Marched 14 miles[,] then went in camp in a hollow of nettles. Had real good water and good & handy. There was several died to day. The army is mooving in line of battle. We have the Center of line. The weather is very warm[,] not much air stirring to day. All well in our Co. and not much Sickness in the Regiment.

Thursday Aug. 11 [1864]

We were aroused up early this Morning and did not have time to eat our breakfast. Marched out in quick time. Passed through a small town called Berryville. We piled our Napsacks in a wagon this morning so we could make time a little easier. We marched in line of battle. [The] right of Regt [is] to the front. We marched this way for about one hour or more & made 6 miles. We left the Winchester road to our right and went in camp on a hill. Water is very unhandy for us. We are all very tiard as we marched fast & [for] long hitches without resting & then could not get a fight as the Rebs fell back & we could not catch them. The boys are all Jolly & in good spirits and all [of] our Co. [are] in camp.

Friday Aug. 12 1864

We were out before four 4 o clock this nice morning & got our grub a good time. Every body happy. We marched at 5 o clock and took it very steady all day. Halted about an hour for dinner and had a chance to draw our breath. After eating our dinner we had some Corn instead of Beef. Had Crackers which is getting scarce. We passed through Middletown[,] a small pretty place & looks like an old one.¹² We went in Camp a mile beyon[d] Middletown. There is conciderable of Skirmishing in our front. (The 8th & 6[th] Corps[s] is in our front [ahead] of the Artillery & water is handy). We suppose the Rebs have retreated as the firing ceased this evening. Nothing new or exciting in our camp. Only we are a little tiard as our stops were of short duration and [we have] so little to eat.

Saturday Aug 13th [18]64

We were aroused from our Slumber last night at half past three this morning. Fell in line of battle until day light[,] then we got our breakfasts. No firing yet. The 8th & 16[th] Corps mooved out to the front. We marched out but found no enemy so returned at 4 o clock. We were detailed for Picket duty. Went out about 200 yards. I was on duty from 10 o clock till 4 o clock[,] the longest I was ever on duty as Picket. That was 6 hours and 2 is generally the limit. There was no firing done on either side[,] yanks or Jonnies. All day all quiet until evening & then did not last long. I washed my Shirt this evening. The boys are all well & feeling fine.

[Sunday] August 14 1864

We recived a mail last night. There was one letter in it for me and was from home. There was nothing of Special interest. All are well there. Our Prov[i]sion train came up with Supplies and we drew Rations this morning so we wont Starve here. Drew grain agane to day. The 6th & 8th Corps are back. They did a conciderable of Skirmishing. . . . We were not relieved to day but I wont have to be out to night. I was out to a small Orchard this afternoon and got some Peaches. There was a Rebel Spy hung to day. He was caught yesterday. Sim Earl & I heard of it and started on the run to see the hangin[g] but was a little late as they had cut him down. We did not go up to see him but was disappointed in not seeing the work done. Found some nice Peaches & helpt our selves. We drew 3 days Rations. This valley is fine. The Mountains look fine.

Monday August 15th 1864

There is some firing done this afternon mostly on our side but guess no one hurt. I went out to an Orchard and found some fine apples. They are just nice ones and good as well as nice. We were not relieved from duty yet. I wrote two letters this evening and there is some Artillery firing going on. There was another Spy hanging this evening at Genl Custers Cavalry Division. Sim Earl & I ran about 1 1/2 to 2 miles over hills & hollows but was too late to see it. So [we] wont try any more. I think there was some Spies hung. Some said 3 & others said there was only two of them. All we seen of it was the scaffold & [from] those that saw the work done the most reliable report was that only 2 were hung. We walked back to camp & decided not to run to any more hangings. We are good & tiard. I will have some good Apple dumplins or Cobler tomorrow if [I] can do so.

Tuesday Aug. 16th 1864

We rece[i]v[e]d orders last night at 9 o clock to be ready to march at [once] and by 11 we were on the road so my Apple dumplins or cobbler is off. It rained very hard for a Short time by wet us through & through. We marched through to Middletown[,] New Town & Current town and campd half mile from Winchester making 15 miles after breakfast. We went in camp. We had Brigade guard. We got some Corn & Apples. The ones we had were all eaten up. Their is no use of Starving while you can get Apples & Corn to eat. Some of the boys wont forage any but are ready to eat what the other bring in. We have plenty of Wood & Water and it is handy too. All are well in our Co.

Wednesday Aug. 17th 1864

We were routed out last night at half past one twelve o'clock. Got our breakfast packed up. Loaded our baggage and cooking utensils in the Wagons[,] then lay around till three o'clock. Then moved out through Winchester and took the Berryville Road. Came 1 1/2 mile east. Came one & one half miles east of the Village and went in Camp on our old camp grounds. We got some nice corn to cook. I am on Brigade Guard this afternoon. Wood & Water is plentiful and by doing some good foraging, we have plenty to eat and we are all well[--]that is in camp.

Thursday Aug. 18 1864

We moved out this morning at Five o'clock. Came 3 1/2 miles. Rested in a woods until the 2nd division of our Corps came up. They are Just from Washington City [and make up] the balance of the 8th [Indiana Regiment, the] Left wing[, Companies F. G. H. I. & K. [They] came up and met us here in this nice shady Woods and the 18th Ind. Inf[antry] were also with them. There was the 1st Main[e] Regt with us there in the woods that had the best band I have ever heard. The leader has a son [about twelve years old] with them that plays a instrument. There was 12 or 15 bands & they would take turns playing which we all enjoyed so much and then we were all glad to see the balance of the 8th boys once more. They had just arrived in Washington & came right out for us. We are within 2 1/2 miles of Charlestown. We received some mail. I did not get any letters this time. The boys of the left wing dont look so tanned as we do and our Clothes are dirtier than theirs is. We were all glad to be together.

We have been having the 159[th] New York Regt. with us. They are a tough set & poor Marchers. Hardly ever more than 10 or 12 goes in camp at the same time [because] so many fall out. One day only one officer besides the Col. was on hand when we went in camp. When we went in camp in a wheat stubble there was a rail fence near & we appropriated the top rails & started a fire. I had pieces of meat in my Haversack so we put meat & Crackers in [the] Camp Kettle with plenty of water and stewed it all together. The Rest of the boys did the same thing but the fire started the Grasshoppers to flying over [the] fire & Camp Kettle and when we ate it[,] it was just like eating fish[,] pulling the bones out of our mouths[,] but that was all we had and we ate it up except the bones threw them away.

Friday August 19 1864

We were up early but did not march. Drew rations and fixed up some Shelter as it rained some about 12 o'clock. We were ordered over to the ballance of the Regiment. Went in Camp in the woods in a good place after it was cleaned which it needed badly. We received another mail but none for me. We had a little more of Grasshopper Stew this evening but not enough Grasshoppers to make it good & too many bones. The Weather is not hot up here like it was at New Orleans & in that climate[,] but [it was] warm through the day like Indiana. Every thing is quiet except with the Cavalry. They are at it every day. Genl. Custers division are on the go all the time. Genl. Custer is a great fellow with his long hair down his Sho[u]lders.¹³ They dismount & fight like the Infantry & have fine Batteries with them[--]5 & 10 lb. Guns. [They] make things hum while at it.

Saturday Aug. 20 1864

I wrote two letters to day[--]one home and one to Chilicothe[,] Mrs. Garstine. After noon we had orders to move Camp. We moved out to the left of the Pike. [We] cleaned off the ground and now have a good Camp ground. We got another mail to day. I got 2 letters and mail[e]d one. Our rations are rather scarce. We have plenty of Corn & Apples so we are living fine. We had regimental Inspection by Colonel Kiney. We are all in good Spirits & all well but we will have a good hard fight here yet[,] sooner or Later. It is bound to come. Neither side is ready yet but will be soon.

Sunday Aug. 21 1864

We had Regimental Inspection this morning agane. About noon the Artillery in our front began firing. We fell in line of battle & Stacked arms[,] then carried rails and made some breast works of them. Had some Shovels & Picks to make breast works but in a short itme they were taken from us. The Cavalry are doing some pretty [heavy] firing & having it pretty hot. Some prisoners have passed along back to the rear. The firing has ceased & the Cavalry is falling back. Slowly we are all ready & anxious to go in. Dont see why we are not ordered up to the front with the Cavalry. The Cavalry here [have] dismounted & fight like the Infantry. [They] dont do much running. They are hard workers.

Monday Aug. 22 1864

We were ordered out last night about 12 oclock. Marched back to Charlestown. Rested a short time and marched back to Halltown. The 165[th] New York is with us. They are very poor marchers. Dont know how they will do in battle. Hope all right but they dont march good. We have taken our line of battle on a high ridge here at Halltown[,] 4 miles from Harpers Ferry and near the road where we are now. We are cutting down trees. Have them fall down the hill & sharpen the limbs as we fell them so will be hard to get through coming towards us. We laid down and slept till day light. I was wet with Swe[a]t & did not sleep very well. Some of our men are Skirmishing with the Rebs this morning and some Artillery firing also. We threw up some breast works to day in our front. The 6th Army Corps Join[ed] our Regiment on the Right. [A] heavy rain after night & every thing is very wet.

Tuesday Aug. 23rd 1864

We worked on our breast works agane to day and have them done this noon. There is conciderable of fireing on our left. I washed out my Shirts. We have plenty of corn and drawed some Pork to go with it. We are still cutting down trees & sharpening the Points to catch the Rebs on while we shoot them if they should charge on us. Their Army is conciderable larger than ours is but they will never charge us here as they know the hills as well as we do & better too[,] & if they should try [it they] would never make another charge.

Wednesday Aug. 24 1864

Heavy fireing on our left. The 11[th] Indiana are out Skirmishing. The Rebs drove them 1/2 mile back. The 11th lost 3 men killed & 14 Wounded. The fireing commensed about 3 oclock this afternoon. The rebs had gained about what they wanted to. We Captured 20 Prisoners. There is no prospects of a general engagement very soon[,] so we think[,] as neither side is ready yet but will be soon. We received a Mail to day. I got a letter from New Castle & wrote one home. We are all in the anxious seat now to see what comes next.

Thursday Aug. 25 1864

Ira Izor & I got a Pass this Morning and went up to Harpers Ferry. I N Smith Started to Washington City for Regimental Papers to discharge the Non Veterans. We[,] Ira & I[,] came back from the City of Harpers F[erry] about 2 oclock and our Skirmishers made an advance and drove the Rebels [back]. Skirmishers and [us] have orders to be ready to march at a moments notice and have our Haversacks with 3 days rations in it. We are all anxious to try our hands with them. We received a mail from New Orleans forwarded from there. I had 3 letters in it and my Photographs also but we are doing no fighting. I was real sick at my stomach after night from eating so much Ice Cream & Cake with Ira Izor.

Saturday Aug. 27 [1864]

We did not march to day. I was very Sick last night and am Sick yet to day. I ate too much trash at the Ferry or town [Harpers Ferry]. There is no firing to be heard all day & we dont know what is up with them. Another larger mail from New Orleans to day. William Song & Bill Shannon was over to our Company to day. They are not in the 19 Corps. This is my Birthday[--]Sweet 25 to day. I was celebrating for 2 days but dont like that way of Celebrating. If I had wated till to day [, the] 27[th,] my Birthday [, I] might not have been sick but Ira Izor & I are both good at the table and we held our own and then brought a lot of stuff with us to eat. [That] was the cause of my being Sick.

Sunday Aug. 28 1864

We rece[i]v[e]d orders last night at 11 Oclock to be ready to march this morning. At day light we were out at half past two and was ready before day light. Leander Starr & Milt McMahan Killed a Pig yesterday & we have some fresh Pork. We were all ready to march at day light but did not march till 7 o clock and marched out near Charlestown Where John Brown was hanged and rested in the Shade until 2 oclock. I was real sick all day. Came in 1 1/2 miles from Charlestown and went in camp 1 1/2 miles from Charlestown. Lay in Camp on the same line we were [on] last Tuesday but farther to the right. We done some firing at a distance. The 6th Corps is next to us.

Monday August 29 1864

We were routed up at 4 oclock this morning. Got our breakfasts and laid around Camp all day. Went down and washed a Shirt in the afternoon. Heavy Skirmishing commensed in front. The Rebs drove our men back (the Cavalry). One division of the 6th Corps was ordered out to their Support but the Rebs gave way as soon as the Division went out. Every thing is going [on] in Camp now at 6 oclock. I am considerable better this evening and will be all right in the morning. I think [or] hope so any way.

Tuesday Aug. 30 1864

We had orders to march this morning at day light but did not go and every thing is quiet in our front. Leut. I. N. Smith returned from Washington City with our [blank] Papers to be filled out & Signed up when our time expires. The news this evening is [that] the Rebs are reported at Bunkers Hill which news is made absolutely [confirmed] by the evening Papers but we dont believe it at all. Another report is [that the Confederates] made a charge at the Welden Roads but was not Successfull[,] which sounds better. I wrote a letter home to day. The boys are all well in camp now.

Wednesday Aug. 31 1864

This is a fine morning and we were mustered at 9 o clock by Leut. Col Kenney and moove[d] our quarters with the prospects of staying here a few days. Every thing is quiet in front. A Soldier of the 6th Corps was drummed out of the Service for some cause[--]we have not heard [what]. The news of the capture of Fort Morgan in [Mobile] Bay is reported. Guess it is so. I was on fatigue duty. We receiv[e]d a mail to day. I receiv[e]d one letter. There is nothing like getting a letter every day if possible.

Thursday Sept. 1st 1864

There is nothing new in camp to day. I went down to the branch and washed my clothes. The Officers are making out our papers to day. There is no firing at all[,] only just a stray shot occasionally. The Rebs are reported to be falling back towards Richmond. We Policed our Camp this morning & every thing looks nice. That is about all we have to do here in the Valley[--]marching & keeping camp clean[,] also ourselves. That is about 2/3 [of] the battle[--a] clean body & clothes

& a clean camp & plenty of good water. The boys in the Regiment--about 100 of us are feeling fine[--]& the other boys are a little down cast but we think they will all be home inside of a year. [I] do hope so any way. We all hate to leave them & they hate to see us go.

Friday September 2nd 1864

We Non Veterans Cleaned up our Accouterments [accoutrements] and Guns this morning ready to turn over to the Regimental Commander David Shunk when they are ready to send us back to Harpers Ferry to take [the] train for Baltimore & on home. The Regiment was ordered out this afternoon to fire off their guns so they could clean them up nicely. We turned over our Guns to the Colonel this afternoon but got them back agane this evening from the Col. and will keep them until we reach Harpers Ferry, we think[,] as the Rebs with Genl Mosley [Mosby?] have captured some of the boys as they are going back & we want to fight our way through and not be taken with our hands or Pants down as they call it.

This is a Copy [of a letter] from [Leander Starr], one of the best young boy[s] in the Army and my best friend. He always called me his mother as she [had] asked me with tears in her eyes & could scarcely talk the day we left home to be kind to her boy[,] only 14 years old then[,] and he called me mother all through the service. He was as true as Steel[,] never Shirked from duty[,] always ready[,] never drank and Seldom[,] never before me[,] uttered an oath[,] true as Steel[:]

May 24 1864

Friend Sam

I thought I would write you a few lines to let you know where I am. I am at New Orleans at the Charity Hospital. I got here yesterday. Well Sam you can get \$5.00 from Hen and \$5.00 from Jack that will make us square. (He had borrowed that much from me.) When you write home dont say any thing

about me. I feel so bad I cant write any more. Give my respects to all the boys.

Sam write as soon as you get this and tell me if the army is coming here or not. I must stop. Good by. Write Soon. From Leander Star[r].

Saturday Sept. 3rd 1864

We received orders to march last night at 10 oclock. Started a little after day light this morning and marched within 2 miles of Berryville¹⁴ and went in Camp. There was an old Orchard near where we campt. I was soon over the fence and got some real good Apples and some[one] had a fire & [we were] cooking some Apples & getting something good to eat. [We were] not quite through when there was heavy firing going on in our front towards Berryville. This was about 5. Our Regimt. fell in line & was soon on the moove. Leander Star[r] & I started with our cooking utentials and our Reg[t.] got lost from us or us from them. But we kept on the moove slowly with the army which was bunched up conciderable & we thought we were near them. [A]bout dusk the firing almost Ceased & we made enquiry for our Regt. or Brigade & was told they were still in our front by this time. It was dark & we were getting anxious as we were going on towards Berryville.

We stopped agane to listen & soon saw a guard line [that] was being formed in our rear. We lay down close to the ground & listened to the orders & to our horror [saw that] they were Rebs [who were] forming their line in our rear, and we had to get through or be taken Prisoner so while they were posting their guard with their attension to their post[,] we crawled through the line and crawled along until got near our line when we had to be carefull or [we] would be shot by them. We dare not walk[--]the lines was not more than 200 yard a part so when we were near enough & out of hearing of the Rebs I called out to our guards and told them we b[e]longed to the 8th Ind. and had to [be] lost. We could hear their guns click as we advanced & I called to them agane not to shoot. . . . They lower[e]d their guns and we marched in [searching] for our Brigade & Corp (19th. . .) & found out they was away off to the right. We finally found them about 10 oclock. Were real tiard and soon ready for our little bed in a woods[--]no tents[,] only the tree tops. The woods is full of our men and down lower[,] along the lines[,] Milt Miners Battery is a little ways to our right[,] the Boys say.

Sunday September 4th 1864

There is scarcely any firing in our front to day except with our Muskets. Our line is throwing up Earth works in our front to day and felling trees getting ready for the Rebs. Our papers was sent up to the Regt. but the Mustering officer was not here to muster us out. I changed the pockets in my New Pants after din[n]er. We will not be mustered out to day. We was ordered out this afternoon & then [the order was] countermanded and I did not get my Pants finished and will finish [them] tomorrow. We have to carry water about one mile. [We] are Camp't in a woods & have plenty of fuel to burn. Milt Miners 17th Ind. is near us. Guess theirs is a good battery. Bill Song is in it [as are] Several of the Dublin Boys.

Monday Sept. 5th 1864

The Regiment was ordered out in front to day. The Non Veterans did not have to go but the most of us went any way. Our time is over & all is to be mustered out but wont be till tomorrow. One young man in Co. B[,] William Martin[,] was killed. The man that shot him was hid behind a large stone and shot him through both arms & the body. Then the Reb wanted to Surrender but he had about a dozen balls in himself in a second[,] as we were almost on him when he fired his gun. Martin was brought back to Camp & buried from there. The Regiment almost all went to see the body. We went out about 5 miles from our camp. Came back about 6 oclock. Did not see or hear any more Rebs. Had our suppers soon after[,] came back[,] and a little after 7 oclock the Mustering officer came down to our Regiment and mustered us out (by Companies) of the U S Service. We are to leave tomorrow if nothing happens.

Tuesday Sept. 6th 1864

It rained hard almost all last night. I did not sleep much. Kept us a fire (plenty of wood) all night. This morning at 10 oclock it quit raining. Just drizzled a little the ballance of the day. At three 3 o clock us discharged boys rece[i]v[e]d orders to leave camp at 1/4 before 4 oclock. So we gave all our boys [a] good by [salute] and left the Army and a joyfull set of boys came out to the road and got in some wagons that was going back to Harpers Ferry. . . . There we could take the Cars to Baltimore as there was no Cars out our way[--]had all ben burn[ed] up. We had to wait a while for our Calvalry escort that was going with us for 2 nights.

Before some of the Pennsylvania boys were captured on their way to the Ferry & are now Prisoners but as [they] were not in the Military service [they] will soon be out of Prison.

Wednesday Sept. 7th 1864

We stopped last night 4 miles out from campe[,] correlled the Mules and got some Straw in our wagons and slept until about 4 oclock this morning. I slept real well. We started out about 4 this morning and arived at Harpers Ferry at 1/2 past Ten oclock and could not get ready to leave on the one oclock cars & have to wait until Tomorrow. I bought a new pair of Shoes[,] took a good Wash & put on a clean Shirt. We have 2 days rations. I will see how long I can keep one of my Crackers[--]always[,] I think. We drew the Rations here at Harpers Ferry. While we have so much time here we are putting in the tim[e] down at the Arsnel [arsenal] where John Brown made his stand and up on the Mountains. We were up on both of them. There is such nice Views from Maryland & nice also from Boliver. Every thing is so nice here[--]every body should see it.

Thursday Sept. 8th 1864

We got on a Train loaded with Sick and wounded coming up to Baltimore. When we arived there we ran through the City to the Pennsylvania Depot. We rece[i]v[e]d word here that we could not get transportation until tomorrow so we went back to the Soldiers Home[,] got our Suppers and we put our baggage away & went up town to see what was to be seen. This is quite a City. We are near their Canneries near the Bay[--]not so nice as down town is. Can smell the Canneries. They have Bunks here and keep them clean. Bunks 3 beds high. Don't think there is any body [else] here as they seem clean. They set a real good table at the Home. We had a real fine evening seeing all the sights to be seen & there is plenty here[,] shure[,] if there is any place.

Friday Sept. 9 1864

We had a fine breakfast this morning and had a good nights sleep and left the city at 10 oclock [on the] train for Harrisburg[,] Penn. We ran rather slow but had a fine ride. We had a very large train and ar[r]iv[e]d Harrisburg at 4 oclock. 84 miles. There was a good many at the Depot looking for their Discharged

[friends] that had left for home the night before we did & had been captured. They told us the Regiment [number] & we told them it was the same one that was captured [but] that the Rebs would not harm them & they would be home in a few days. It was Mosbys Gu[erillas] that got them. They were a pitifull sight[,] most of them Crying. Men[,] Wom[e]n & children [were] all expecting their Fathers[,] Brothers[,] Husbands or Sweeth[e]arts [only] to be so disap[poi]nted. We started on for Pittsburg at 4:15. Crossed the Susquehanna River twice. One Bridge is over one mile long. I never seen such a Bridge. It is quite Mouna[i]nous along the Rail Road. Every thing looks nice and plenty of Pretty women along the road. Things begins to look more home like. We passed the Horse Shoe Bend after night. We are all well and standing the ride fine but a Soldier can stand any thing if he can stand a Soldiers life[,] I think.

Saturday Sept. 10 [1864]

Our train ran all last night[,] ar[r]ived at Pittsburg [a] little before day light this morning. We marched down to the Soldiers Home and got our breakfast which was hard to beat. [It had every thing you could think of to eat[,] even down to fine good candies. Every thing [was] so nice & clean and such nice & pleasant Ladies to wait on us. After our meal we went back to the R[ailroad]. We had to wait until 1:10 P.M. for our train for Indianapolis. . . . We started on an Extra train [but] when about 25 miles out an Engine had run off the Track and we were delaid about one hour[--]then [we] ran 291 miles from Pittsburg to [Indianapolis].

Sunday Sept. 11 1864

We ran all night and ar[r]ived at Indianapolis Sunday morning about 8 oclock A.M. [We] went out to our old camp[,] the Soldiers Home[,] and had our breakfast but [it] is nothing to be compared to the Home at Pittsburg or Baltimore. We Washed up and I went down to Hipes home for a while[,] then ran around town. Met Bennett Witt & his Wife on the street. They were very friendly and nice to me and for me to see old faces was a treat instead of all strangers. [I] dont know when we will go home. As soon as [we are] payed off.

Monday Sept. 12 1864

We ran around town all day. In the evening [I] went up town. Met Ben Richardson. Got a bed in [the] Room he was in on South Meredian St. Stayed there all night. Lee Starr was with me. Saw Brothers. They had a recepti[o]n for us. [There was] spe[a]king by Governor M[o]rt[o]n & Noble and others. The meeting was nice. All of the discharged boys was there[,] about 100 or more. Some companies [had] more than others. If we could have had an election as we wanted there would not have been a dozen [of us from the 8th Indiana] but we could not stand Adams any longer.

Tuesday Sept. 13 1864

The 36th Indiana came here to day. I went up town & picked out a suit of Clothes. [We] have not been paid off yet. The 36th goes home to day. I seen Austin B. Gates to day[,] also John Albert and others. [I] was down to Hipes agane to day. They are awfully nice to me.

Wednesday Sept. 14 [18]64

We were payed off to day at Eleven oclock. I went out and got my Clothes and my dinner. Came out in Citizens Clothes. [I] feel rather strange in them. I drew [\$]195.00. I got on that one oclock Passanger train and arived at Dublin at 3:30 P.M. and now I am out of the service and will not keep a Diary any longer. I am so glad to be home once more & a free man agane but may go back in the spring if needed. [I] was offered one thousand dollars at Pittsburg if I would take a man[']s place but no[,] I wanted to go home once more & be a free man or Boy. Mother is so glad to have me home [and] so are other friends.¹⁵

Notes to Chapter 9

¹ *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia.*

²Carrollton was a neighborhood in the northern part of New Orleans. Still a separate town established in 1833, it was annexed by the city in 1874. *Ibid.*

³ General William H. Emory (1811-1887) was a graduate of West Point, became a civil engineer, and rejoined the army to serve in the Mexican War and had a long career in the civil war, first as a cavalry officer and later led a division of the XIX Corps in the Red River campaign and was leading the XIX Corps in Louisiana when Herrington encountered him. General Daniel E. Sickles (1825-1914) was a lawyer, politician, and diplomat as well as a soldier during his long life. In 1859 he became notorious when he shot and killed Philip Barton Key, the son of Francis Scott Key, upon discovering that the younger man was having an affair with Mrs. Sickles. In the trial that followed, Sickles pled temporary insanity and was acquitted, the first time in American legal history that this defense was used. His military career was also checkered, but he fought bravely and well as commander of the III Corps at Chancellorsville

and Gettysburg, where he lost his leg, but he remained in the military. Subsequently Sickles led the campaign to have Gettysburg preserved as a military park. Boatner, *Civil War Dictionary*, 265, 760.

⁴ This Zouave regiment was one of many in both the Union and Confederate armies that patterned themselves after the original Zouaves in the French colonial armies. Famous for their precision drilling and gaudy uniforms, their dress featured bright colors, baggy pants, short and open coats, and often included turbans or fezes. *Ibid.*, 954.

⁵ Surprisingly to me, this term is listed in the *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia*, which indicates that these huge mosquitoes are sometimes as much as twenty times larger than the regular variety. It also reports that “enormous gallinippers” have been found recently (2013) in parts of Florida, and one researcher reported that their sting feels like being stabbed.

⁶ An area within the New Orleans, on the west bank of the Mississippi River. This part of New Orleans is now its 15th Ward.

⁷ The steamboat *Arago*, reportedly once piloted by Samuel Clemens from St. Louis to Vicksburg in 1860, was a new boat of 268 tons built in Pennsylvania in 1860. *Wikipedia Free Encyclopedia*.

⁸ The Dry Tortugas islands are a series of small coral reefs and sand some 70 miles west of Key West. One such island is also the home of Fort Jefferson, a huge masonry complex never fully completed, but it served as a Union prison for a short time. The name Tortugas (turtles) comes from the abundance of large sea turtles found there by Ponce de Leon in 1531; the “dry” part of the name indicates that there is no surface fresh water to be found there.

⁹This of course refers to the Mount Vernon home, a few miles south of the nation’s capital.

¹⁰ Charles Town is the place where John Brown was hanged.

¹¹ This army was commanded by General David Hunter (1802-1886), who had recently been restored to a field command after being wounded in the first battle at Bull Run. He had replaced General Franz Sigel during the Shenandoah Valley campaign, following Sigel’s embarrassing defeat at New Market. Hunter was a friend of the president, and later presided at the trial of the conspirators accused of his assassination.

¹² Middletown was a small town a few miles south of Winchester.

¹³ The flamboyant General George Armstrong Custer (1839-1876), was a graduate of West Point and led a cavalry unit during the Civil War and afterwards. Among other actions, he was at first Bull Run, Gettysburg, and with General Sheridan in the Valley Campaign in 1864. Of course, as is well known, his career ended in the Battle of Little Big Horn in 1876.

¹⁴ Berryville, Virginia, located in the upper Shenandoah Valley, was 12 miles east of Winchester. A Berry family had established a town at this crossroads location in 1798.

¹⁵ This ends the diary as written during the Civil War. In January 1910, when Sam had finished making his “exact copy” of it in ink, he added a listing of the “boys” and the “Officers” of Company D, 8th Indiana Infantry Regiment, indicating which ones (about ten of them) that were still alive about 45 years after the end of the war. That listing is not included in this compilation nor is a brief reminiscence about his visit in December 1909, to the battlefield at

Vicksburg, “where we lay during the siege.” This spot was the beautiful site selected for the Indiana Memorial marker.